



US009444417B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Maxim et al.

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,444,417 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Sep. 13, 2016**

(54) **WEAKLY COUPLED RF NETWORK BASED
POWER AMPLIFIER ARCHITECTURE**

7/0115 (2013.01); **H03H 7/0161** (2013.01);
H03H 7/09 (2013.01); **H04B 1/0458**
(2013.01);

(71) Applicant: **RF Micro Devices, Inc.**, Greensboro,
NC (US)

(Continued)

(72) Inventors: **George Maxim**, Saratoga, CA (US);
Baker Scott, San Jose, CA (US); **Dirk**
Robert Walter Leipold, San Jose, CA
(US)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

USPC 455/78, 82, 120, 121, 123, 124, 125
See application file for complete search history.

(73) Assignee: **Qorvo US, Inc.**, Greensboro, NC (US)

(56) **References Cited**

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this
patent is extended or adjusted under 35
U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,597,709 A 8/1971 Rhodes
3,718,874 A 2/1973 Cooper, Jr.

(Continued)

(21) Appl. No.: **14/555,053**

(22) Filed: **Nov. 26, 2014**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

EP 1184977 A2 3/2002
JP 07015253 A 1/1995

US 2015/0094008 A1 Apr. 2, 2015

(Continued)

Related U.S. Application Data

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 14/099,007,
filed on Dec. 6, 2013, now Pat. No. 9,196,406, and a
continuation-in-part of application No. 14/215,815,
filed on Mar. 17, 2014, now Pat. No. 9,294,045, and

Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/215,815, mailed Oct. 1,
2015, 7 pages.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Blane J Jackson

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Withrow & Terranova,
P.L.L.C.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

H04B 1/04 (2006.01)
H03F 3/24 (2006.01)
H01F 17/00 (2006.01)
H03H 7/09 (2006.01)
H03H 7/01 (2006.01)
H03F 1/56 (2006.01)
H03F 3/195 (2006.01)
H03F 3/68 (2006.01)
H04B 1/18 (2006.01)
H04B 1/48 (2006.01)

(57)

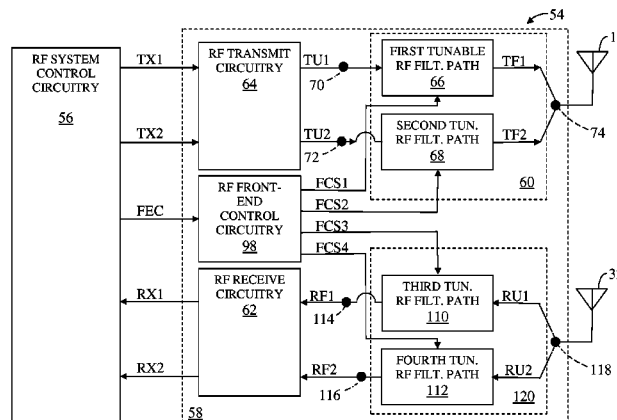
ABSTRACT

RF communications circuitry, which includes a first group of RF power amplifier circuits and a first weakly coupled RF network, is disclosed. The first group of RF power amplifier circuits includes a first RF power amplifier circuit, which receives and amplifies a first RF amplifier input signal to provide a first RF amplifier output signal, and a second RF power amplifier circuit, which receives and amplifies a second RF amplifier input signal to provide a second RF amplifier output signal. The first weakly coupled RF network includes a first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators coupled to the first RF power amplifier circuit and a second pair of weakly coupled RF resonators coupled to the second RF power amplifier circuit.

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC **H03F 3/245** (2013.01); **H01F 17/0013**
(2013.01); **H03F 1/56** (2013.01); **H03F 3/195**
(2013.01); **H03F 3/68** (2013.01); **H03H**

22 Claims, 78 Drawing Sheets



Related U.S. Application Data

a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/217,199, filed on Mar. 17, 2014, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/216,794, filed on Mar. 17, 2014, now Pat. No. 9,294,096, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/215,800, filed on Mar. 17, 2014, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/218,953, filed on Mar. 18, 2014, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/216,376, filed on Mar. 17, 2014, now Pat. No. 9,391,565, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/216,560, filed on Mar. 17, 2014, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,829, filed on Jun. 6, 2014, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,830, filed on Jun. 6, 2014, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,834, filed on Jun. 6, 2014, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,872, filed on Jun. 6, 2014, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,863, filed on Jun. 6, 2014, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,852, filed on Jun. 6, 2014, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/449,913, filed on Aug. 1, 2014, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,829, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,830, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,834, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,863, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,852, application No. 14/555,053, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/450,156, filed on Aug. 1, 2014, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,829, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,830, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,834, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,872, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,863, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,852, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/099,007, application No. 14/555,053, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/450,028, filed on Aug. 1, 2014, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,829, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,830, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,834, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,872, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,863, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,852, application No. 14/555,053, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/449,764, filed on Aug. 1, 2014, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,829, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,830, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,834, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,872, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,863, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,852, application No. 14/555,053, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/450,199, filed on Aug. 1, 2014, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,829, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,830, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,834, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,872, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,863, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,852, application No. 14/555,

053, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/450,204, filed on Aug. 1, 2014, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,829, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,830, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,834, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,872, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,863, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,852, application No. 14/555,053, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/450,200, filed on Aug. 1, 2014, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,829, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,830, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,834, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,872, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,863, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,852, application No. 14/555,053, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/449,594, filed on Aug. 1, 2014, now Pat. No. 9,048,836, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,829, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,830, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,834, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,872, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,863, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 14/298,852.

- (60) Provisional application No. 61/909,028, filed on Nov. 26, 2013, provisional application No. 61/938,884, filed on Feb. 12, 2014, provisional application No. 61/946,270, filed on Feb. 28, 2014, provisional application No. 61/946,927, filed on Mar. 3, 2014, provisional application No. 61/949,581, filed on Mar. 7, 2014, provisional application No. 61/951,844, filed on Mar. 12, 2014, provisional application No. 61/982,946, filed on Apr. 23, 2014, provisional application No. 61/982,952, filed on Apr. 23, 2014, provisional application No. 61/982,971, filed on Apr. 23, 2014, provisional application No. 62/008,192, filed on Jun. 5, 2014, provisional application No. 62/011,629, filed on Jun. 13, 2014, provisional application No. 62/031,645, filed on Jul. 31, 2014, provisional application No. 61/789,693, filed on Mar. 15, 2013, provisional application No. 61/831,666, filed on Jun. 6, 2013, provisional application No. 61/860,932, filed on Aug. 1, 2013, provisional application No. 61/793,583, filed on Mar. 15, 2013, provisional application No. 61/789,508, filed on Mar. 15, 2013, provisional application No. 61/800,772, filed on Mar. 15, 2013, provisional application No. 61/800,991, filed on Mar. 15, 2013, provisional application No. 61/801,038, filed on Mar. 15, 2013.

(52) U.S. Cl.

CPC **H04B 1/18** (2013.01); **H04B 1/48** (2013.01); **H03F 2200/222** (2013.01); **H03F 2200/387** (2013.01); **H03F 2200/451** (2013.01); **H03F 2200/546** (2013.01)

(56)**References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

3,794,941 A	2/1974	Templin
4,361,894 A	11/1982	Kurihara et al.
5,420,536 A	5/1995	Faulkner et al.

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,507,014 A 4/1996 Wray et al.
 5,661,414 A 8/1997 Shigehara et al.
 5,675,288 A 10/1997 Peyrotte et al.
 5,689,144 A 11/1997 Williams
 5,841,330 A 11/1998 Wenzel et al.
 5,880,620 A 3/1999 Gitlin et al.
 5,896,073 A 4/1999 Miyazaki et al.
 5,963,557 A 10/1999 Eng
 6,137,354 A 10/2000 Dacus et al.
 6,233,438 B1 5/2001 Wynn
 6,330,289 B1 12/2001 Keashly et al.
 6,529,750 B1 3/2003 Zhang et al.
 6,664,873 B2 12/2003 Tihihonen
 6,707,338 B2 3/2004 Kenington et al.
 6,801,102 B2 10/2004 Shamsaifar et al.
 6,819,938 B2 11/2004 Sahota
 6,836,517 B2 12/2004 Nagatani et al.
 6,980,774 B2 12/2005 Shi
 7,015,870 B2 3/2006 Guitton et al.
 7,102,430 B2 9/2006 Johnson et al.
 7,116,186 B2 10/2006 Chen
 7,164,313 B2 1/2007 Capofreddi et al.
 7,212,798 B1 5/2007 Adams et al.
 7,250,815 B2 7/2007 Taylor et al.
 7,317,353 B2 1/2008 Hayase
 7,321,264 B2 1/2008 Kokkeler
 7,333,557 B2 2/2008 Rashev et al.
 7,340,229 B2 3/2008 Nakayama et al.
 7,471,739 B1 12/2008 Wright
 7,652,532 B2 1/2010 Li et al.
 7,795,995 B2 9/2010 White et al.
 7,825,751 B2 11/2010 Kawaguchi et al.
 7,917,106 B2 3/2011 Drogi et al.
 7,970,360 B2 6/2011 Pei
 8,013,674 B2 9/2011 Drogi et al.
 8,126,409 B2 2/2012 Osman et al.
 8,175,551 B2 5/2012 Akaiwa
 8,204,446 B2 6/2012 Scheer et al.
 8,314,653 B1 11/2012 Granger-Jones et al.
 8,344,806 B1 1/2013 Franck et al.
 8,410,846 B2 4/2013 Zare-Hoseini
 8,620,233 B2 12/2013 Brobston
 8,624,678 B2 1/2014 Scott et al.
 8,626,083 B2 1/2014 Greene et al.
 8,653,888 B2 2/2014 Watanabe
 8,653,890 B1 2/2014 Ahmed et al.
 8,736,511 B2* 5/2014 Morris, III H03F 1/565
 343/860
 8,742,871 B2 6/2014 Jin et al.
 8,749,310 B2 6/2014 Hayes et al.
 8,751,993 B1 6/2014 Fenzi et al.
 8,791,769 B2 7/2014 Leong et al.
 8,803,632 B2 8/2014 Takeuchi
 8,803,634 B2 8/2014 Hanaoka
 8,829,995 B2 9/2014 Cohen
 8,841,983 B2 9/2014 Newton et al.
 8,884,714 B2 11/2014 Carey et al.
 8,977,216 B2 3/2015 Weissman et al.
 9,002,309 B2 4/2015 Sahota et al.
 9,054,648 B1 6/2015 Xu
 9,094,104 B2* 7/2015 Din H04B 1/525
 9,124,355 B2* 9/2015 Black H04B 1/525
 9,203,455 B2* 12/2015 Yang H04B 1/10
 2001/0020877 A1 9/2001 Hasegawa et al.
 2002/0057139 A1 5/2002 Matsumura et al.
 2002/0186378 A1 12/2002 Tazartes et al.
 2002/0190795 A1 12/2002 Hoang
 2003/0008577 A1 1/2003 Quigley et al.
 2003/0151409 A1 8/2003 Marek
 2003/0222732 A1 12/2003 Matthaei
 2004/0121741 A1 6/2004 Rashev et al.
 2004/0127178 A1 7/2004 Kuffner
 2004/0130414 A1 7/2004 Marquardt et al.
 2004/0162042 A1 8/2004 Chen et al.
 2004/0196085 A1 10/2004 Shen

2004/0222868 A1 11/2004 Rathgeber et al.
 2004/0266378 A1 12/2004 Fukamachi et al.
 2005/0123064 A1 6/2005 Ben-Ayun et al.
 2005/0195063 A1 9/2005 Mattsson
 2005/0237144 A1 10/2005 Einzinger et al.
 2006/0033602 A1 2/2006 Mattsson
 2006/0035600 A1 2/2006 Lee et al.
 2006/0038635 A1 2/2006 Richiuso et al.
 2006/0125465 A1 6/2006 Xiang et al.
 2006/0220727 A1 10/2006 Yen
 2006/0226943 A1 10/2006 Marques
 2006/0261890 A1 11/2006 Floyd et al.
 2006/0281431 A1 12/2006 Isaac et al.
 2007/0091006 A1 4/2007 Thober et al.
 2007/0161361 A1 7/2007 Vaisanen et al.
 2007/0182520 A1 8/2007 Kawakubo et al.
 2007/0194859 A1 8/2007 Brobston et al.
 2007/0241839 A1 10/2007 Taniguchi
 2008/0122560 A1 5/2008 Liu
 2008/0220735 A1 9/2008 Kim et al.
 2008/0297299 A1 12/2008 Yun et al.
 2009/0309661 A1 12/2009 Chang et al.
 2010/0013562 A1 1/2010 Stockinger et al.
 2010/0188171 A1 7/2010 Mohajer-Iravanian et al.
 2010/0283557 A1 11/2010 Taniguchi
 2011/0010749 A1 1/2011 Alkan
 2011/0103494 A1 5/2011 Ahmadi
 2011/0156835 A1 6/2011 Nagai
 2011/0163824 A1 7/2011 Kawano
 2011/0169589 A1 7/2011 Franzon et al.
 2011/0210787 A1 9/2011 Lee et al.
 2011/0241163 A1 10/2011 Liu et al.
 2012/0051409 A1 3/2012 Brobston et al.
 2012/0081192 A1 4/2012 Hanaoka
 2012/0230227 A1 9/2012 Weiss
 2012/0249266 A1 10/2012 Lim et al.
 2012/0262252 A1 10/2012 Tseng et al.
 2013/0049902 A1 2/2013 Hendry et al.
 2013/0244591 A1* 9/2013 Weissman H03H 9/462
 455/77
 2013/0295863 A1 11/2013 Shanahan
 2014/0035358 A1 2/2014 Ichikawa
 2014/0106698 A1 4/2014 Mi et al.
 2014/0133189 A1 5/2014 Worek
 2014/0146737 A1 5/2014 Ohshima et al.
 2014/0162712 A1 6/2014 Feld et al.
 2014/0167877 A1 6/2014 Shimizu et al.
 2014/0192845 A1 7/2014 Szini et al.
 2014/0225680 A1 8/2014 Fujiwara et al.
 2014/0232467 A1 8/2014 Mukai et al.
 2014/0285286 A1 9/2014 Bojer
 2014/0323071 A1 10/2014 Liao
 2014/0328220 A1* 11/2014 Khlat H04L 5/1461
 370/278
 2015/0002240 A1 1/2015 Reiha
 2015/0054582 A1 2/2015 Goss
 2015/0116950 A1 4/2015 Yoo et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP 2010141827 A 6/2010
 KR 100812098 B1 3/2008
 WO 0146971 A1 6/2001
 WO 2005117255 A1 12/2005

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/215,800, mailed Nov. 20, 2015, 5 pages.
 Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/217,199, mailed Oct. 19, 2015, 5 pages.
 International Preliminary Report on Patentability for PCT/US/2014/030431, mailed Sep. 24, 2015, 10 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,560, mailed Jul. 16, 2015, 9 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/218,953, mailed Jul. 24, 2015, 10 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,794, mailed Jun. 30, 2015, 5 pages.

(56)

References Cited**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

- Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/215,815, mailed May 4, 2015, 13 pages.
- Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,376, mailed May 7, 2015, 8 pages.
- Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/217,199, mailed Jul. 2, 2015, 6 pages.
- Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,829, mailed Jun. 22, 2015, 8 pages.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/215,815, filed Mar. 17, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/217,199, filed Mar. 17, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,794, filed Mar. 17, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/215,800, filed Mar. 17, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/218,953, filed Mar. 18, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,376, filed Mar. 17, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,560, filed Mar. 17, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,829, filed Jun. 6, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,830, filed Jun. 6, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,863, filed Jun. 6, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/449,913, filed Aug. 1, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,852, filed Jun. 6, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,156, filed Aug. 1, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,028, filed Aug. 1, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/449,764, filed Aug. 1, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,199, filed Aug. 1, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,204, filed Aug. 1, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,200, filed Aug. 1, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/554,943, filed Nov. 26, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/555,557, filed Nov. 26, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/555,371, filed Nov. 26, 2014.
- U.S. Appl. No. 14/554,975, filed Nov. 26, 2014.
- Bogya, Robert I., et al., "Linear Radio Frequency Power Amplifier Design Using Nonlinear Feedback Linearization Techniques," presented at the 60th Vehicular Technology Conference, vol. 3, Sep. 26-29, 2004, IEEE, pp. 2259-2263.
- Brounley, Richard W., "Matching Networks for Power Amplifiers Operating into High VSWR Loads," High Frequency Electronics, May 2004, pp. 58-62.
- Charles, C.T. et al., "A Calibrated Phase and Amplitude Control System for a 1.9 GHz Phased-Array Transmitter Element," IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems 1: Regular Papers, vol. 56, No. 12, Dec. 2009, pp. 2728-2737.
- Chen, Wei, et al., "A Novel VSWR-Protected and Controllable CMOS Class E Power Amplifier for Bluetooth Applications," International Journal of Design, Analysis and Tools for Circuits and Systems, vol. 1, No. 1, Jun. 2011, pp. 22-26.
- D'Andrea, Aldo N., et al., "RF Power Amplifier Linearization through Amplitude and Phase Predistortion," IEEE Transactions on Communications, vol. 44, No. 11, Nov. 1996, pp. 1477-1484.
- Dawson, J., et al., "Automatic Phase Alignment for a Fully Integrated Cartesian Feedback Power Amplifier System," IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, vol. 38, No. 12, Dec. 2003, pp. 2269-2279.
- Dawson, Joel L., "Feedback Linearization of RF Power Amplifiers," Dissertation for Stanford University, Stanford, Calif., Aug. 2003, 191 pages.
- Delaunay, Nicolas, et al., "Linearization of a 65nm CMOS Power Amplifier with a Cartesian Feedback for W-CDMA Standard," Joint IEEE North-East Workshop on Circuits and Systems and TAISA Conference, Jun. 28-Jul. 1, 2009, Toulouse, France, 4 pages.
- Do, Ji-Noon, et al., "W-CDMA High Power Amplifier Using Anti-Phase Intermodulation Distortion Linearization Technology," Asia-Pacific Microwave Conference, Dec. 11-14, 2007, Bangkok, Thailand, 4 pages.
- Hoppenjans, Eric E., et al., "A Vertically Integrated Tunable UHF Filter," 2010 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest (MTT), May 23-28, 2010, Anaheim, Calif., pp. 1380-1383.
- Hu, Q.Z., et al., "A SiGe Power Amplifier with Power Detector and VSWR Protection for TD-SCDMA Application," Proceedings of the International Conference on Mixed Design of Integrated Circuits and Systems, Jun. 22-24, 2006, Gdynia, Poland, pp. 214-217.
- Hur, J., et al., "An Amplitude and Phase Mismatches Calibration Technique for the LINC Transmitter with Unbalanced Phase Control," IEEE Transactions on Vehicular Technology, vol. 60, No. 9, Nov. 2011, pp. 4184-4193.
- Idris, D., et al., "Design and Implementation of Self-Calibration for Digital Predistortion of Power Amplifiers," WSEAS Transactions on Circuits and Systems, vol. 7, No. 2, Feb. 2008, pp. 75-84.
- Keerti, Arvind, et al., "RF Characterization of SiGe HBT Power Amplifiers under Load Mismatch," IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques, vol. 55, No. 2, Feb. 2007, pp. 207-214.
- Kim, Jangheon et al., "Analysis of Adaptive Digital Feedback Linearization Techniques," IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems—1: Regular Papers, vol. 57, No. 2, Feb. 2010, pp. 345-354.
- Ko, Sangwon, et al., "A Linearized Cascode CMOS Power Amplifier," IEEE Annual Wireless and Microwave Technology Conference, WAMICON '06, Dec. 4-6, 2006, Clearwater Beach, Florida, 4 pages.
- Liu, Jenny Yi-Chun, et al., "Millimeter-Wave Self-Healing Power Amplifier with Adaptive Amplitude and Phase Linearization in 65-nm CMOS," IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques, vol. 60, No. 5, May 2012, pp. 1342-1352.
- Mu, Xiaofang, et al., "Analysis of Output Power Variation under Mismatched Load in Power Amplifier FEM with Directional Coupler," IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest, Jun. 7-12, 2009, Boston, Mass., pp. 549-552.
- Nakayama, Masatoshi, et al., "A Novel Amplitude and Phase Linearizing Technique for Microwave Power Amplifiers," IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest, vol. 3, May 16-20, 1995, Orlando, Fla., pp. 1451-1454.
- Peng, Zhan, et al., "RF Power Amplifier Linearization Method Based on Quadrature Nonlinear Model," 1st International Conference on Information Science and Engineering, Dec. 26-28, 2009, Nanjing, China, pp. 2711-2713.
- Rachakonda, Anil, et al., "Log Amps and Directional Couplers Enable VSWR Detection," RF Design Magazine, Jan. 2007, pp. 28-34.
- Scuderi, Antonino, et al., "A VSWR-Rugged Silicon Bipolar RF Power Amplifier," Proceedings of the Bipolar/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting, Oct. 9-11, 2005, pp. 116-119.
- So, Jinhyun, et al., "Digital Predistortion Based on Envelope Feedback," IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing (ICASSP), Mar. 25-30, 2012, Kyoto, Japan, pp. 3169-3172.
- Woo, Wangmyong, et al., "A New Envelope Predistortion Linearization Architecture for Handset Power Amplifiers," IEEE Radio and Wireless Conference, Sep. 19-22, 2004, pp. 175-178.
- Zhang, X., et al., "Gain/Phase Imbalance-Minimization Techniques for LINC Transmitters," IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques, vol. 49, No. 12, Dec. 2001, pp. 2507-2516.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT/US2014/030431, mailed Jun. 20, 2014, 14 pages.
- Joshi, H. et al., "Tunable high Q narrow-band triplexer," IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest, Jun. 7-12, 2009, Boston, MA, IEEE, pp. 1477-1480.
- Kamali-Sarvestani, Reza et al., "Fabrication of High Quality Factor RF-Resonator Using Embedded Inductor and Via Capacitor," IECON 2010—36th Annual Conference on IEEE Industrial Electronics Society, Nov. 7-10, 2010, Glendale, Arizona, IEEE, pp. 2283-2287.
- Invitation to Pay Additional Fees and, Where Applicable, Protest Fee for PCT/US2014/048608, mailed Oct. 21, 2014, 7 pages.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT/US2014/048608, mailed Dec. 16, 2014, 18 pages.
- Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,830, mailed Dec. 3, 2015, 10 pages.
- Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,863, mailed Jan. 7, 2016, 16 pages.
- Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,852, mailed Dec. 22, 2015, 7 pages.
- Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,028, mailed Dec. 10, 2015, 11 pages.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,794, mailed Nov. 24, 2015, 7 pages.
 Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/218,953, mailed Jan. 4, 2016, 11 pages.
 International Preliminary Report on Patentability for PCT/US2014/048608, mailed Feb. 11, 2016, 14 pages.
 Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,376, mailed Feb. 22, 2016, 10 pages.
 Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/215,800, mailed Mar. 11, 2016, 6 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/217,199, mailed Feb. 4, 2016, 5 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,560, mailed Feb. 2, 2016, 9 pages.
 Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,829, mailed Feb. 3, 2016, 10 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,156, mailed Mar. 14, 2016, 11 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,200, mailed Feb. 29, 2016, 13 pages.
 Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,863, mailed Jun. 3, 2016, 17 pages.
 Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,200, mailed Jun. 14, 2016, 13 pages.

Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/554,943, mailed Jun. 30, 2016, 14 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/555,557, mailed Jun. 13, 2016, 28 pages.
 Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/217,199, mailed Jul. 7, 2016, 5 pages.
 Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,852, mailed Jul. 13, 2016, 9 pages.
 Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,829, mailed May 20, 2016, 9 pages.
 Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,830, mailed Apr. 7, 2016, 9 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/449,913, mailed Mar. 28, 2016, 15 pages.
 Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/298,852, mailed May 13, 2016, 9 pages.
 Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,028, mailed Mar. 31, 2016, 12 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/449,764, mailed May 4, 2016, 12 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,199, mailed Apr. 20, 2016, 7 pages.
 Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/450,204, mailed Apr. 22, 2016, 8 pages.
 Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/218,953, mailed May 2, 2016, 5 pages.

* cited by examiner

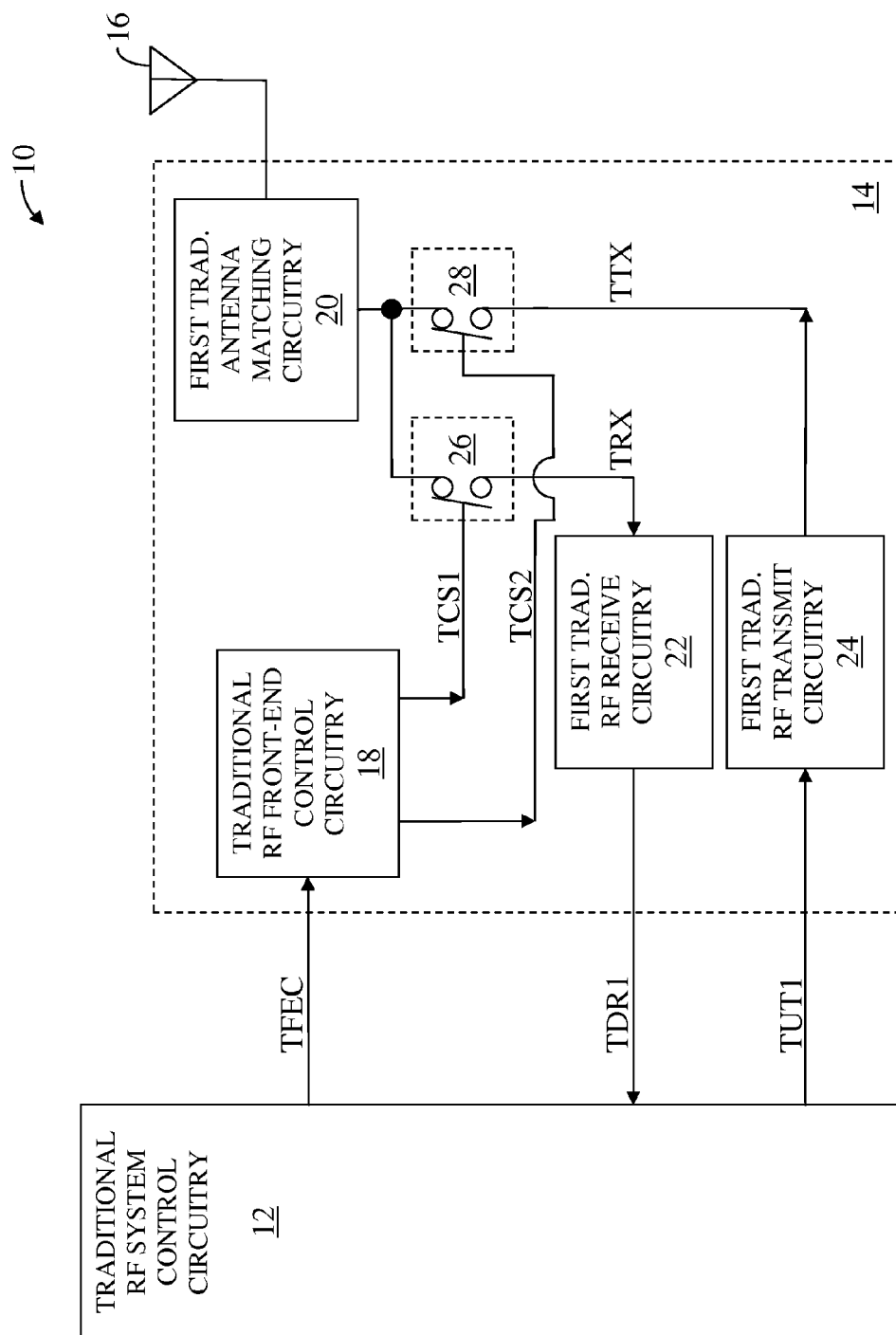


FIG. 1 – Prior Art

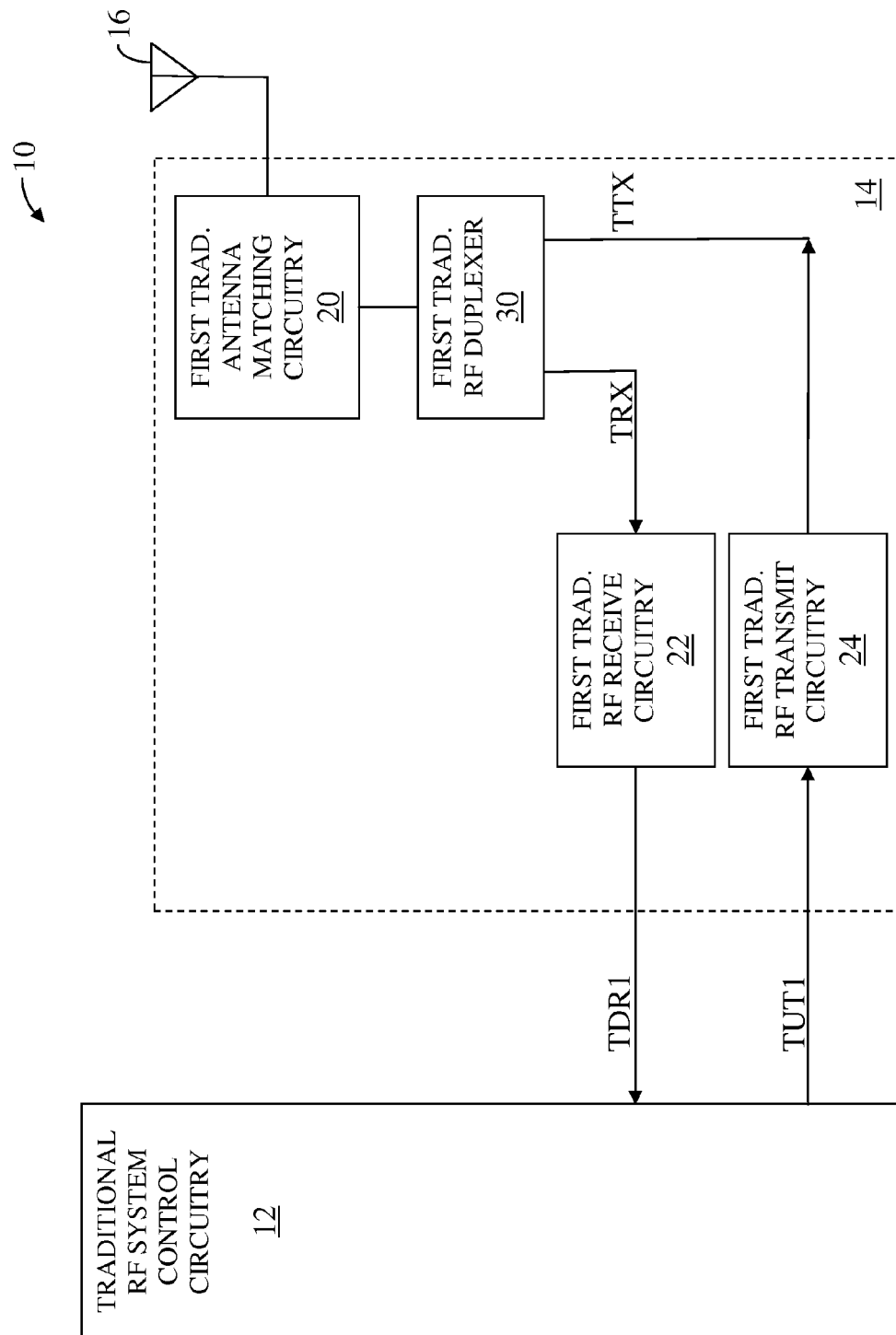


FIG. 2 – Prior Art

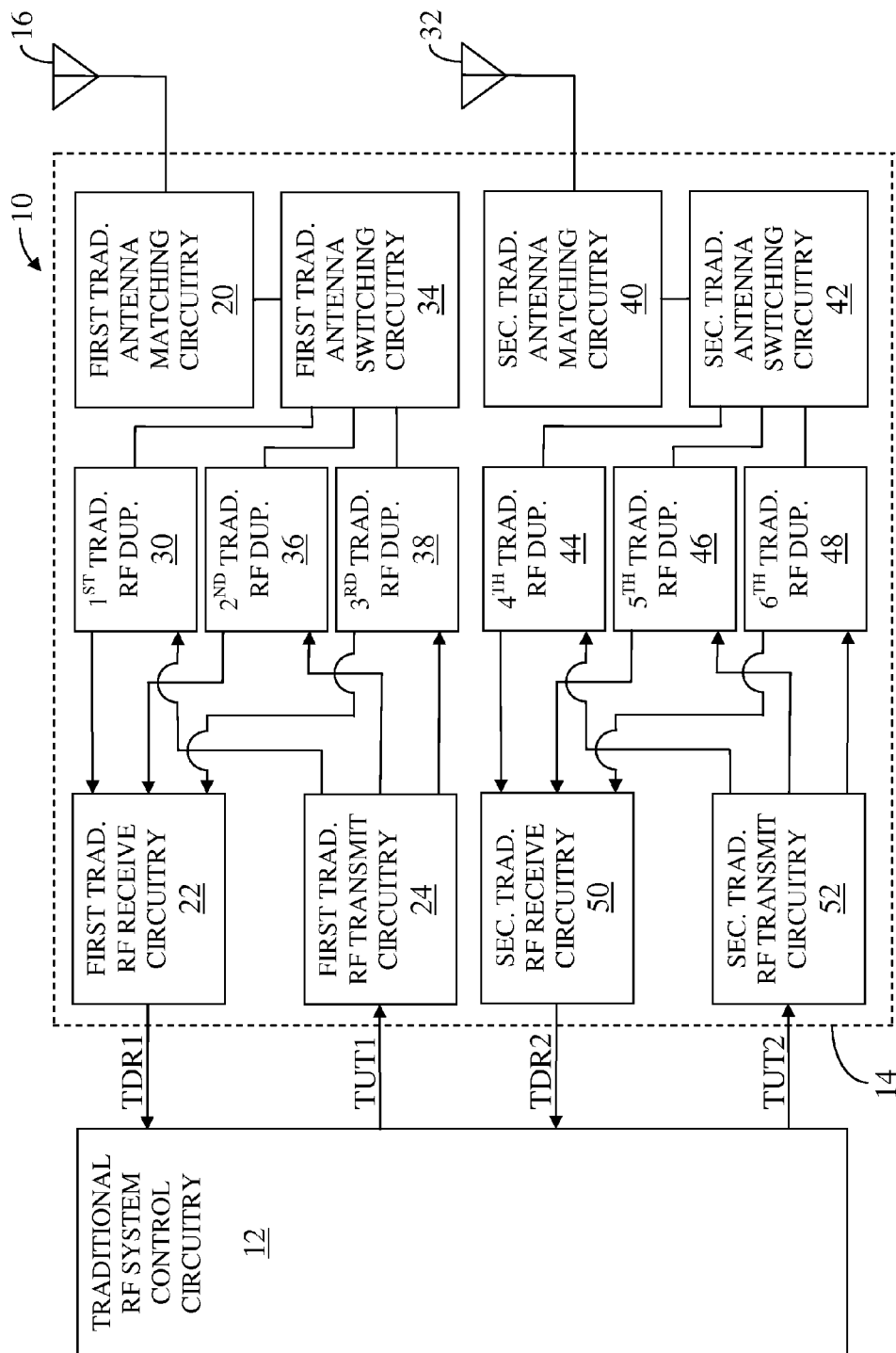


FIG. 3 – Prior Art

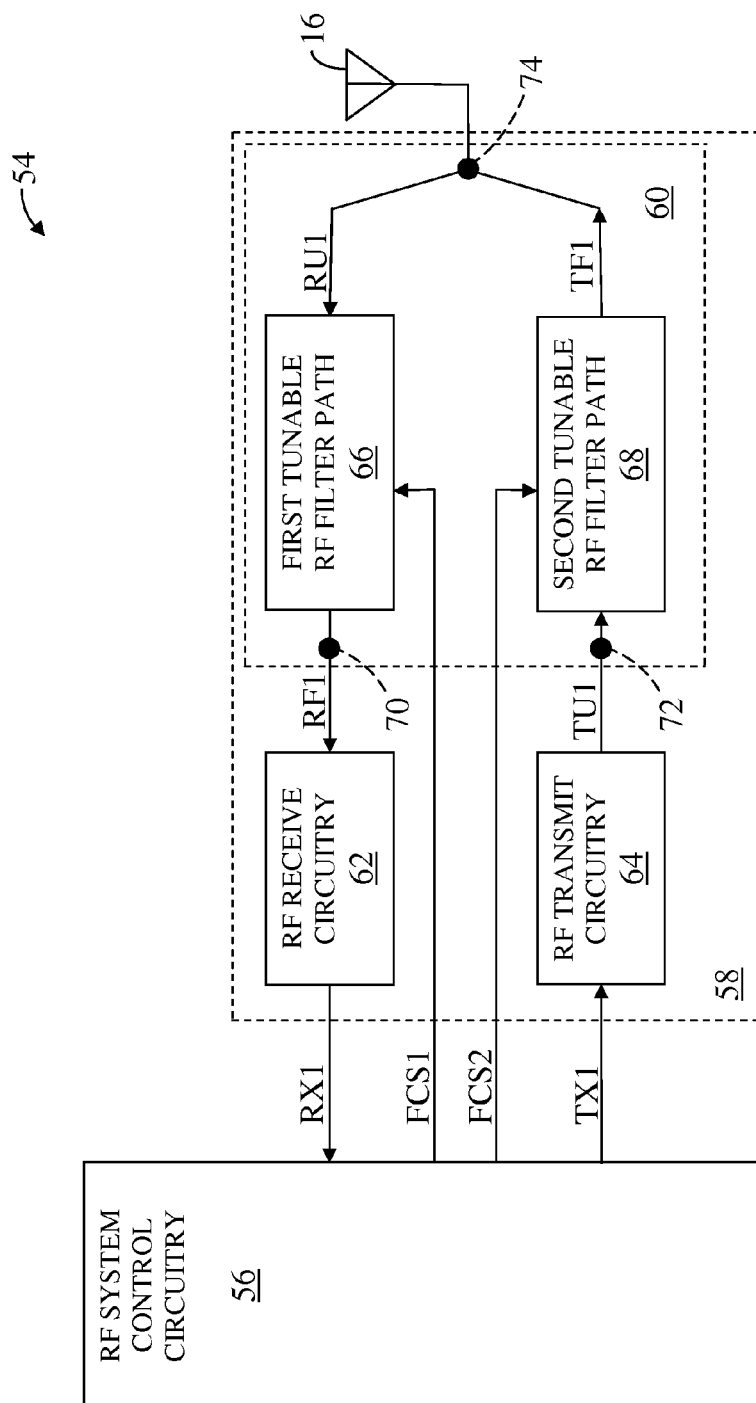


FIG. 4

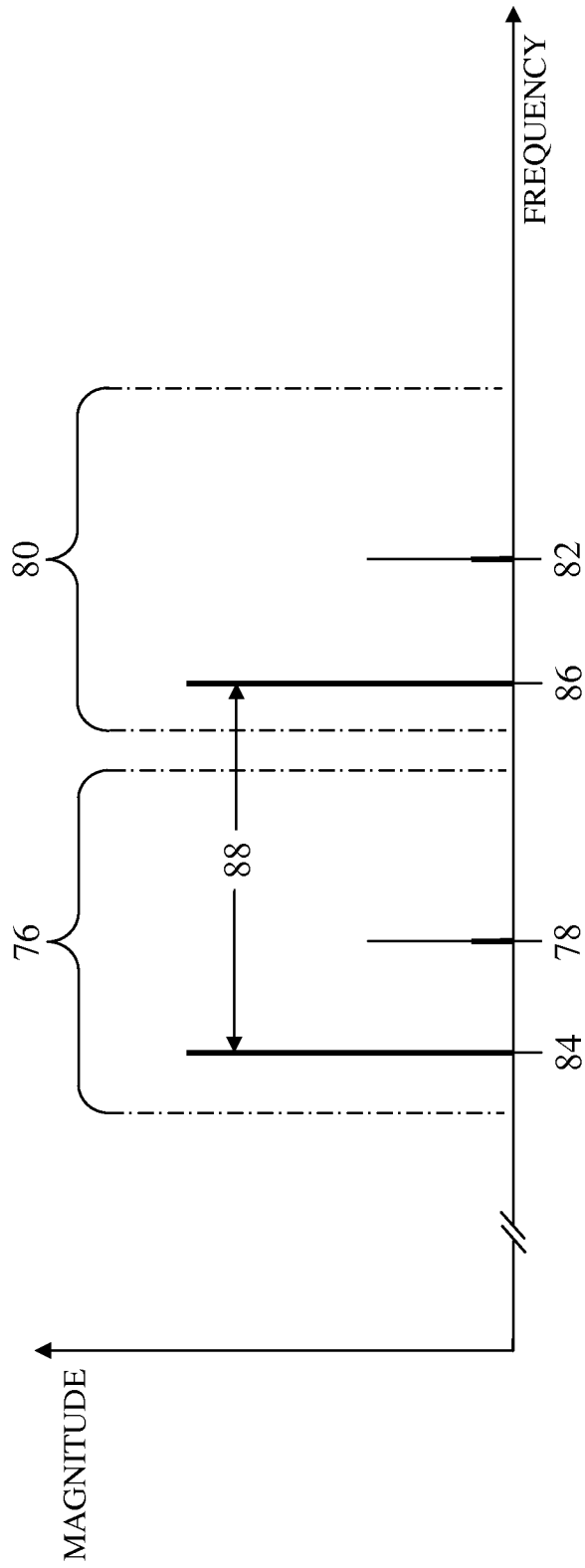
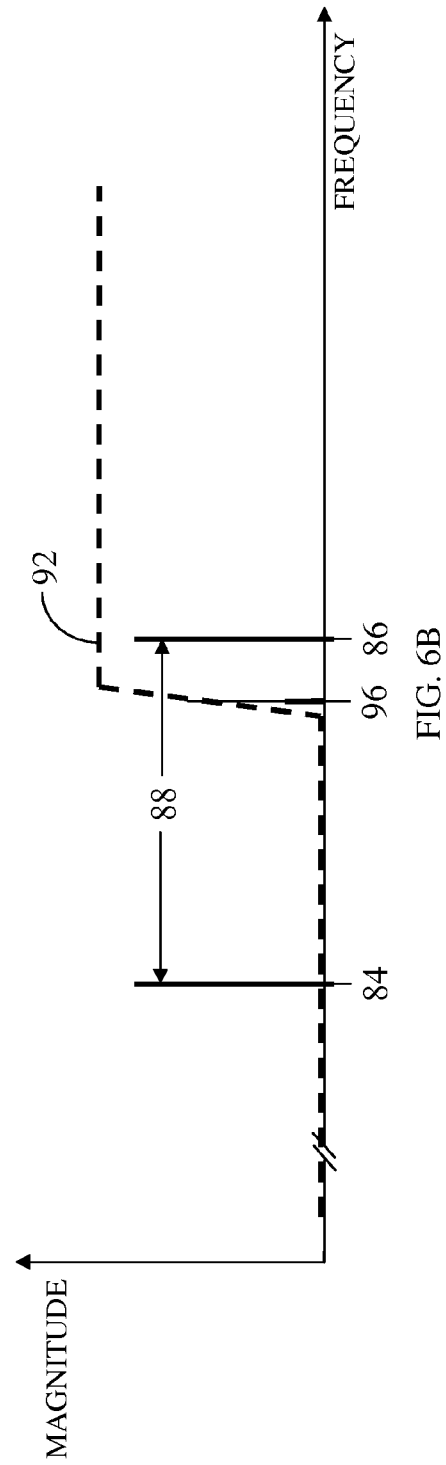
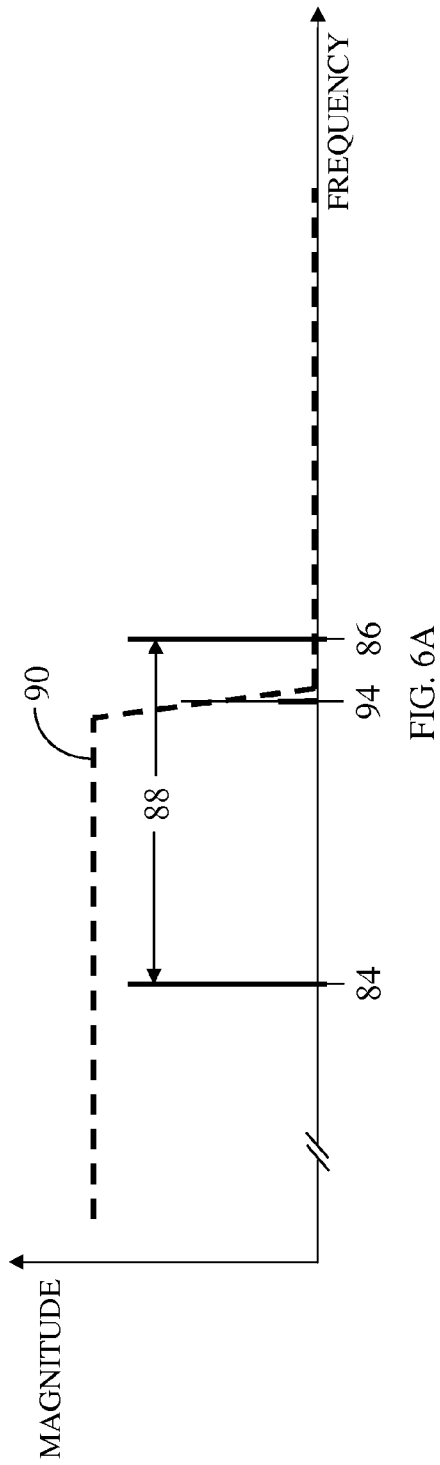


FIG. 5



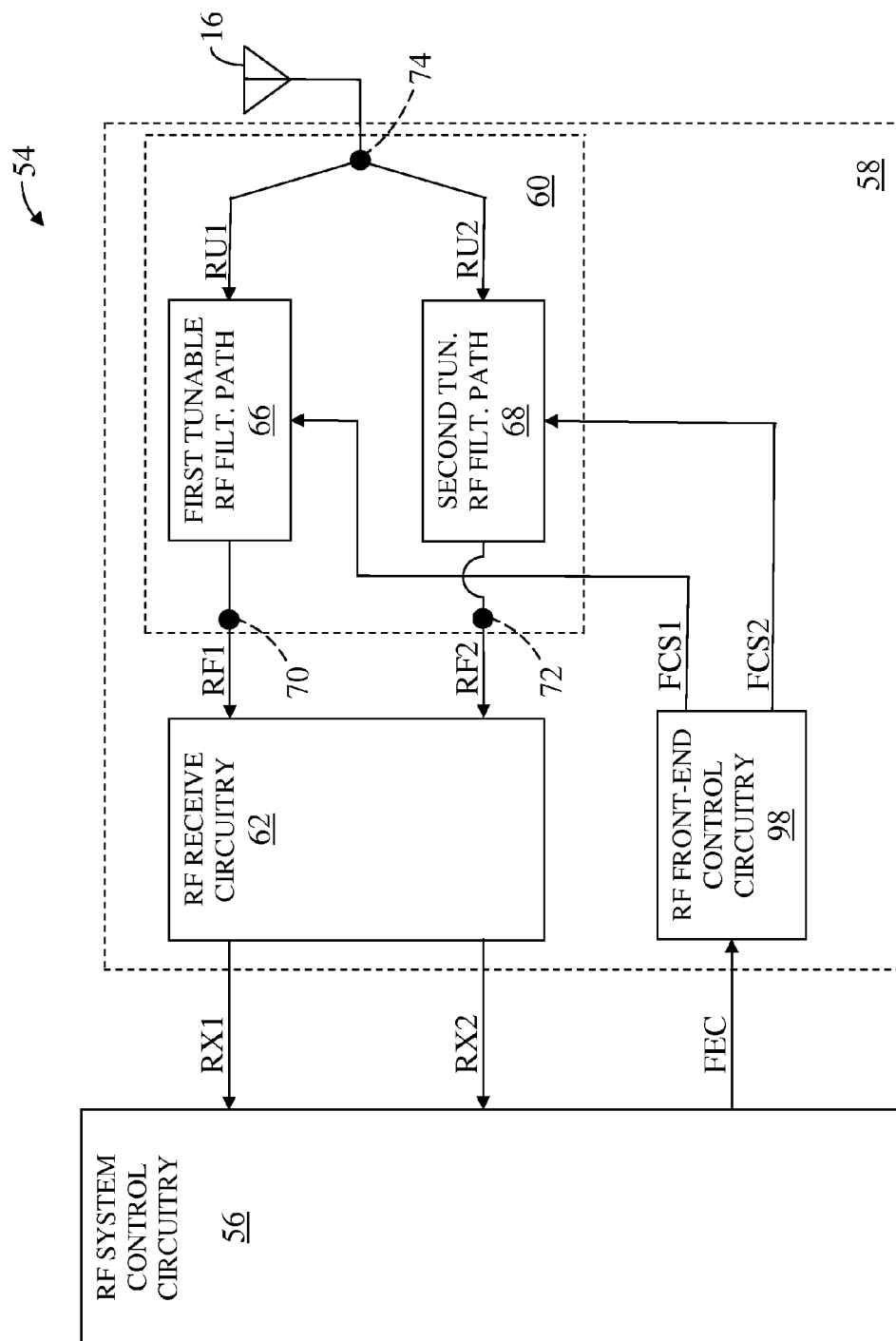


FIG. 7

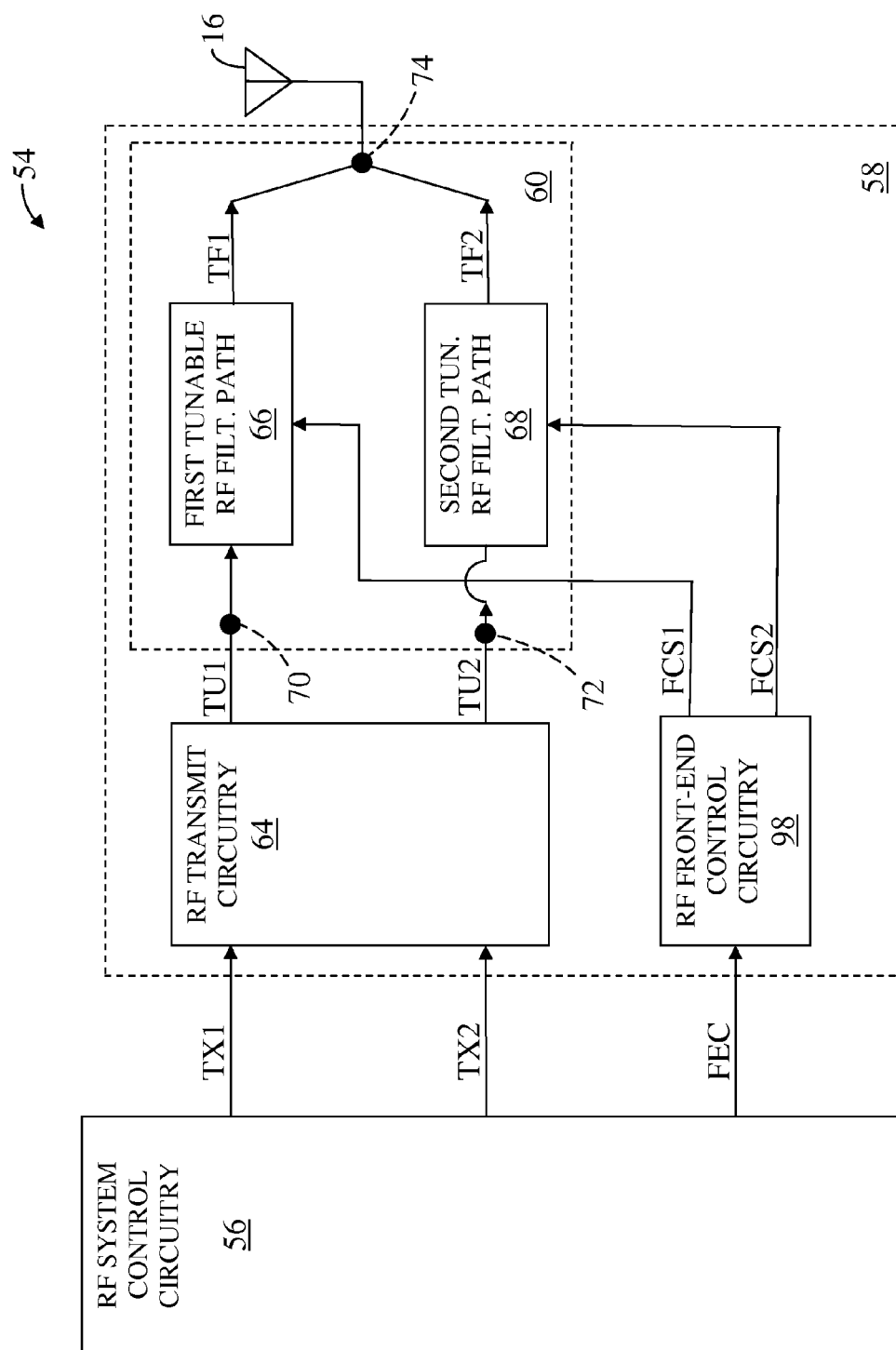


FIG. 8

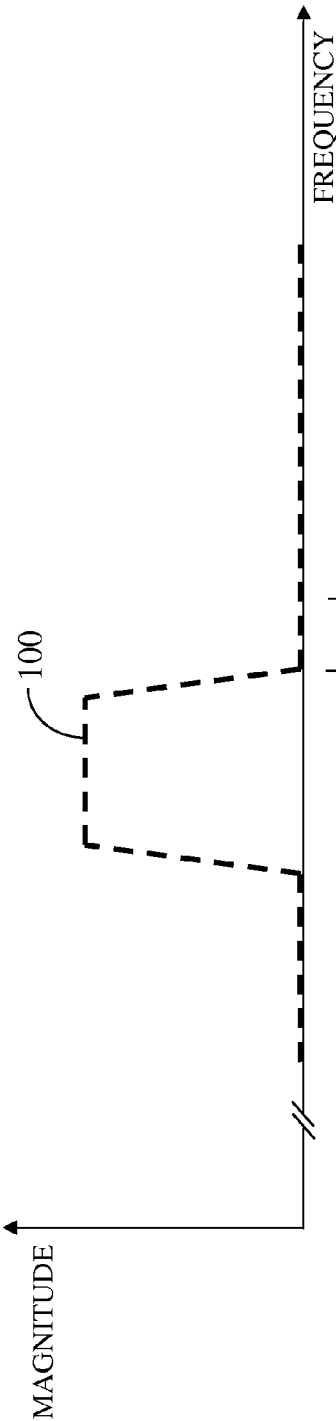


FIG. 9A

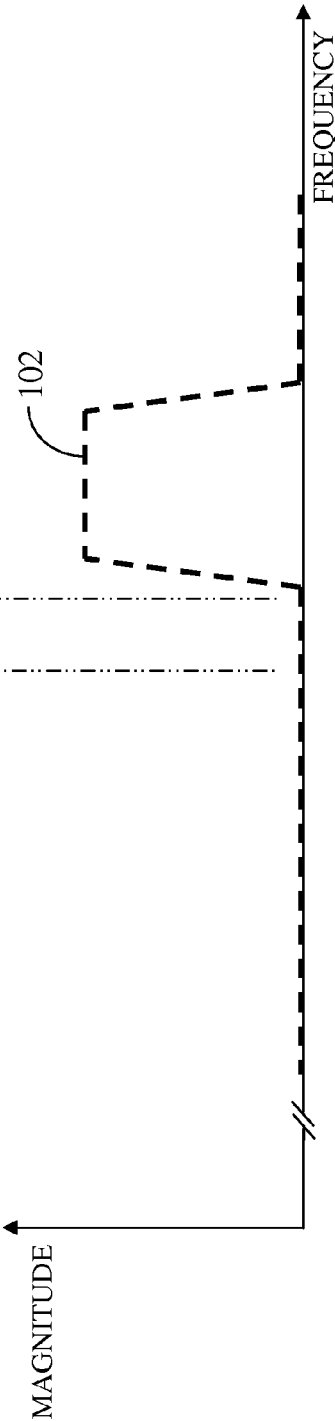


FIG. 9B

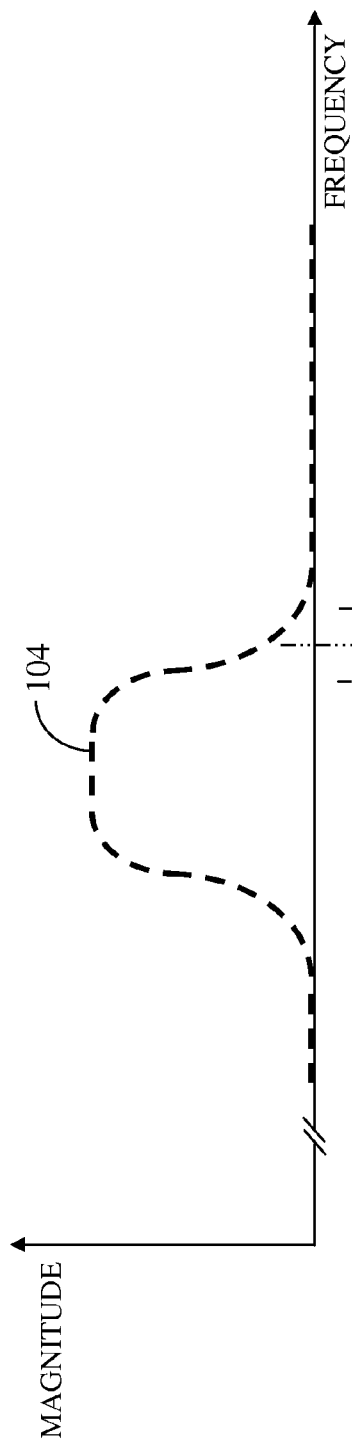


FIG. 10A - Prior Art

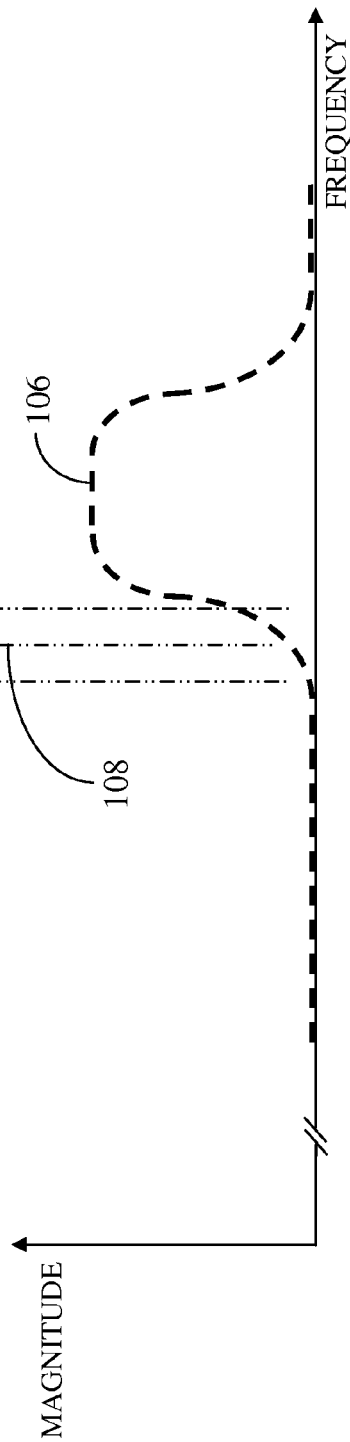


FIG. 10B - Prior Art

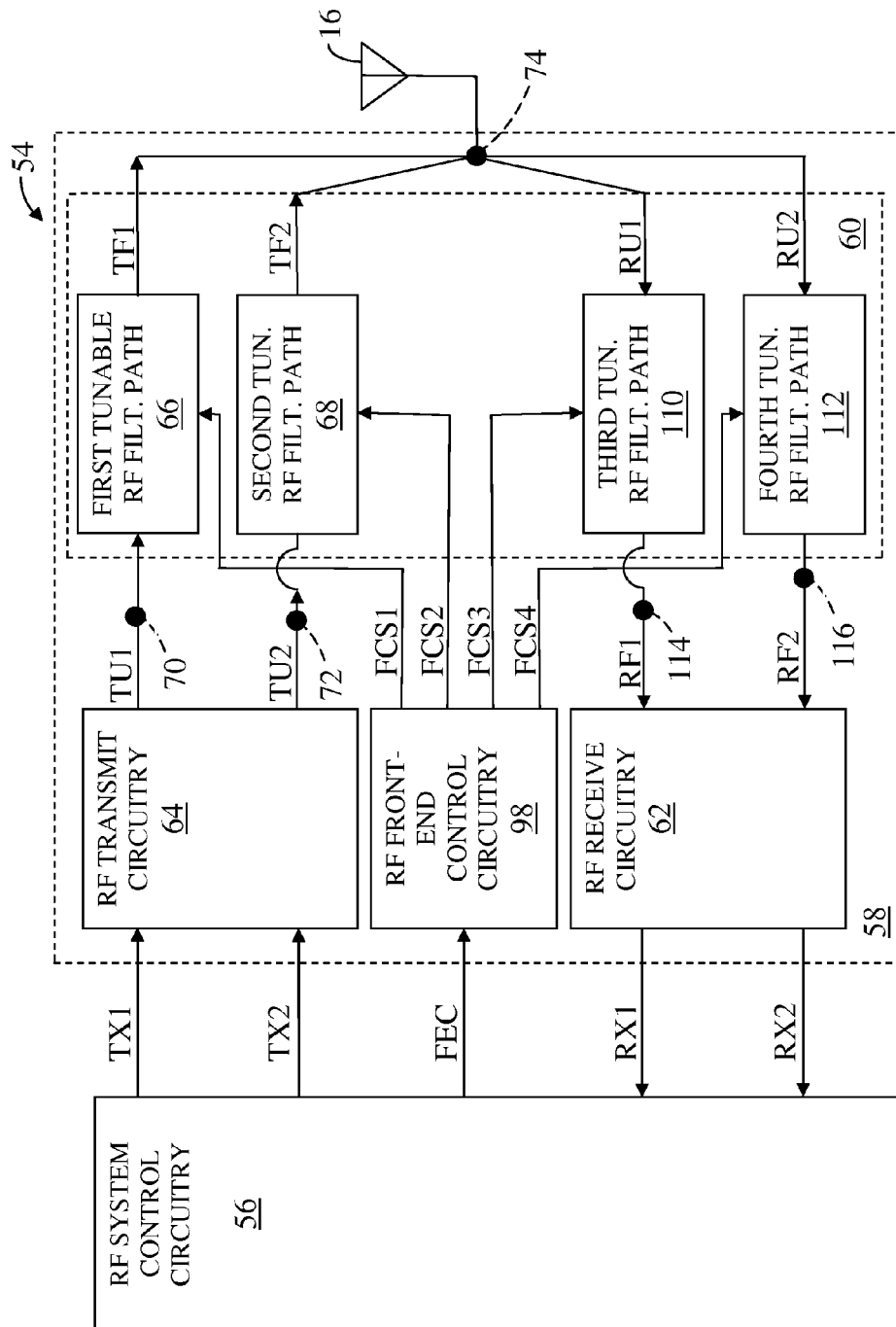


FIG. 11

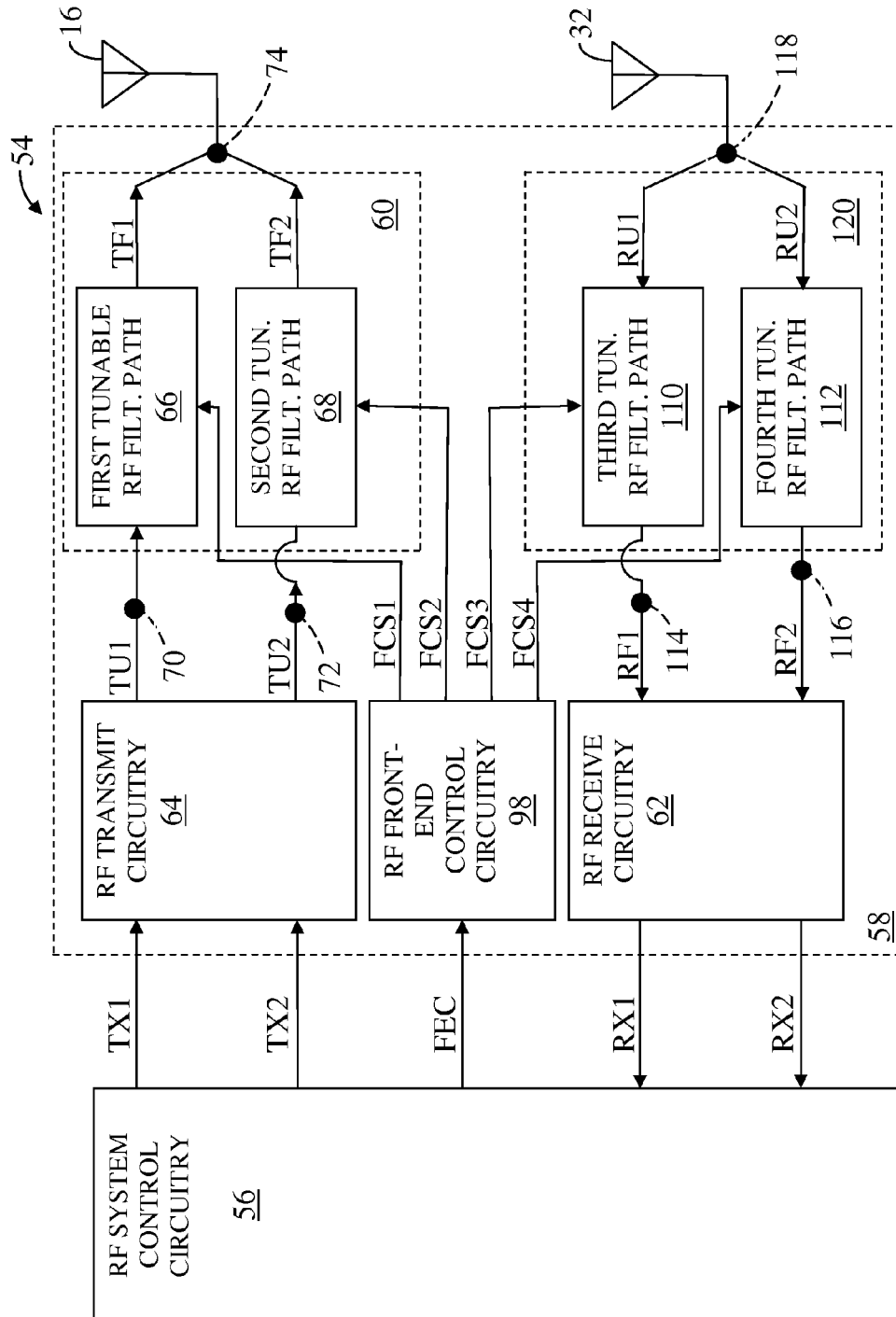


FIG. 12

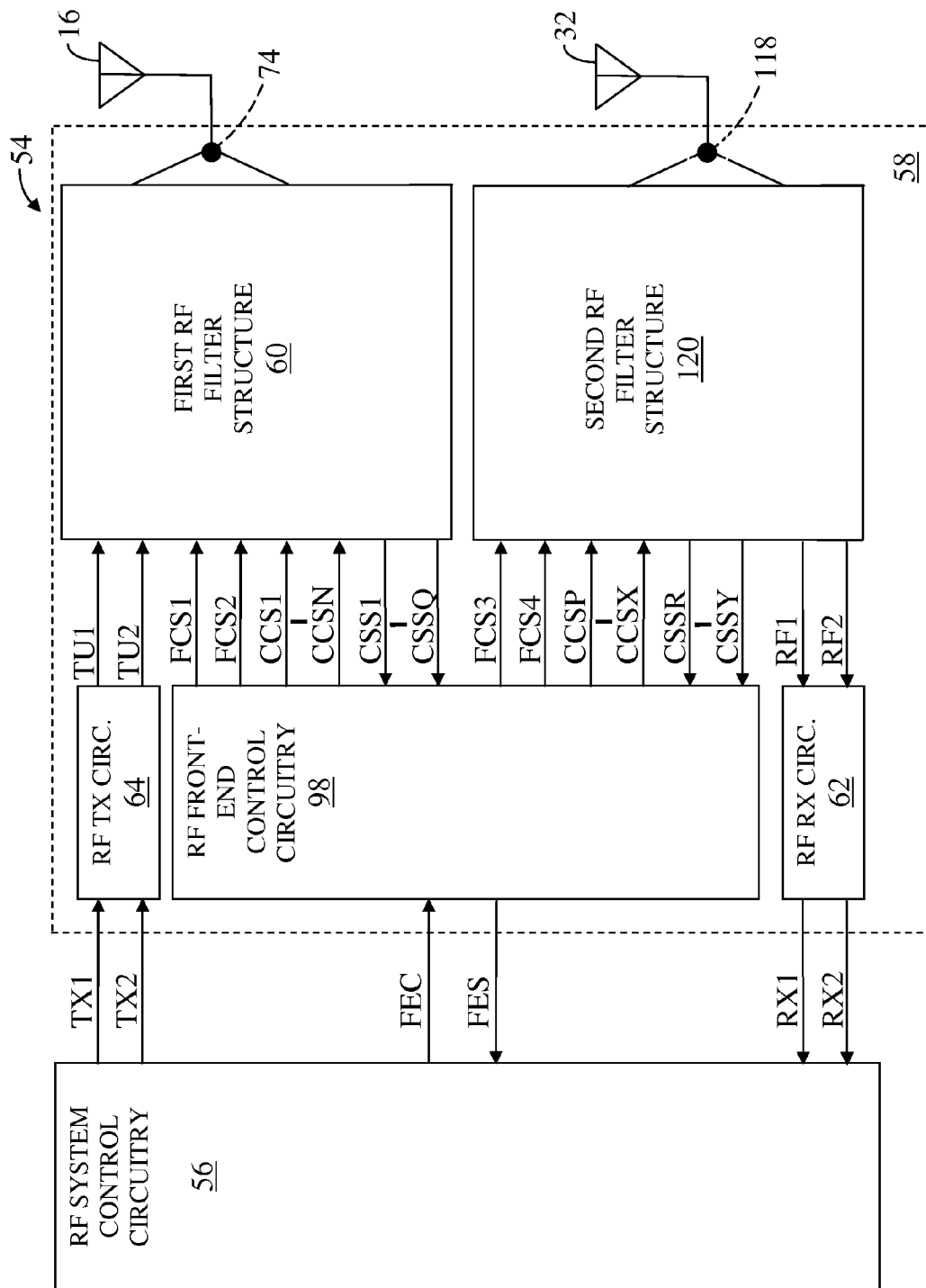


FIG. 13

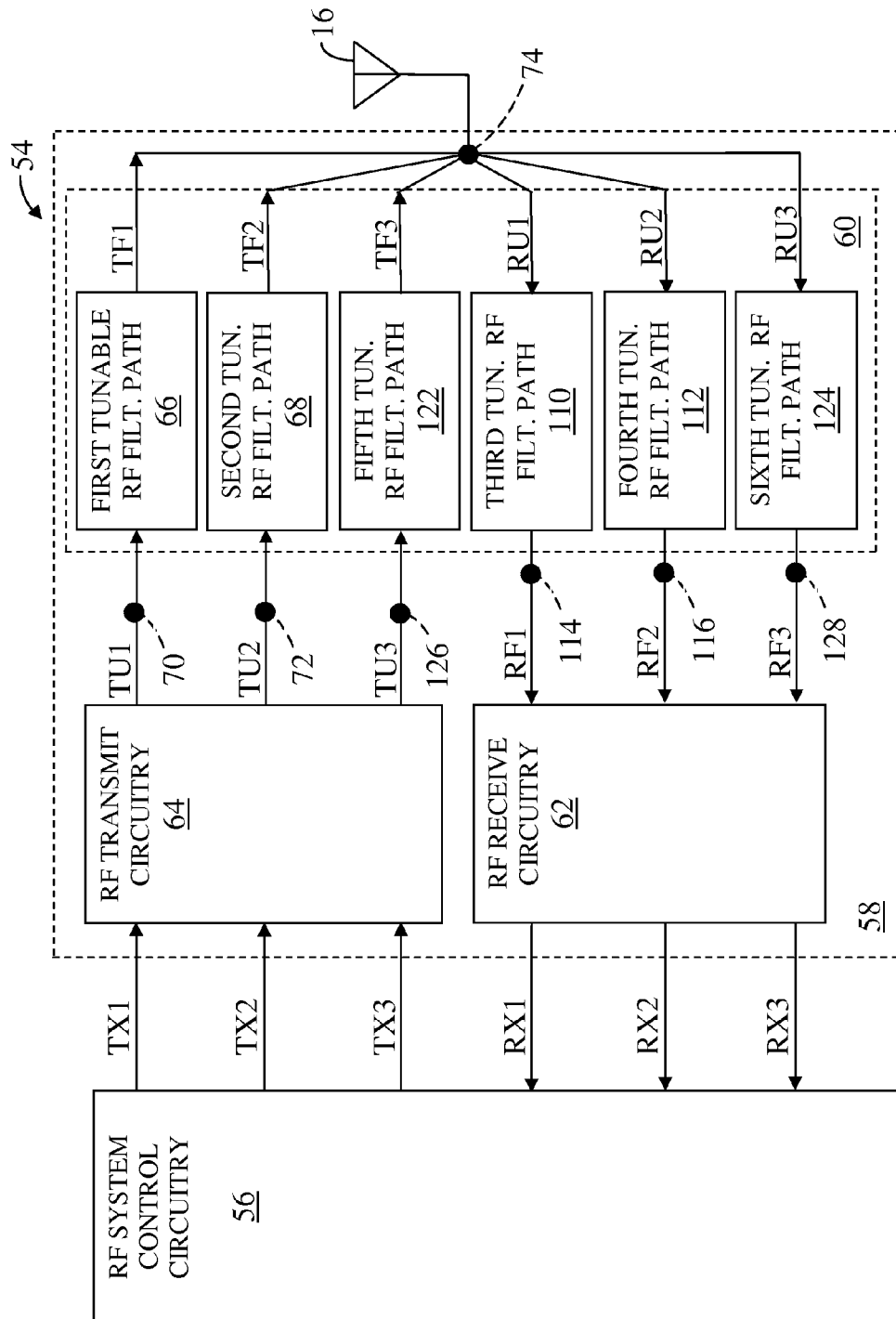


FIG. 14

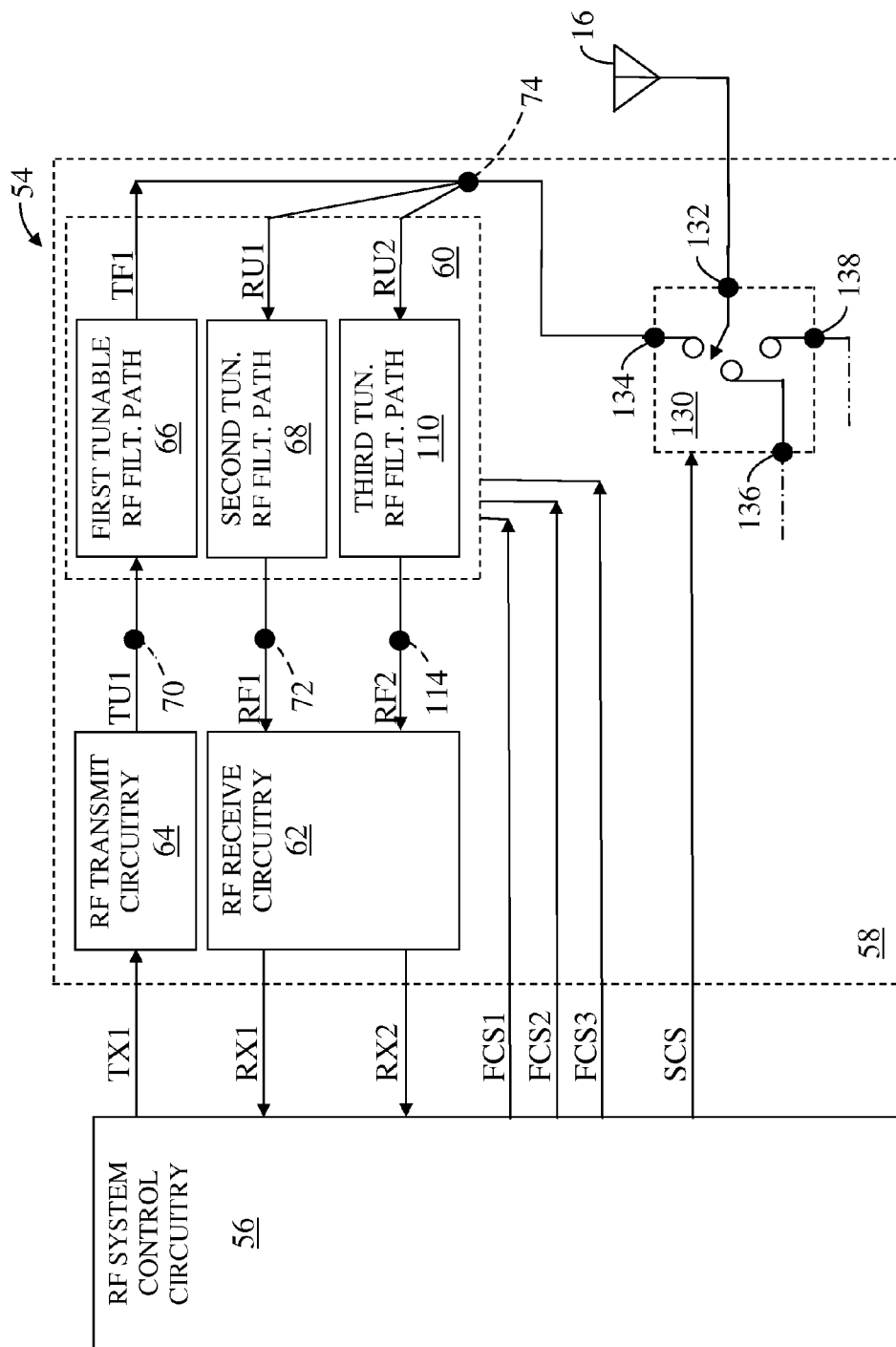


FIG. 15

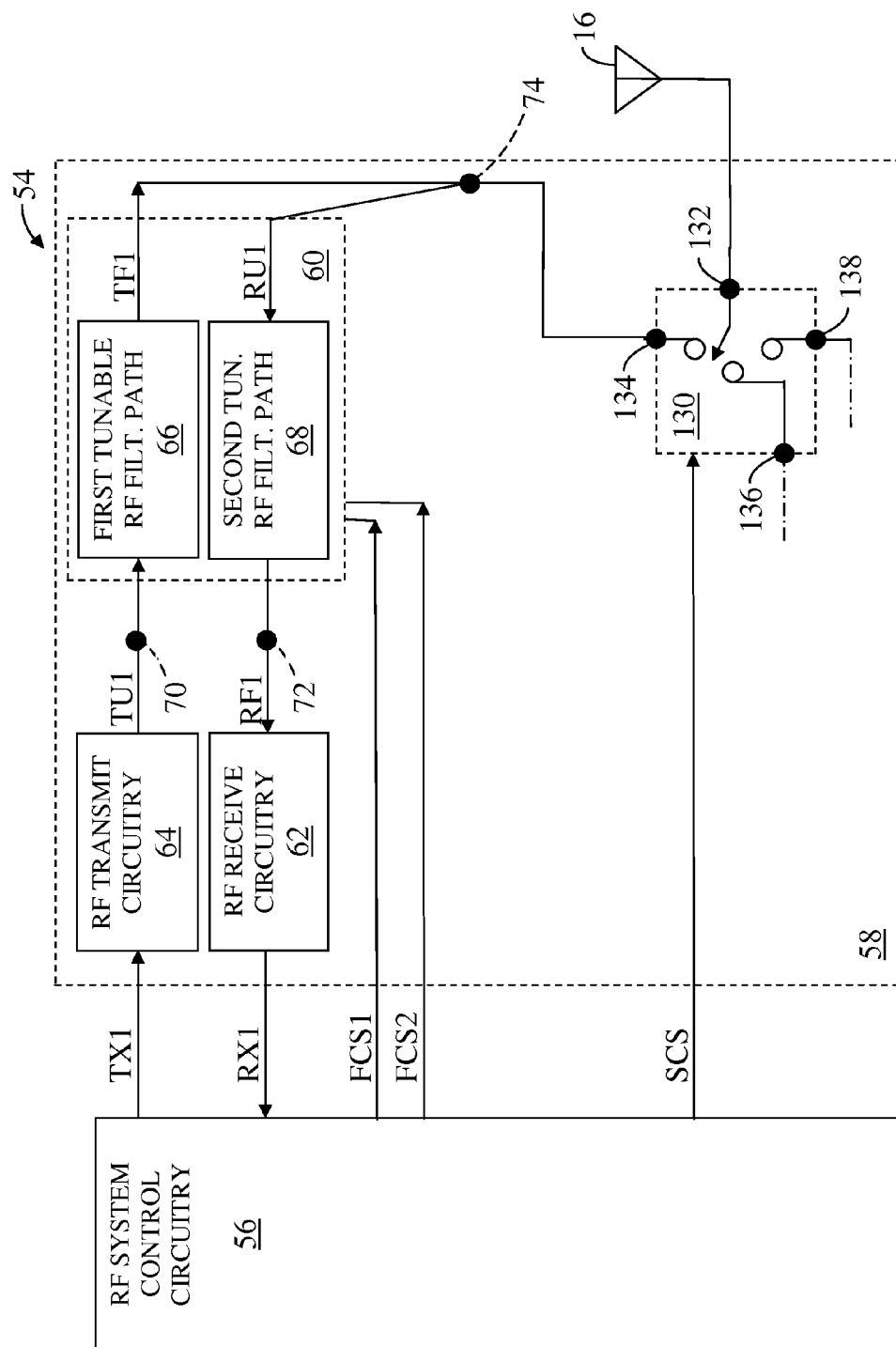


FIG. 16

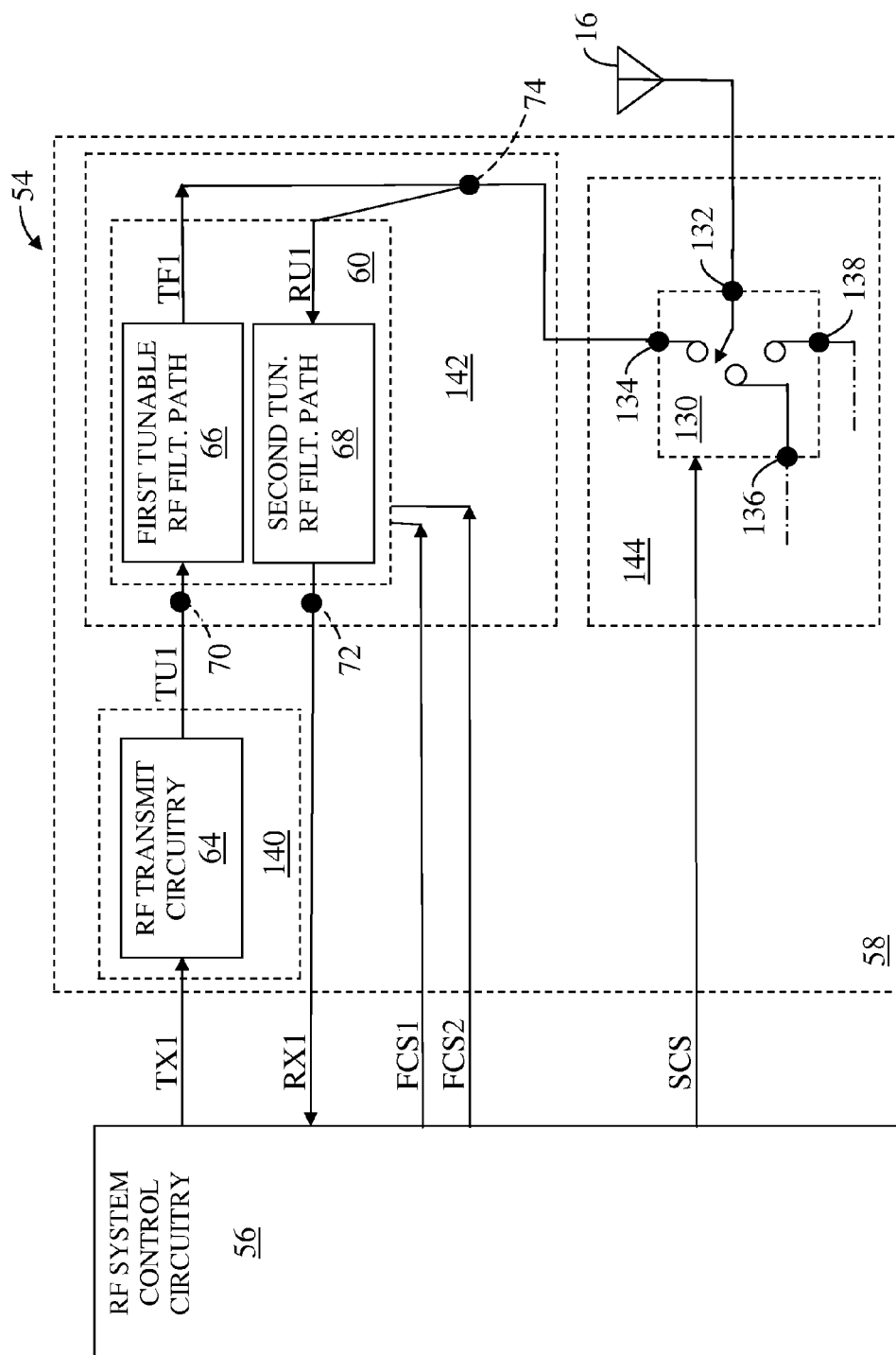


FIG. 17

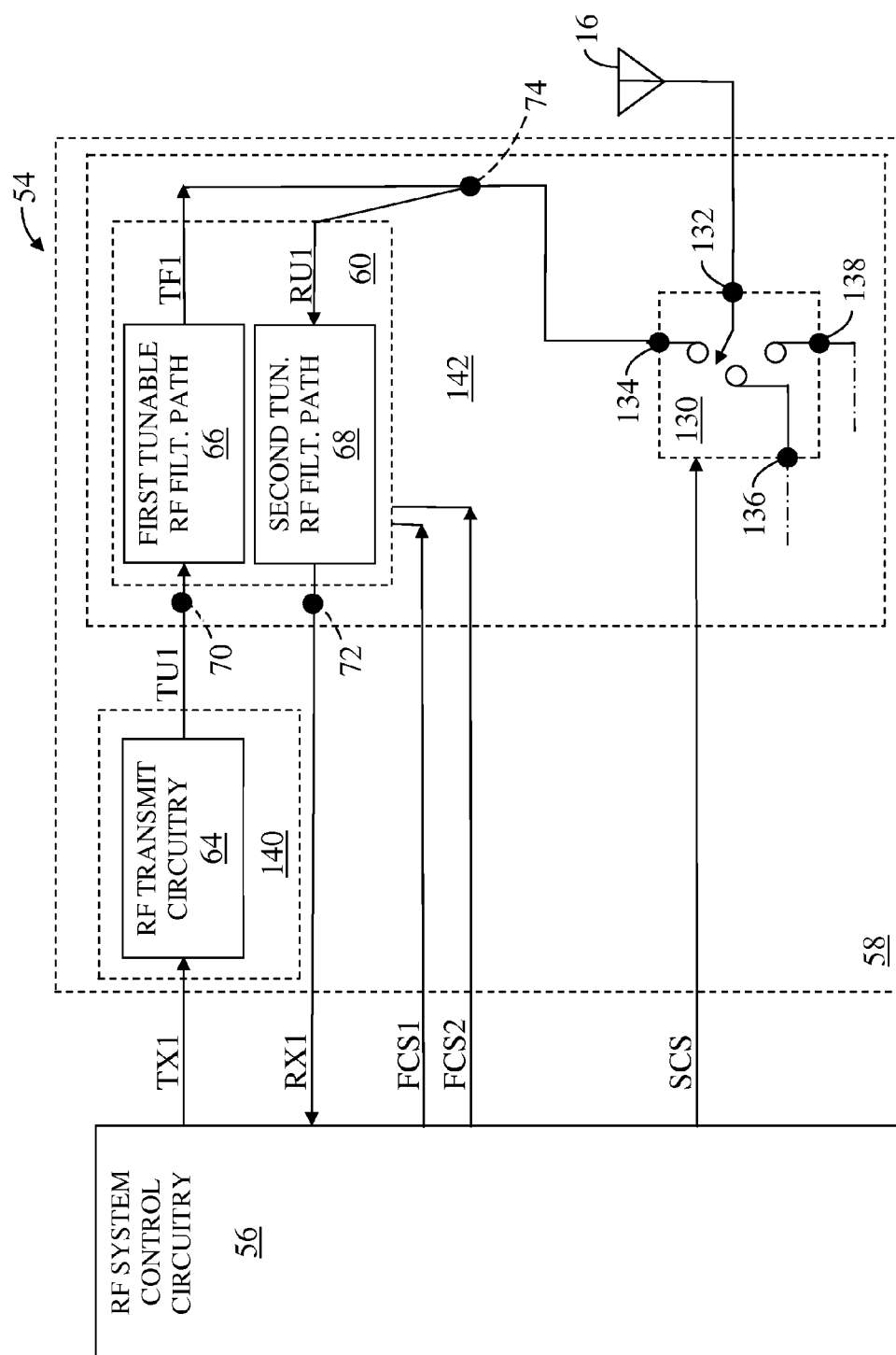


FIG. 18

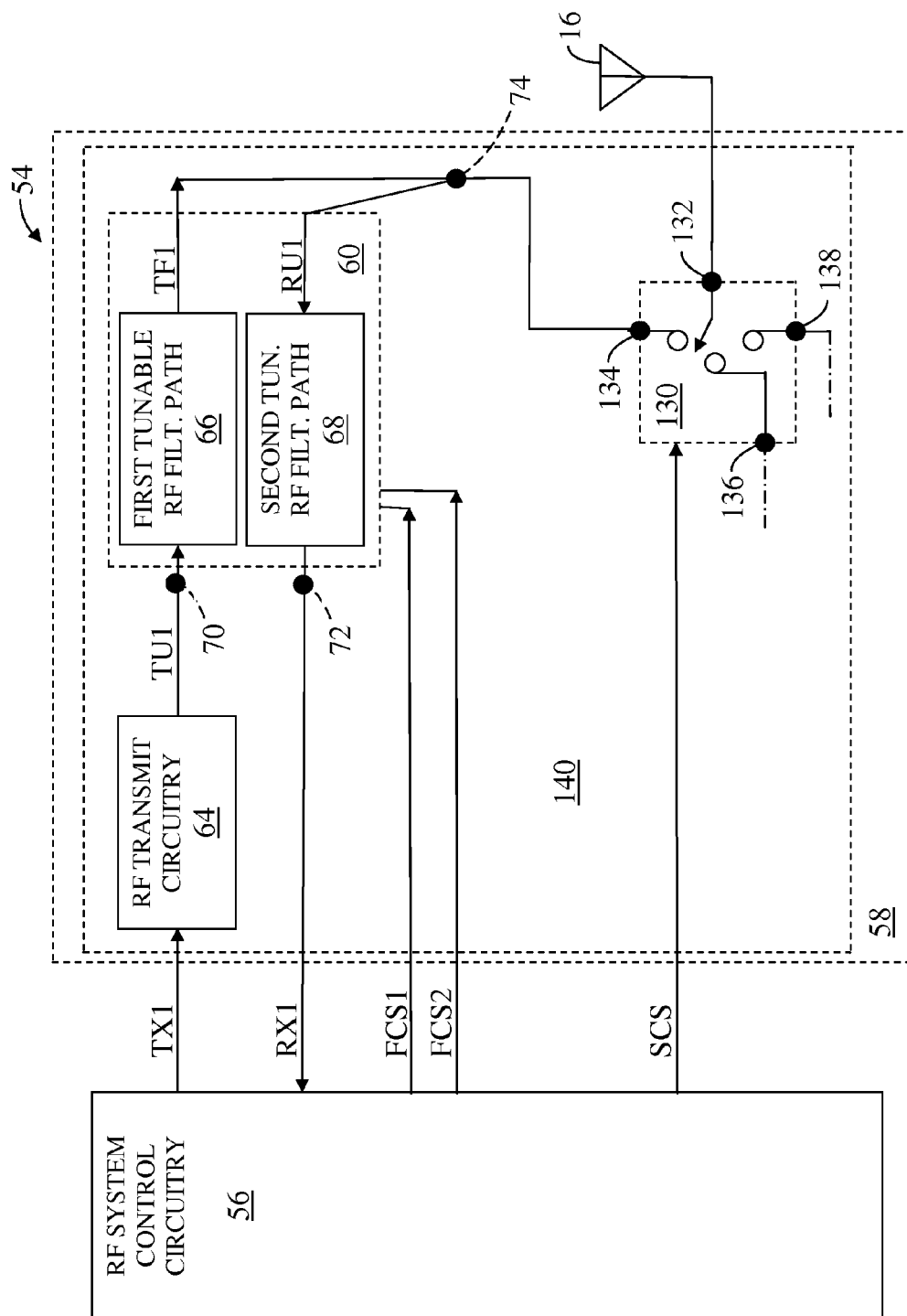


FIG. 19

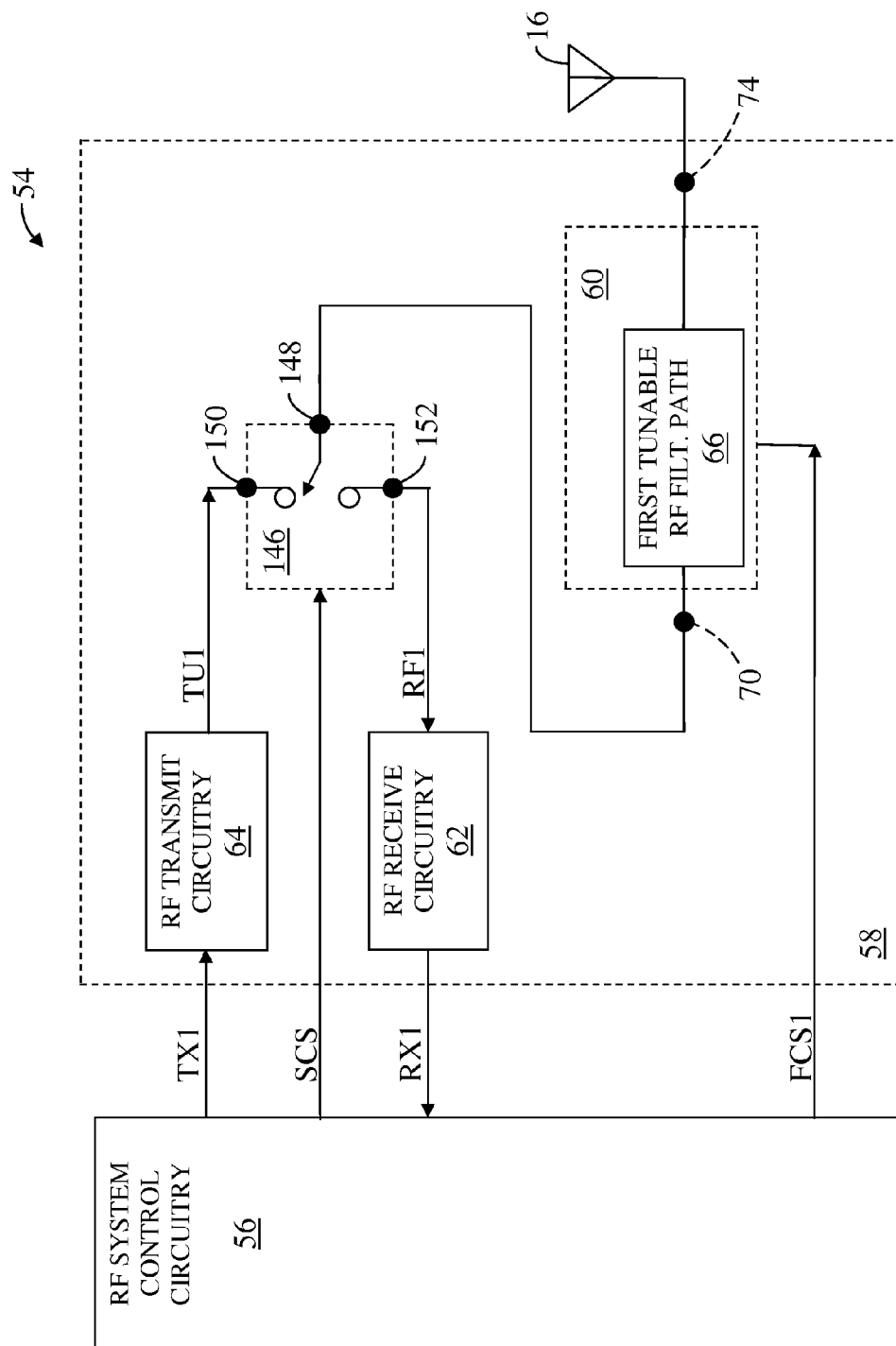


FIG. 20

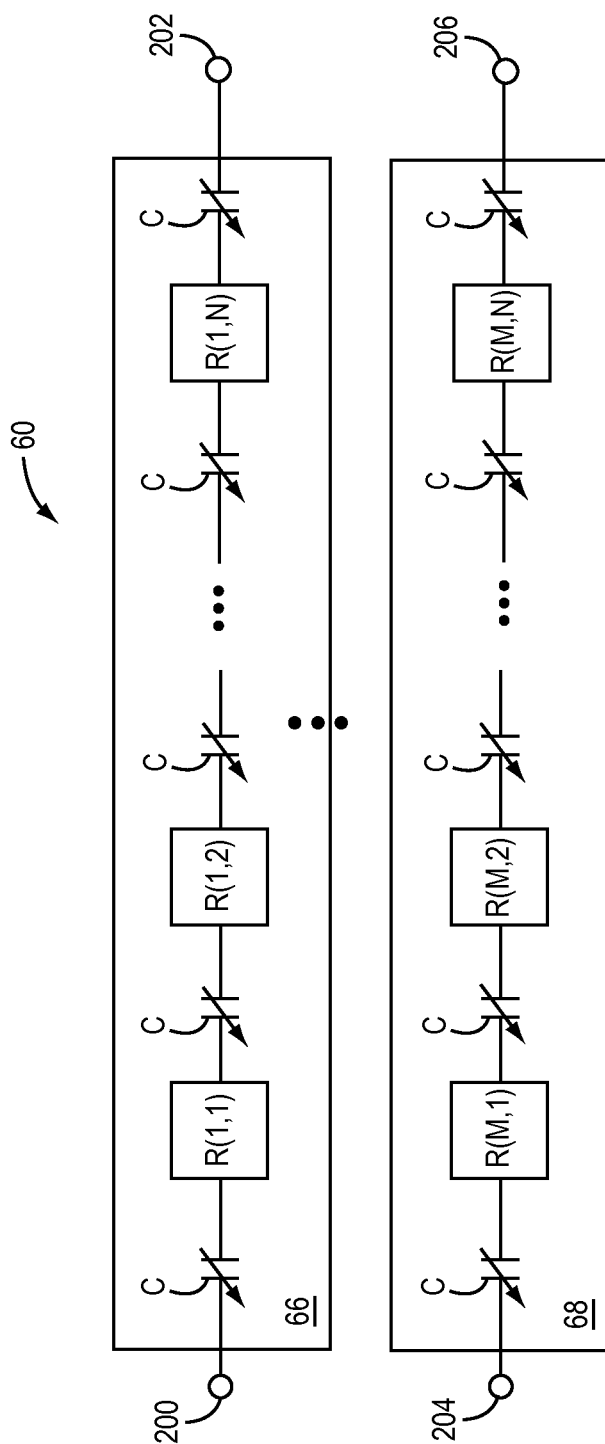


FIG. 21

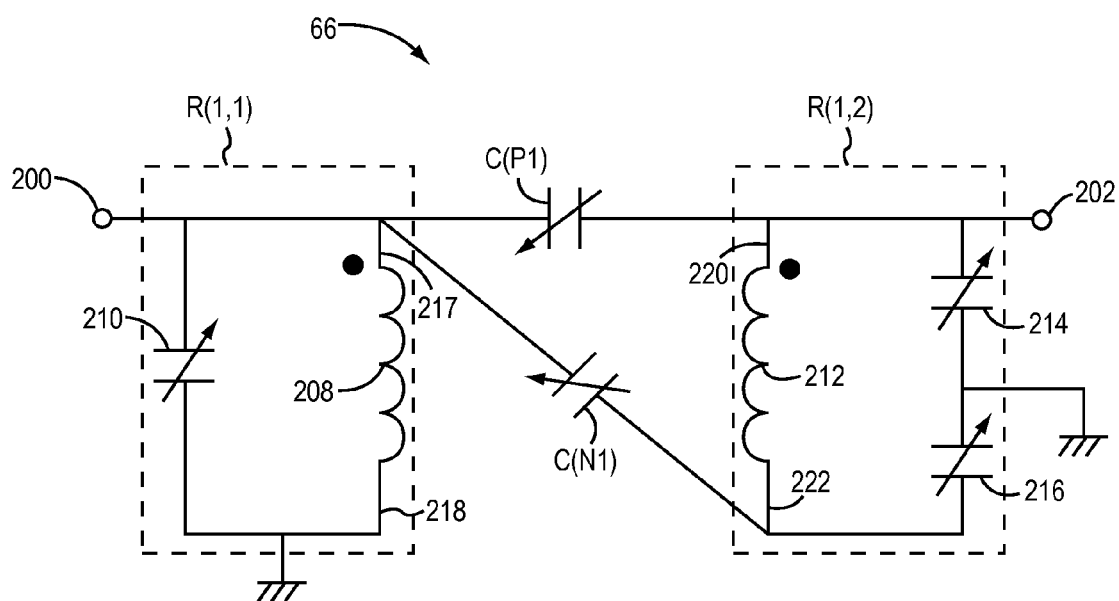


FIG. 22

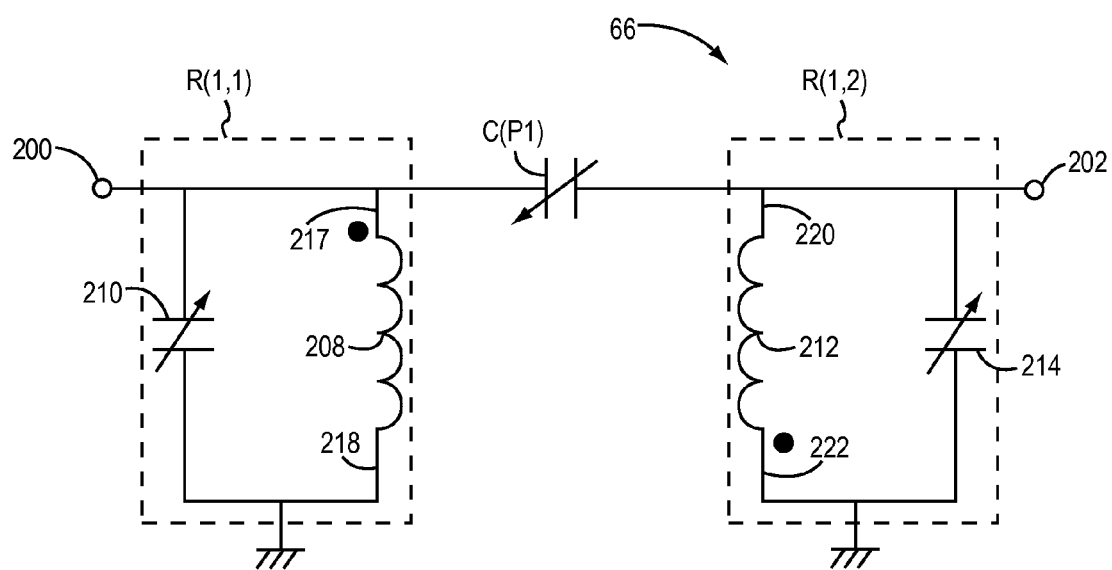


FIG. 24

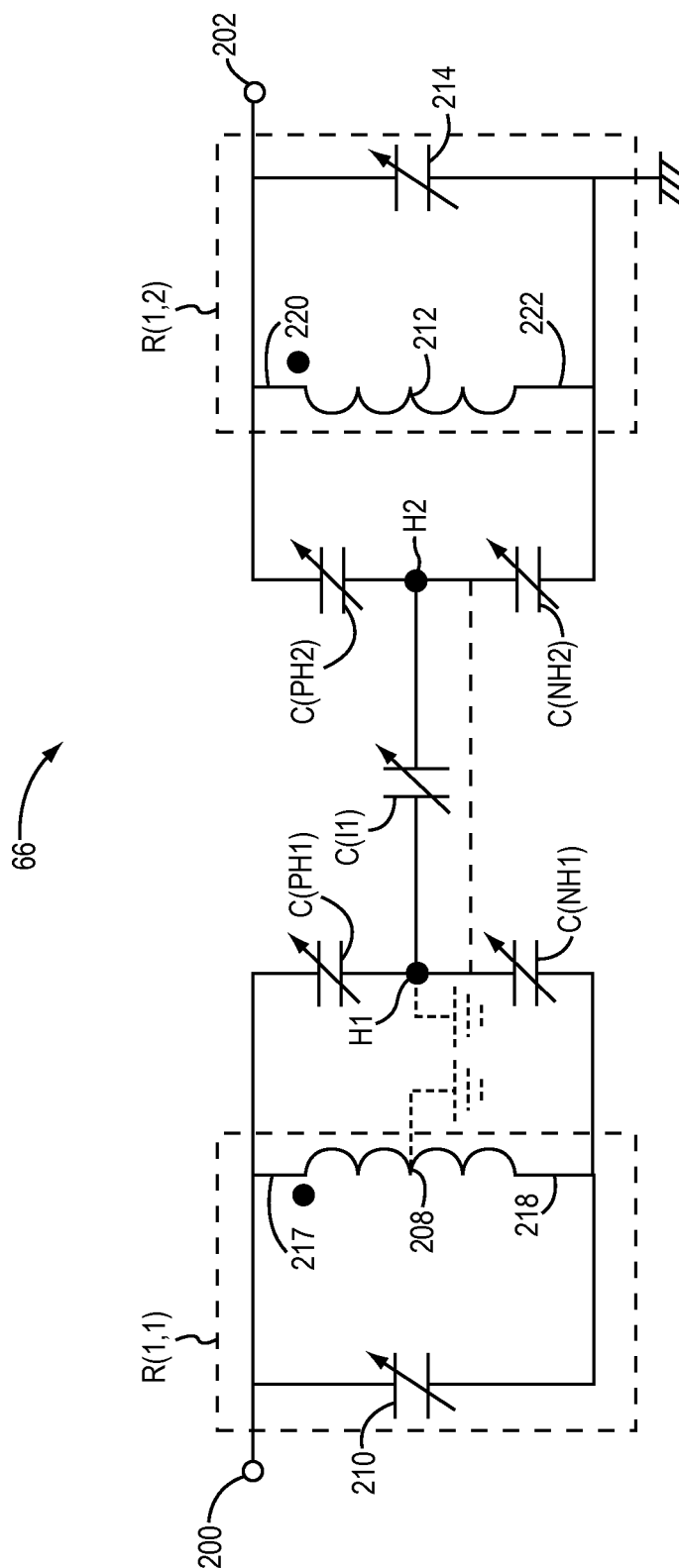


FIG. 25

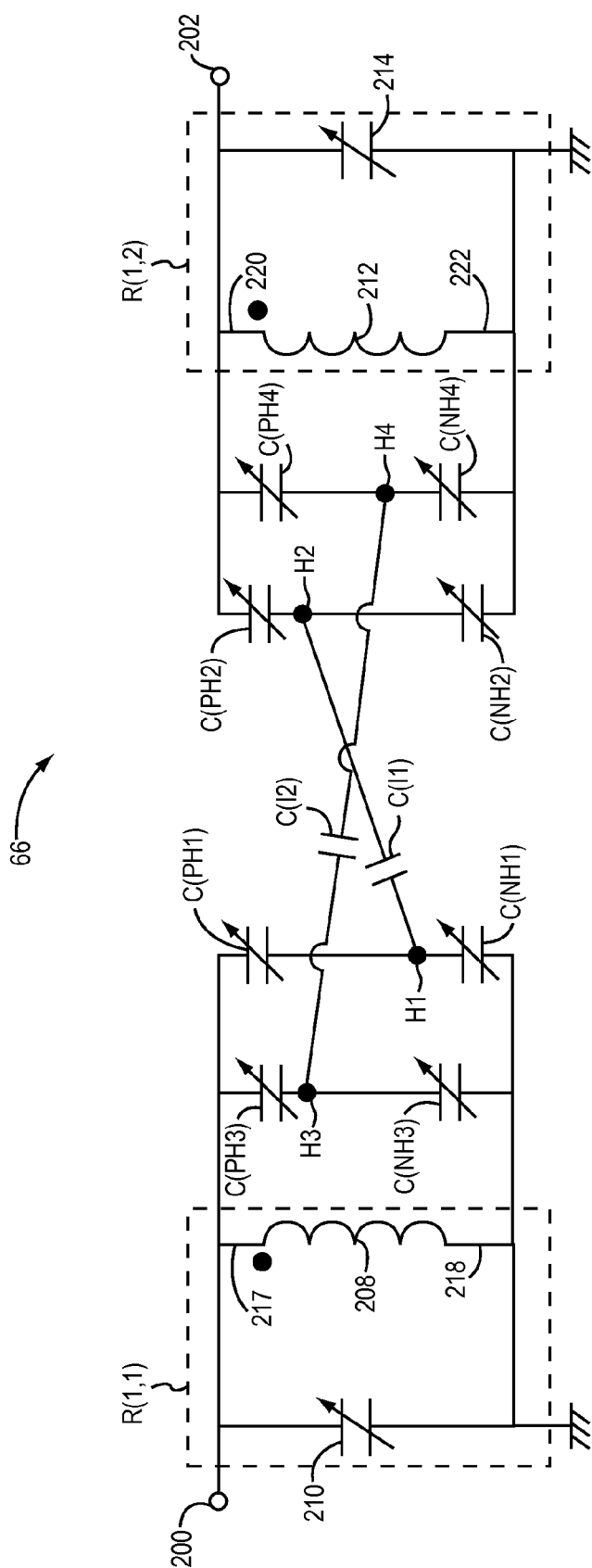


FIG. 26

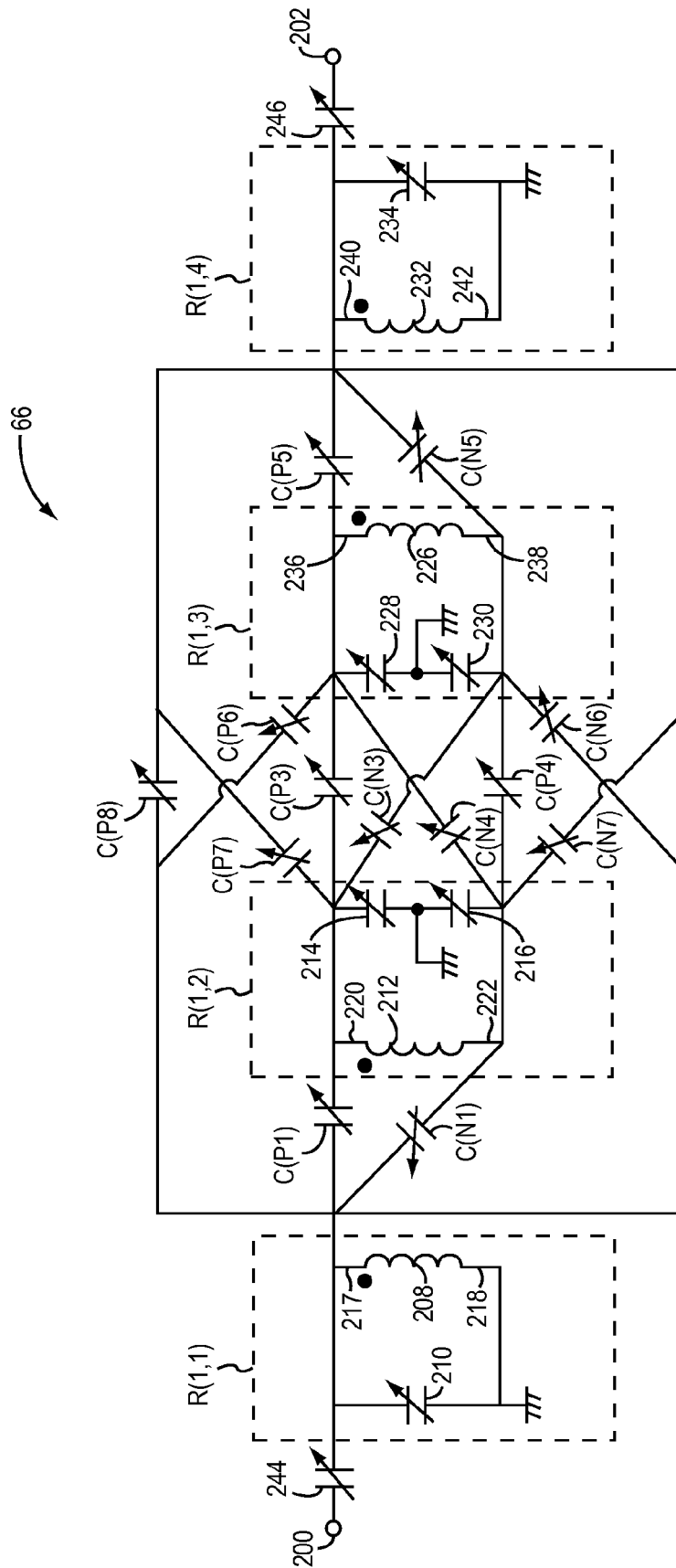


FIG. 27

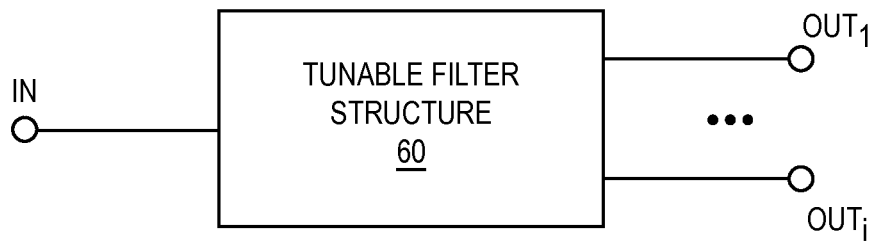


FIG. 28A

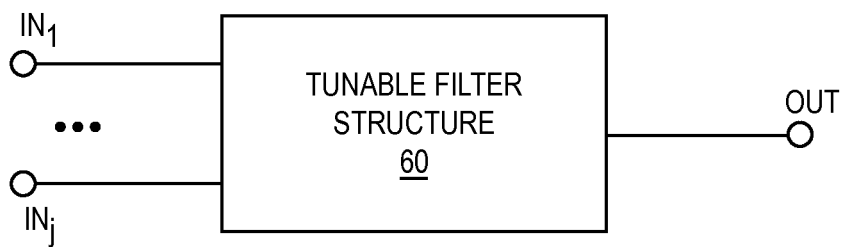
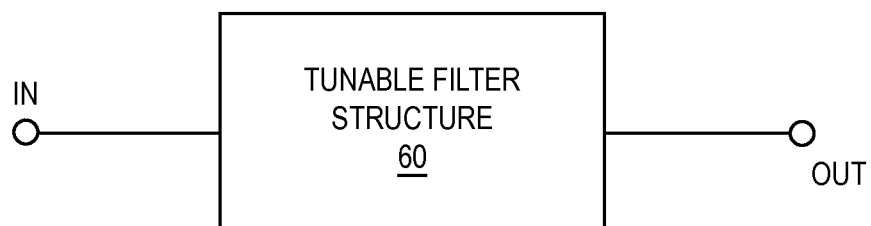
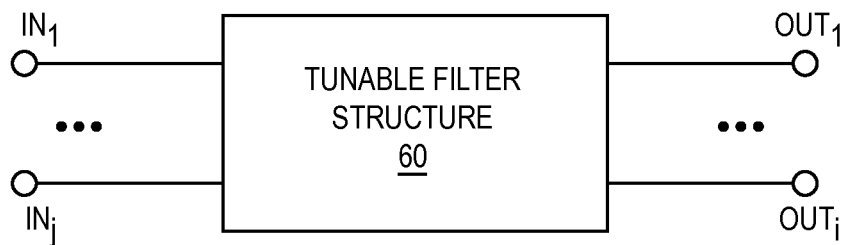


FIG. 28B

*FIG. 28C**FIG. 28D*

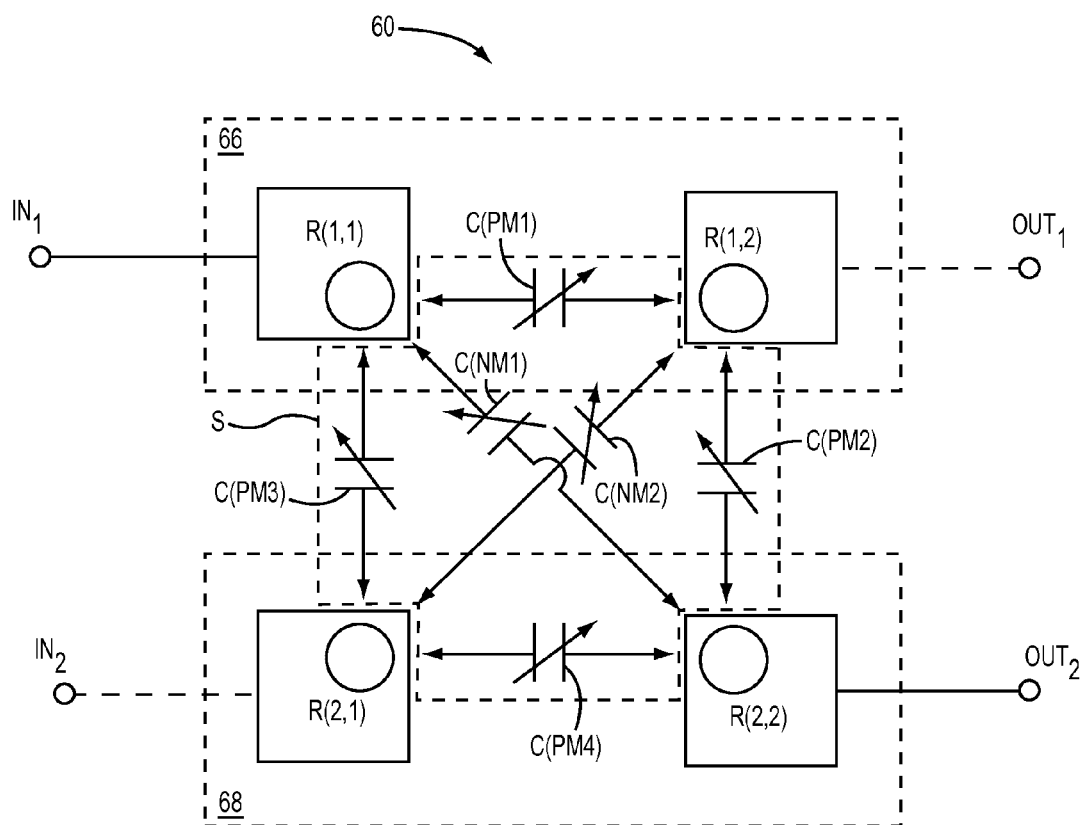


FIG. 29

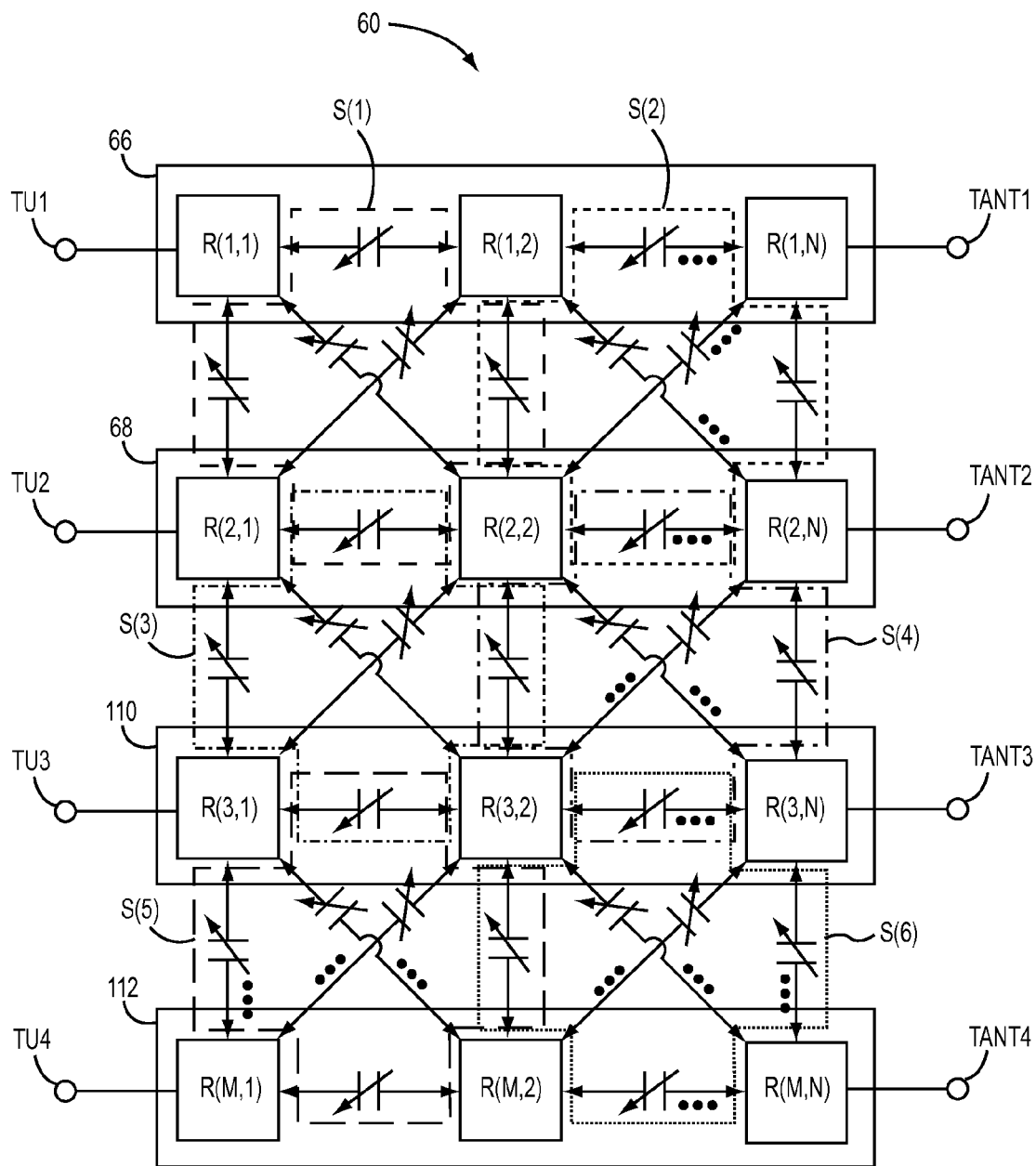


FIG. 30

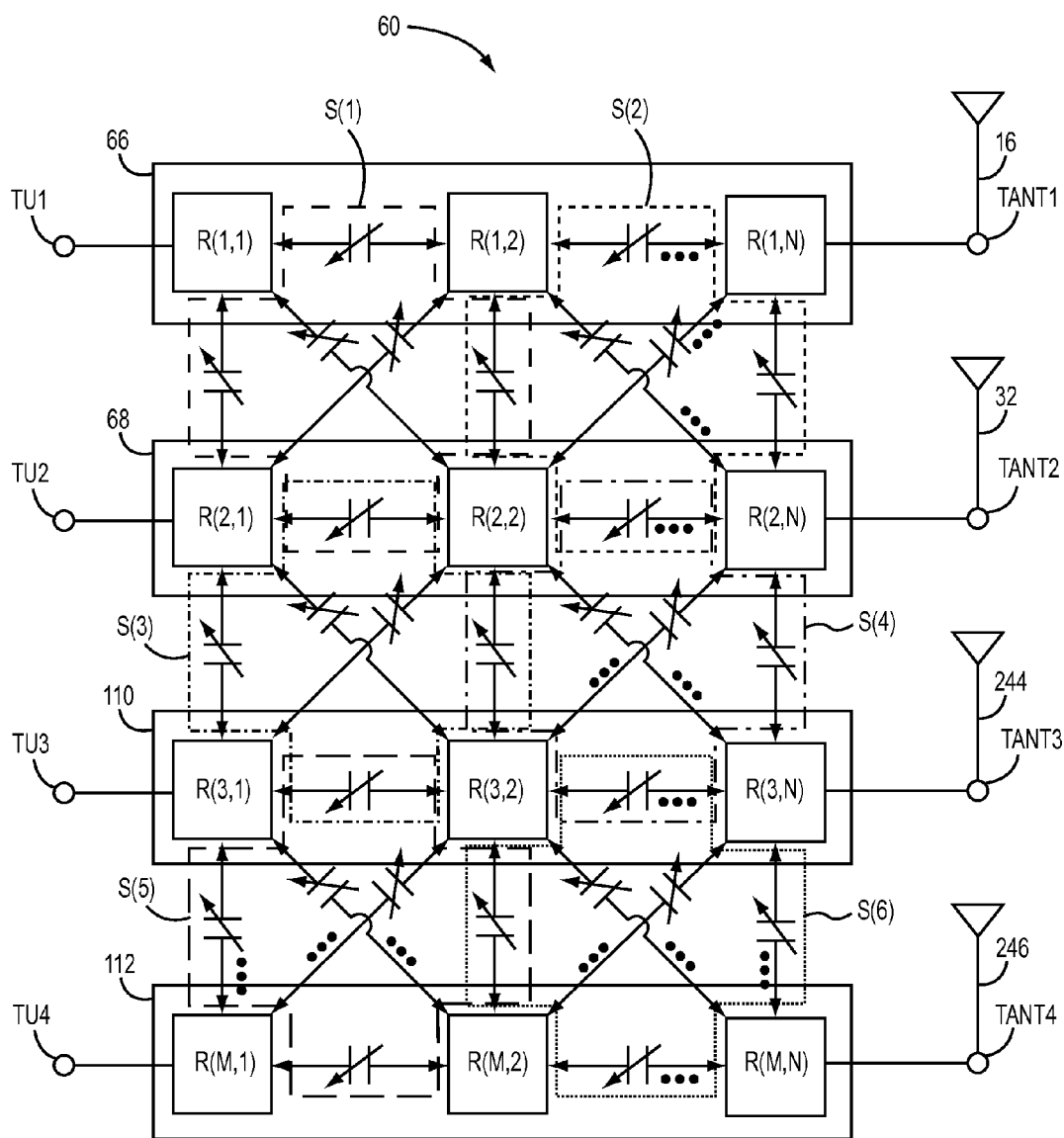


FIG. 31

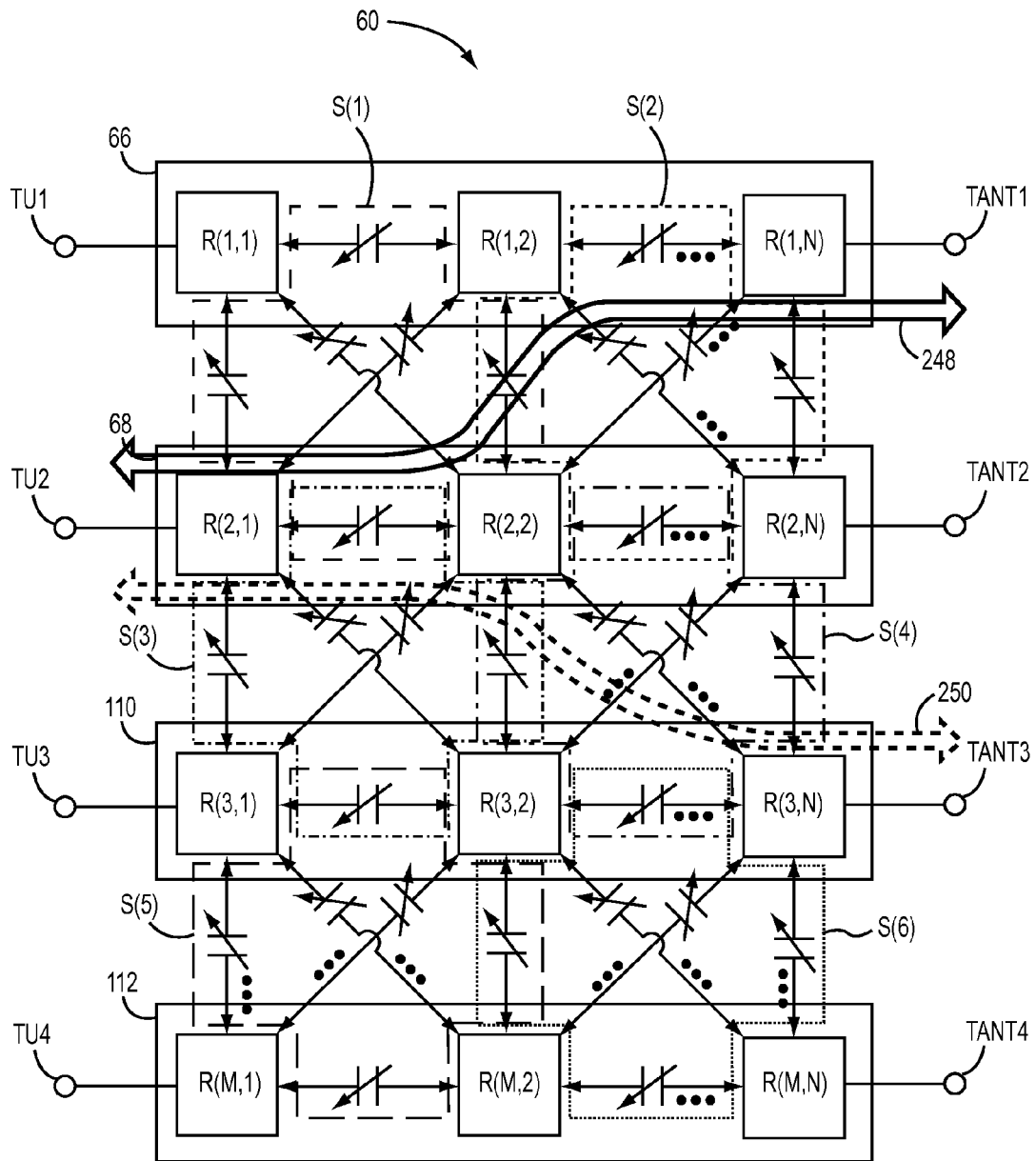


FIG. 32

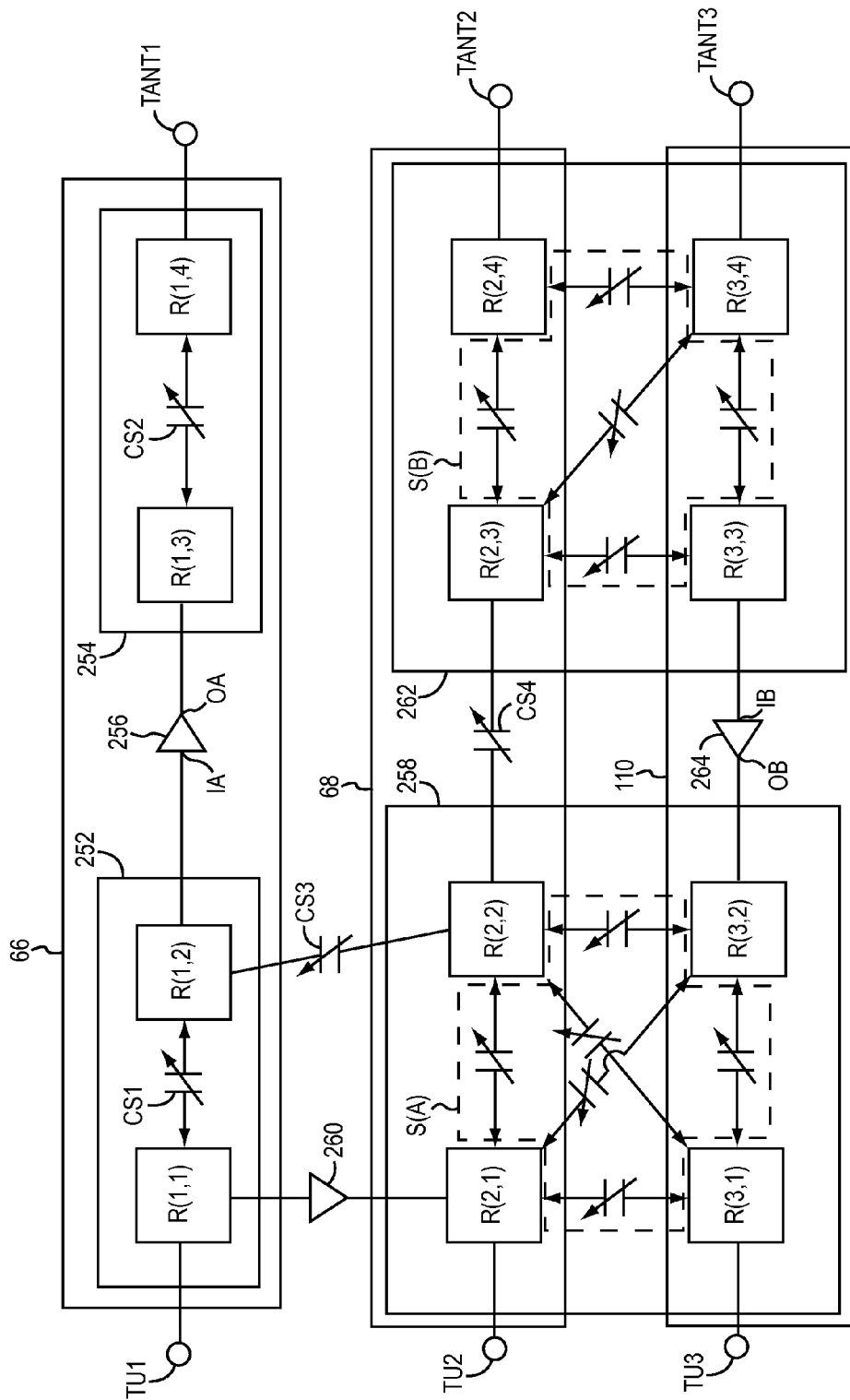


FIG. 33

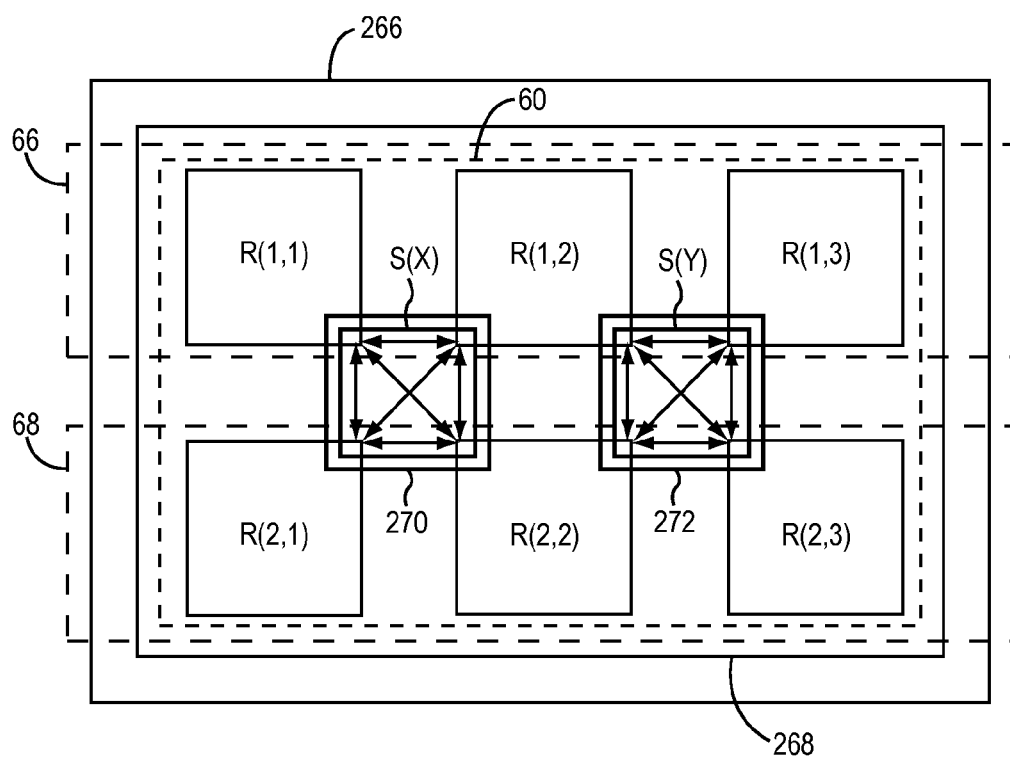


FIG. 34

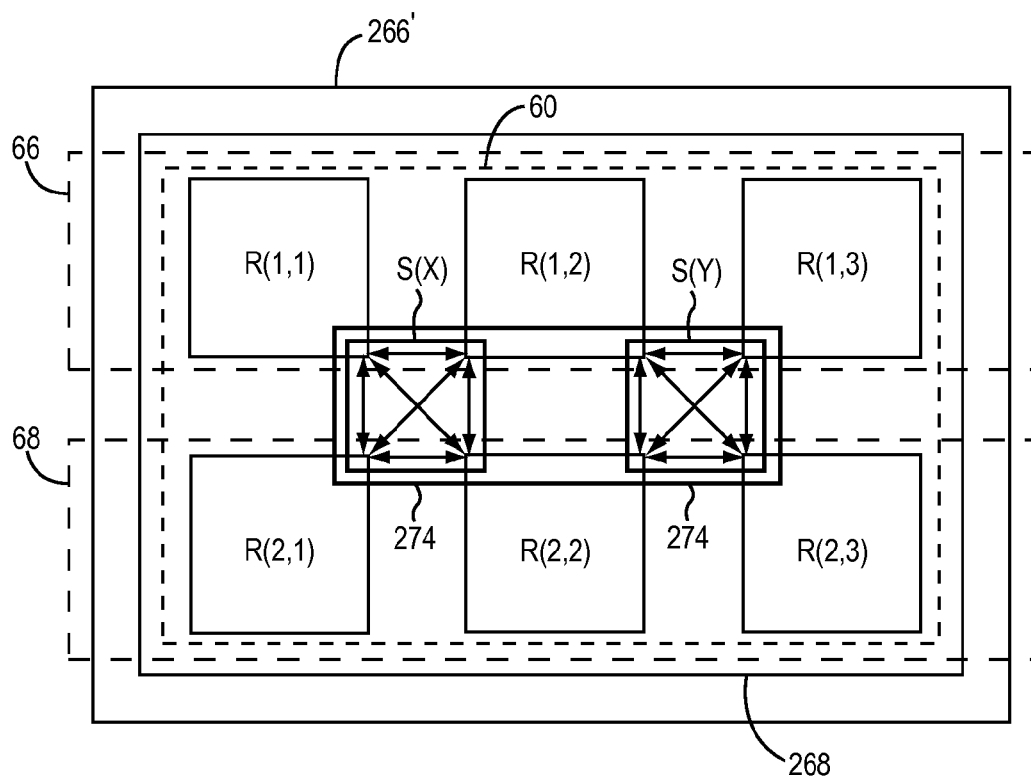


FIG. 35

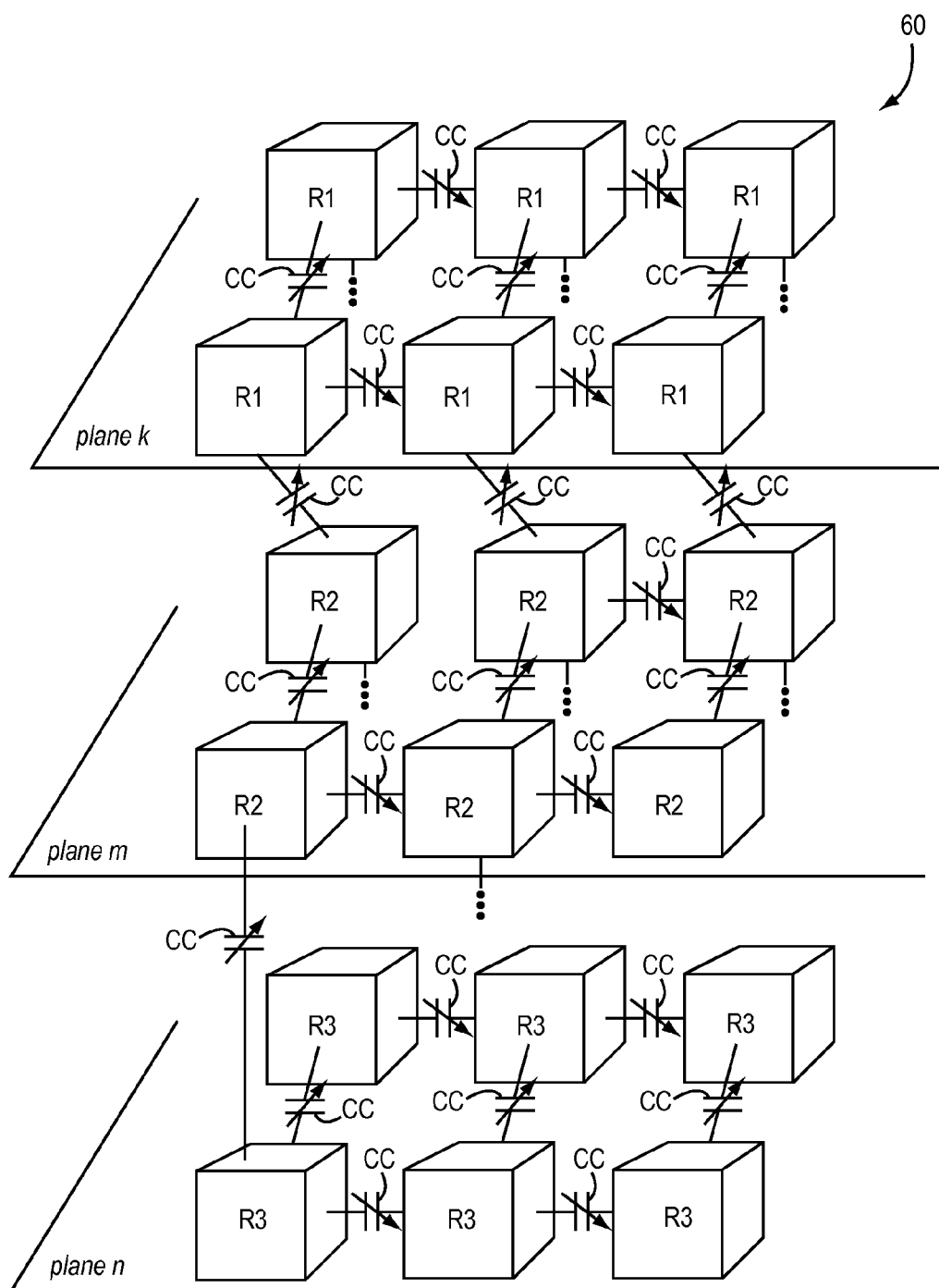


FIG. 36

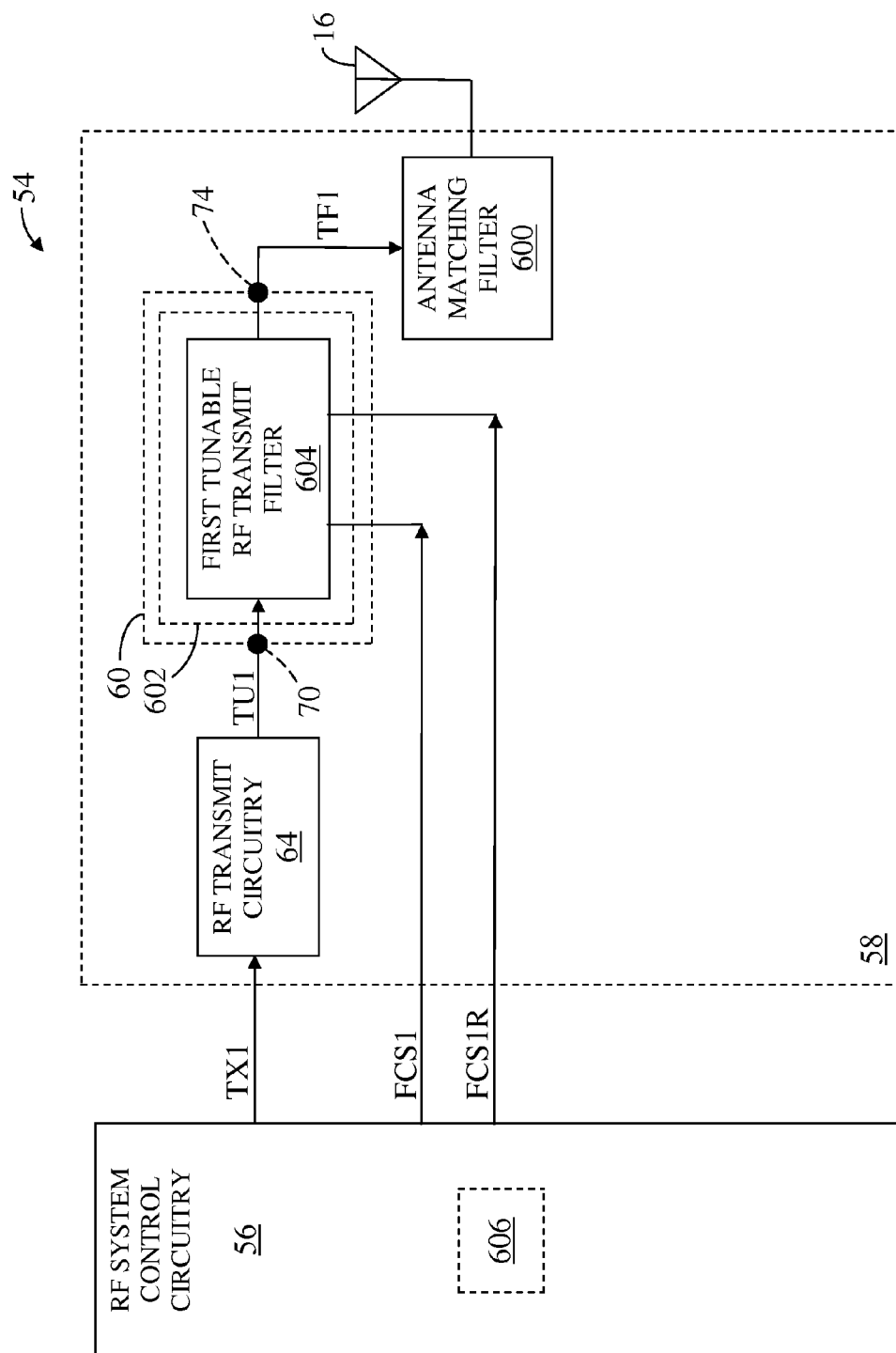


FIG. 37

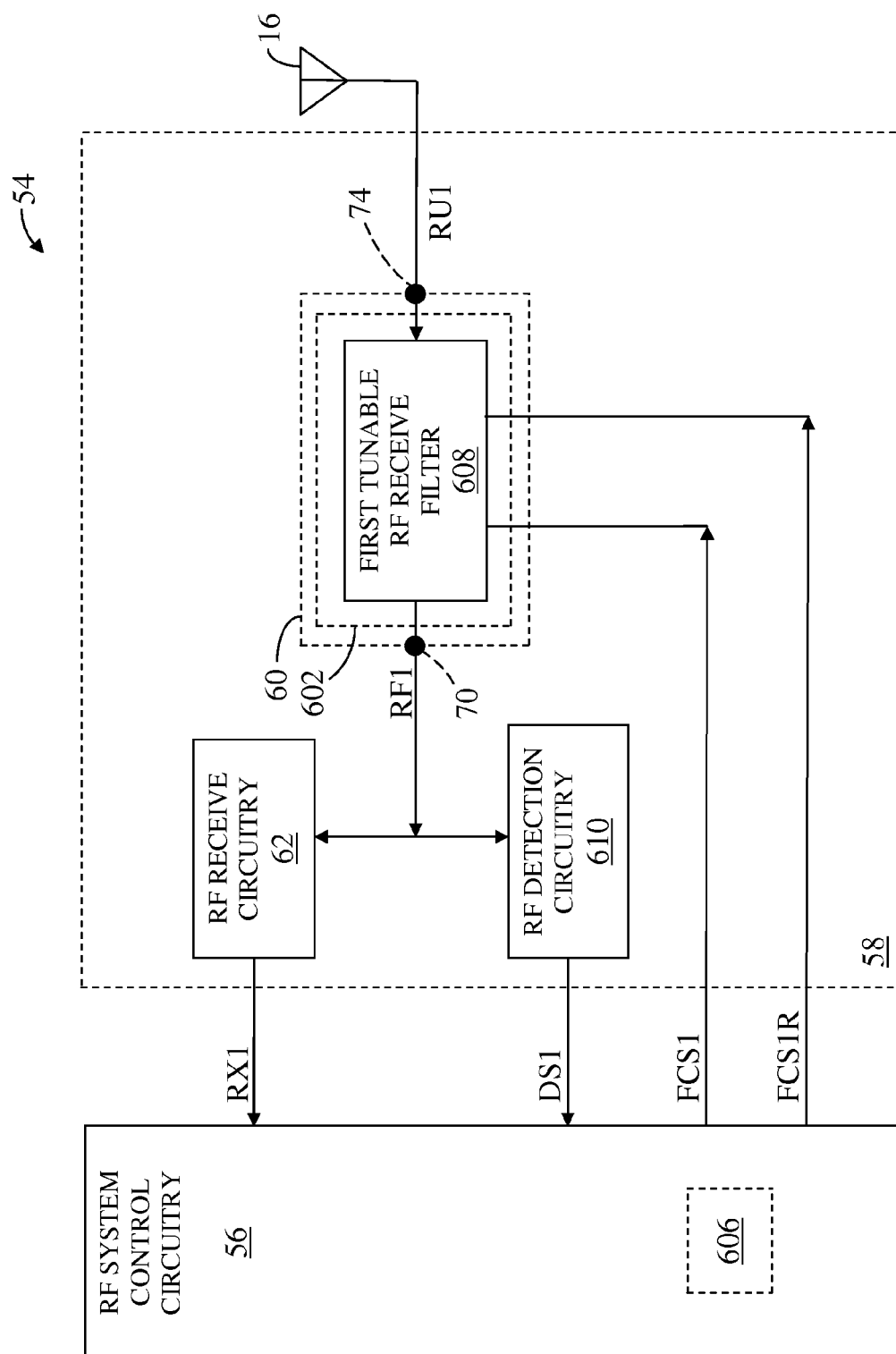


FIG. 38

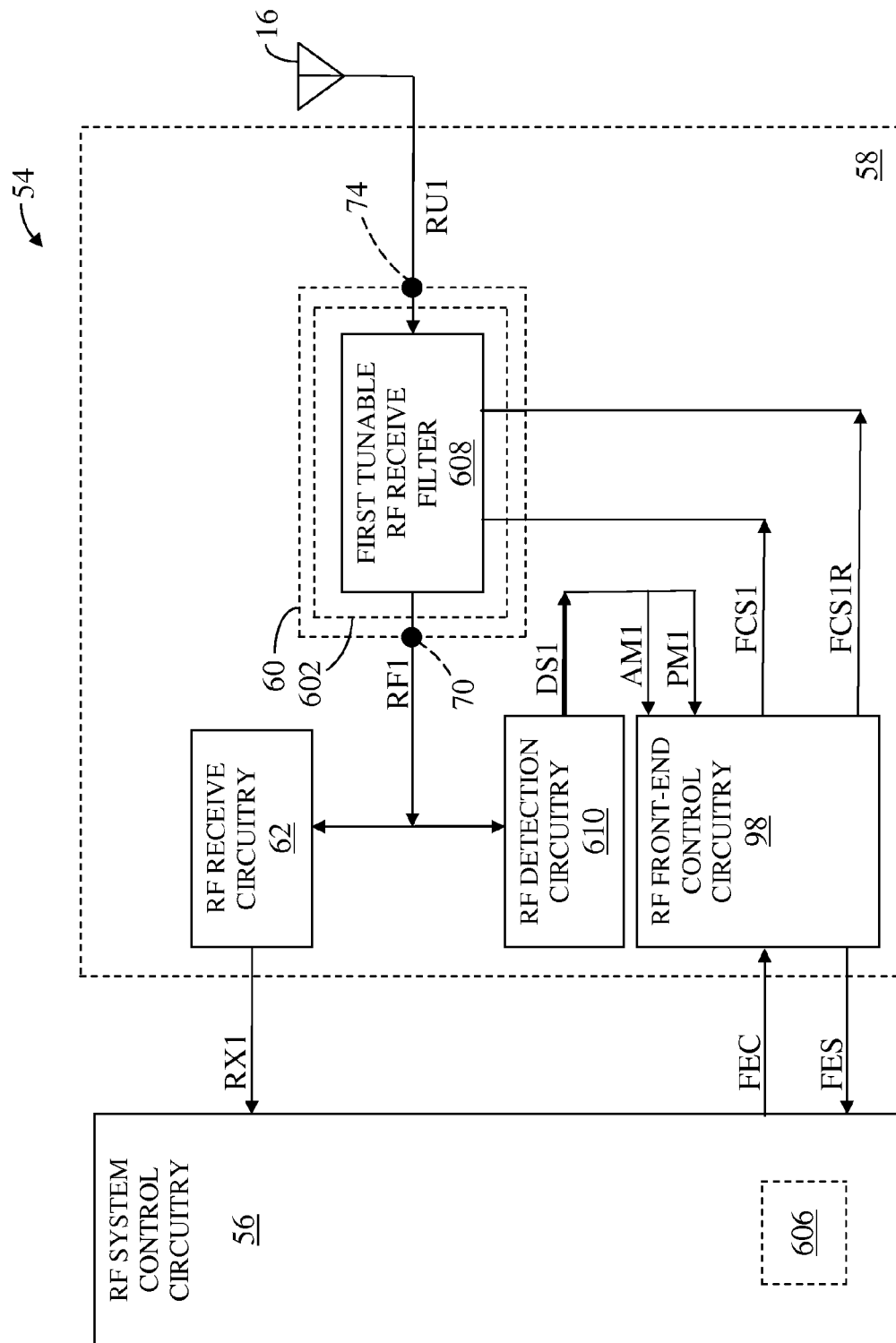
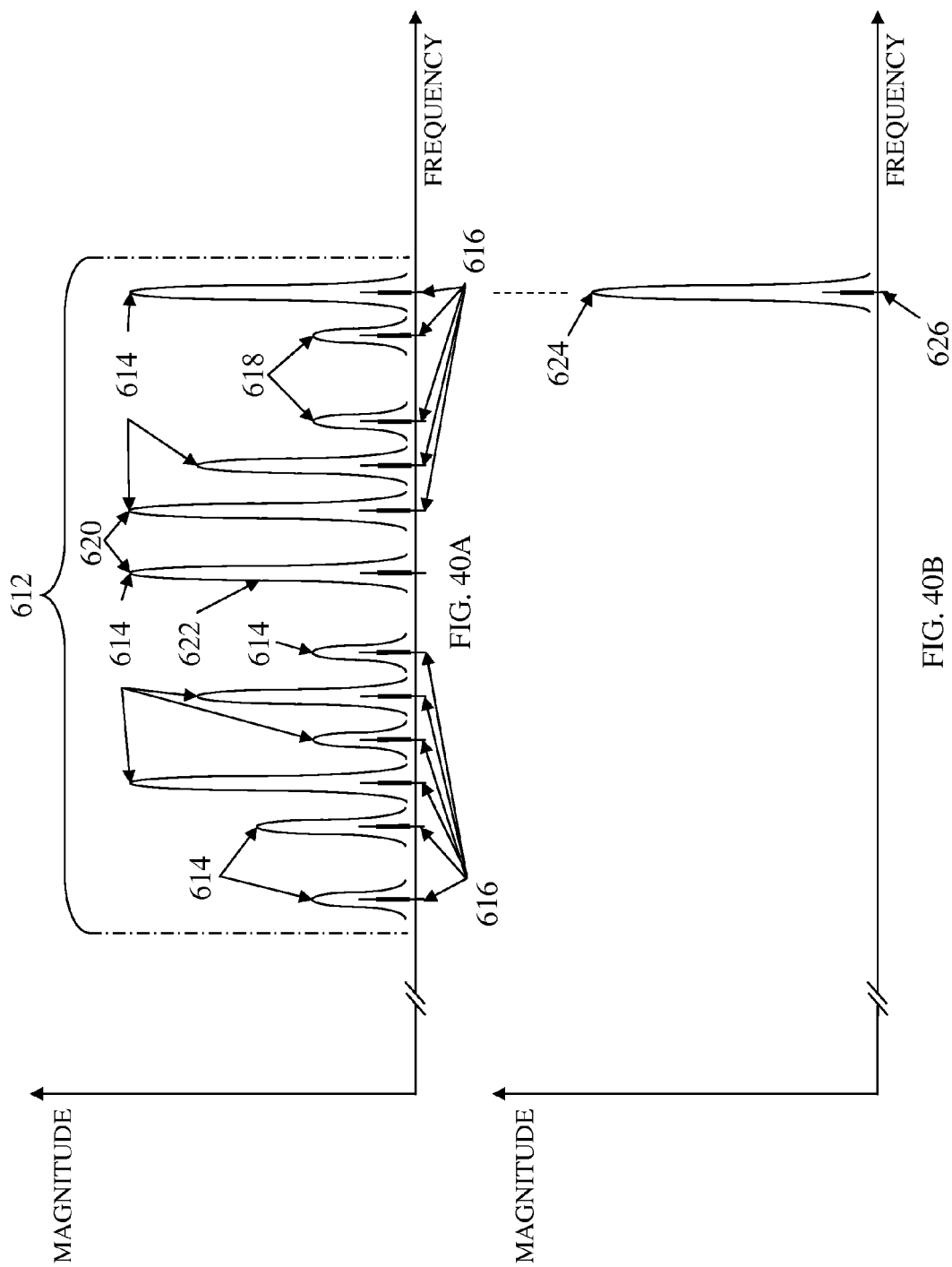


FIG. 39



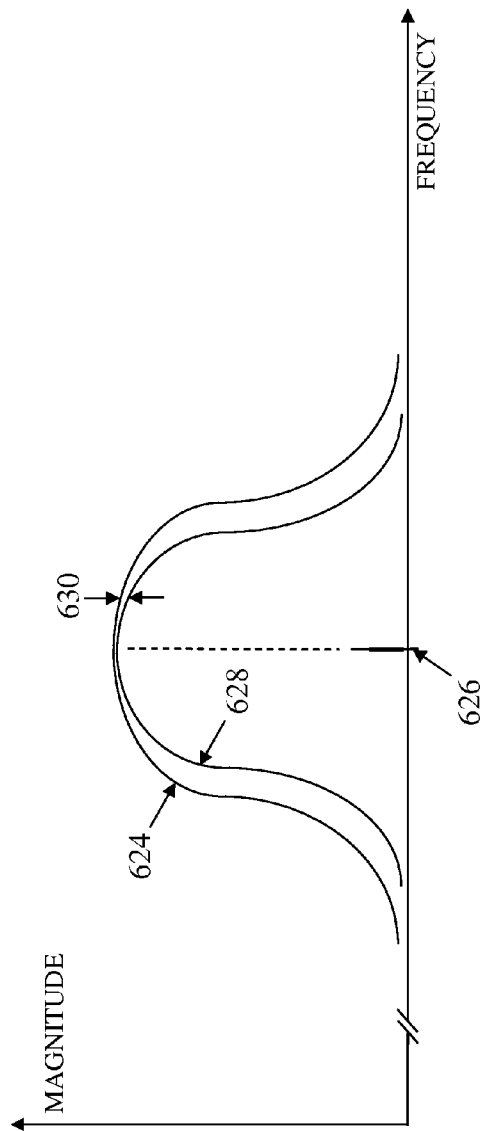


FIG. 41A

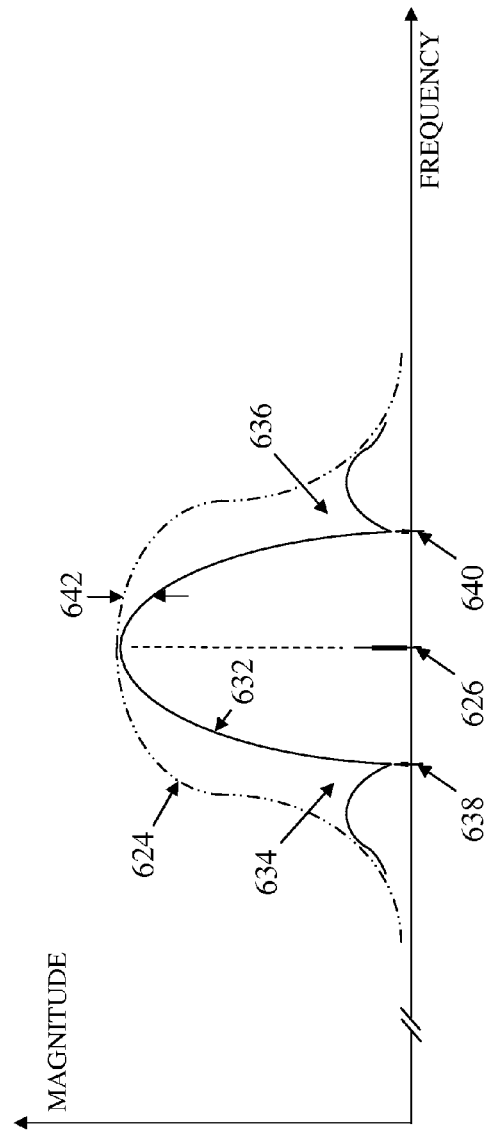


FIG. 41B

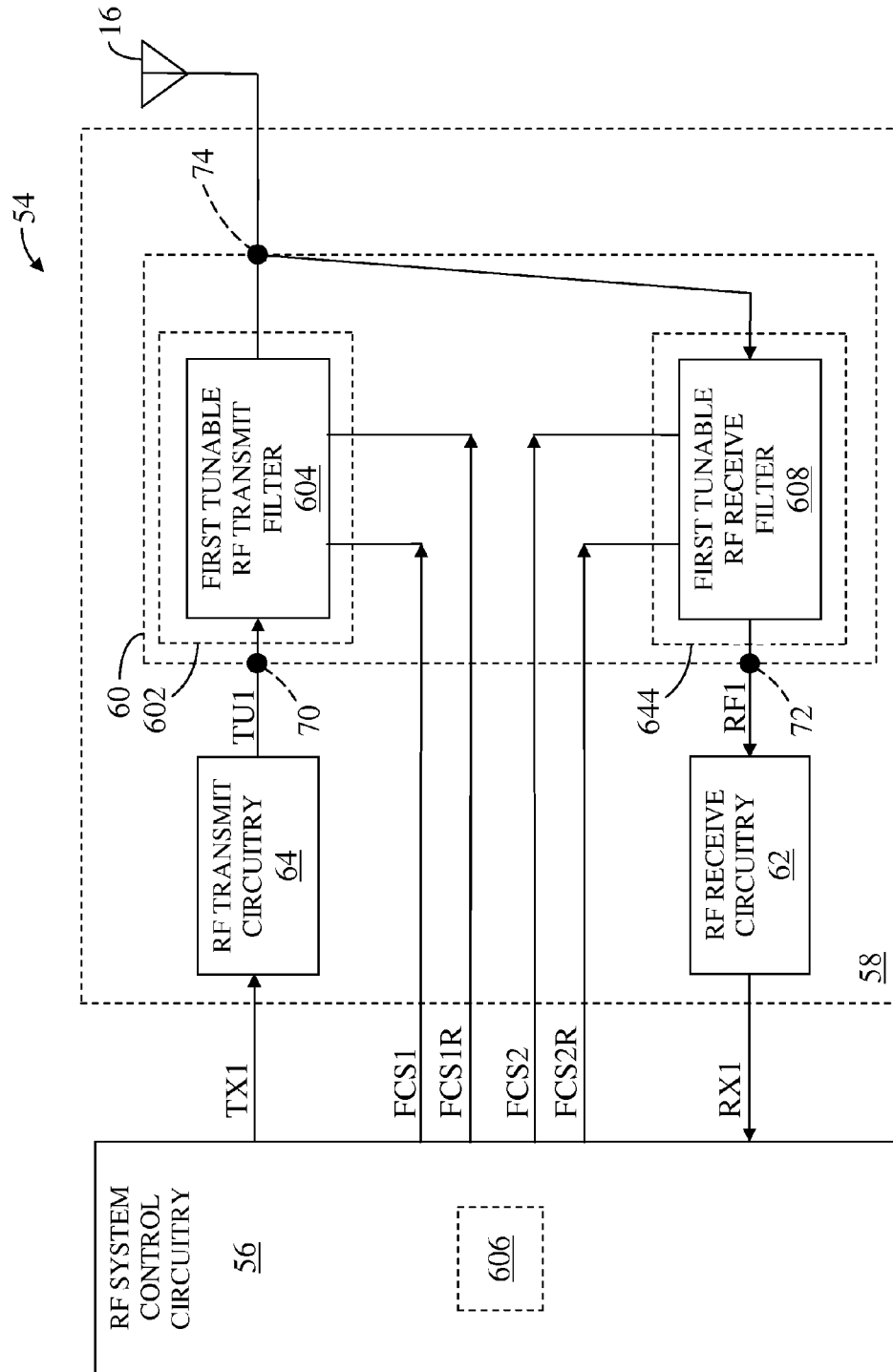


FIG. 42

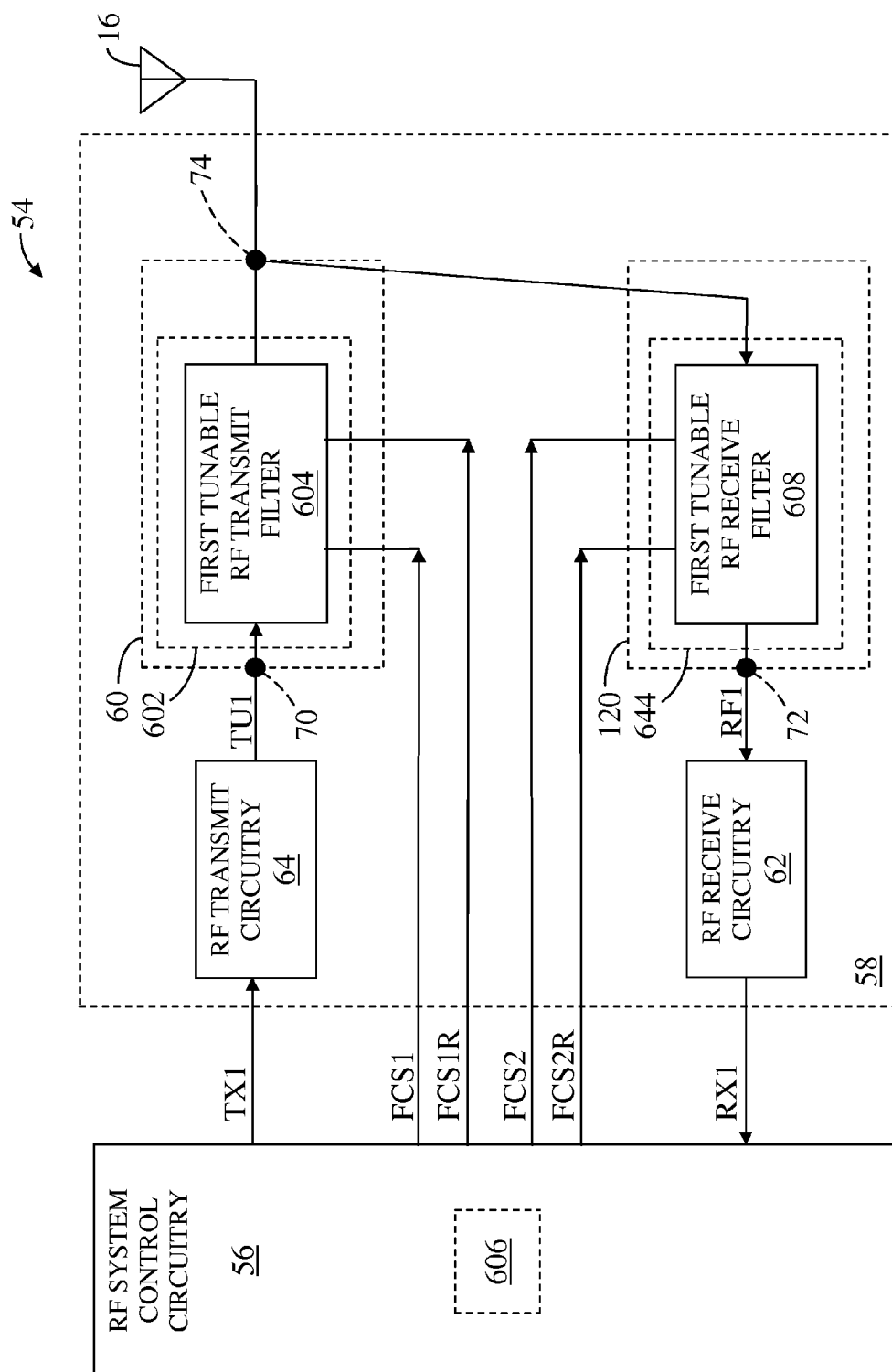


FIG. 43

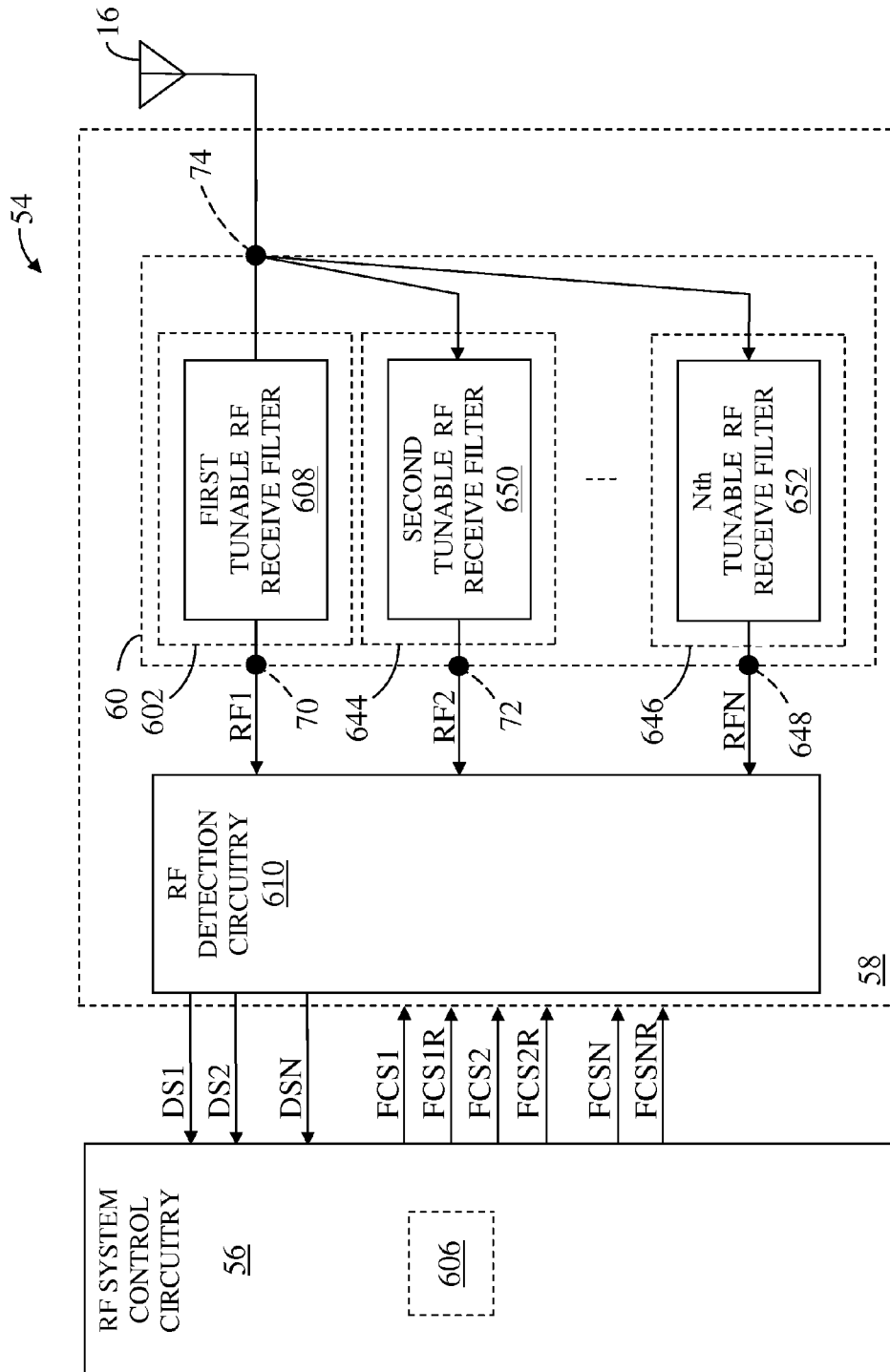


FIG. 44

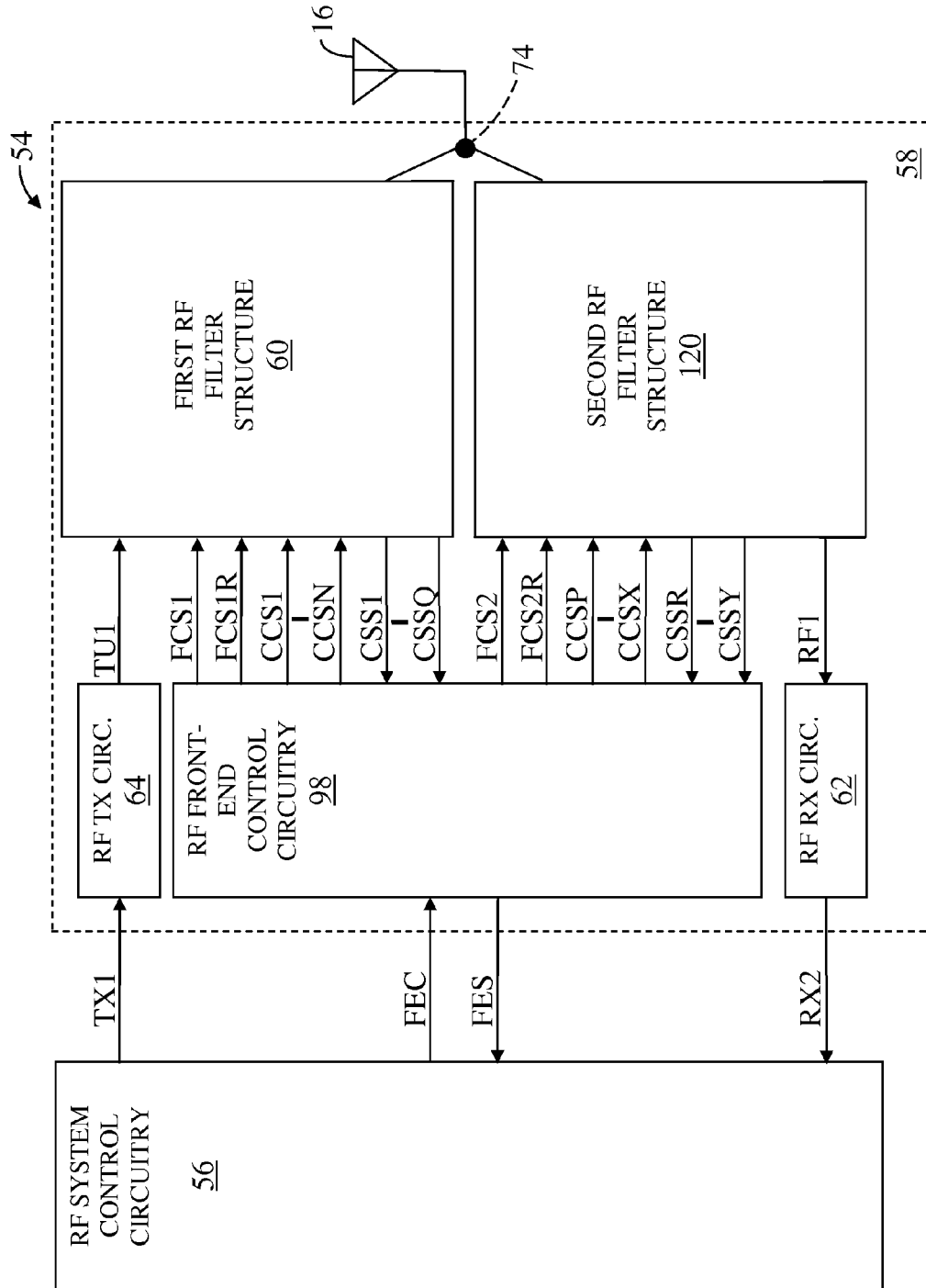


FIG. 45

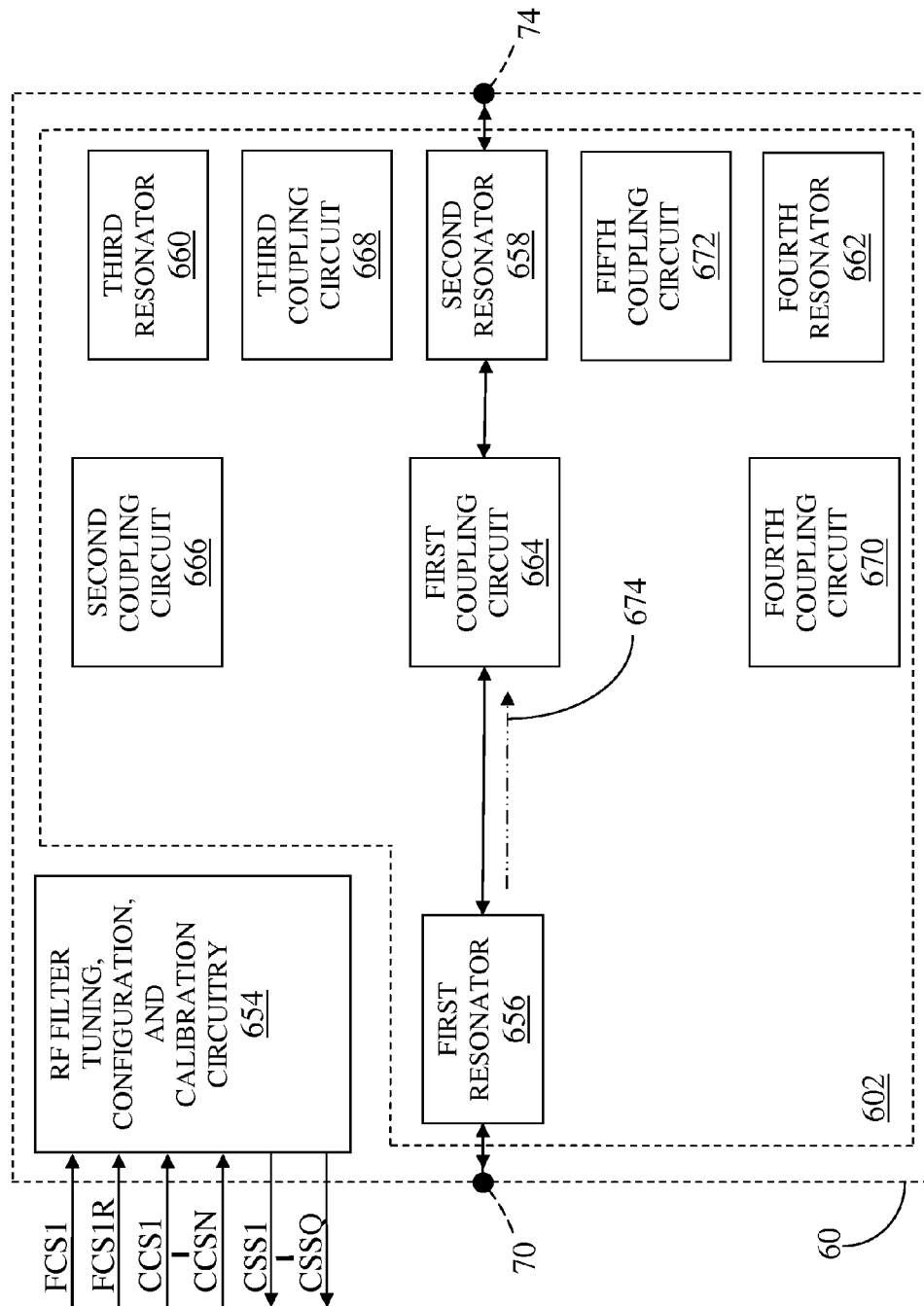
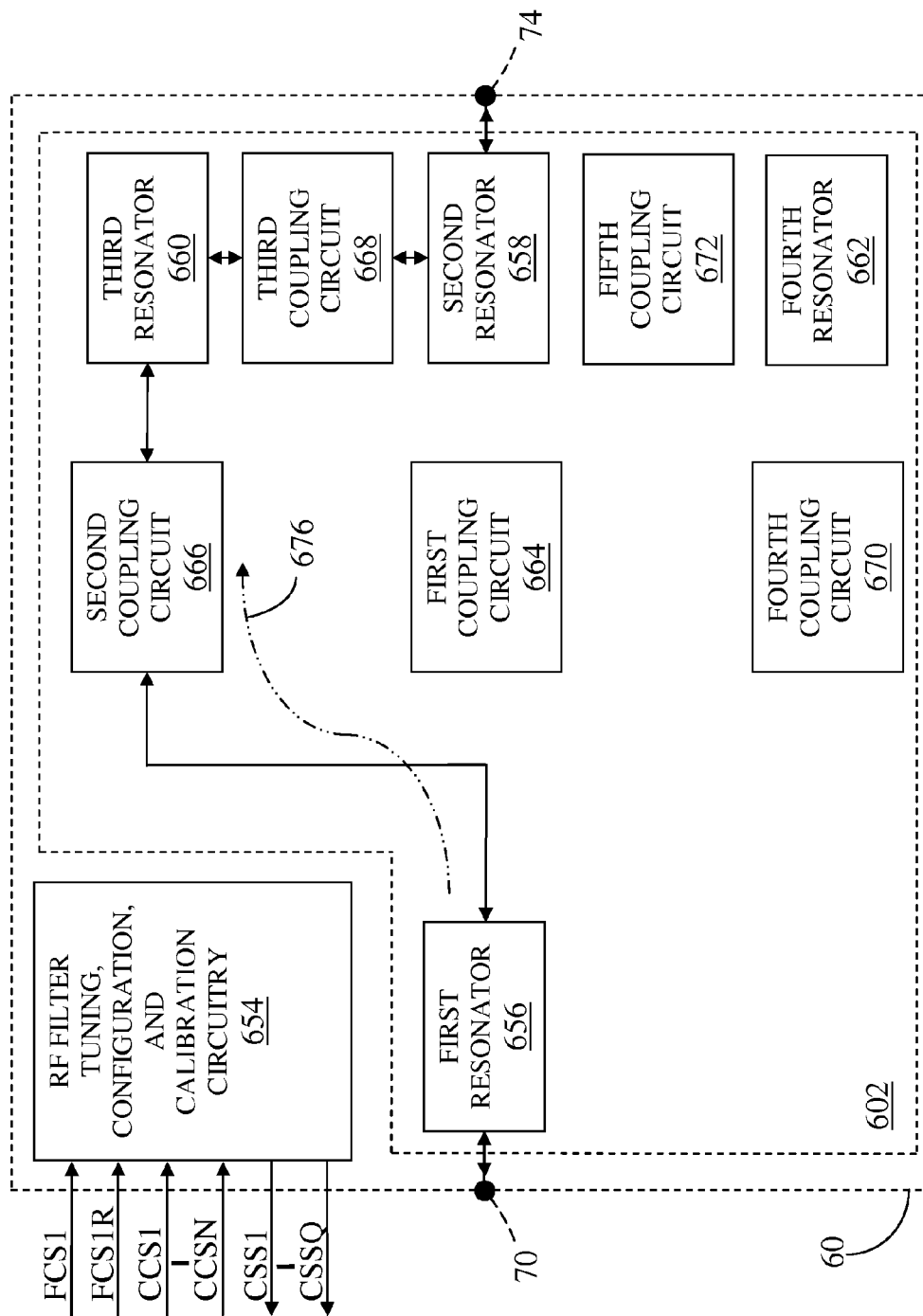


FIG. 46



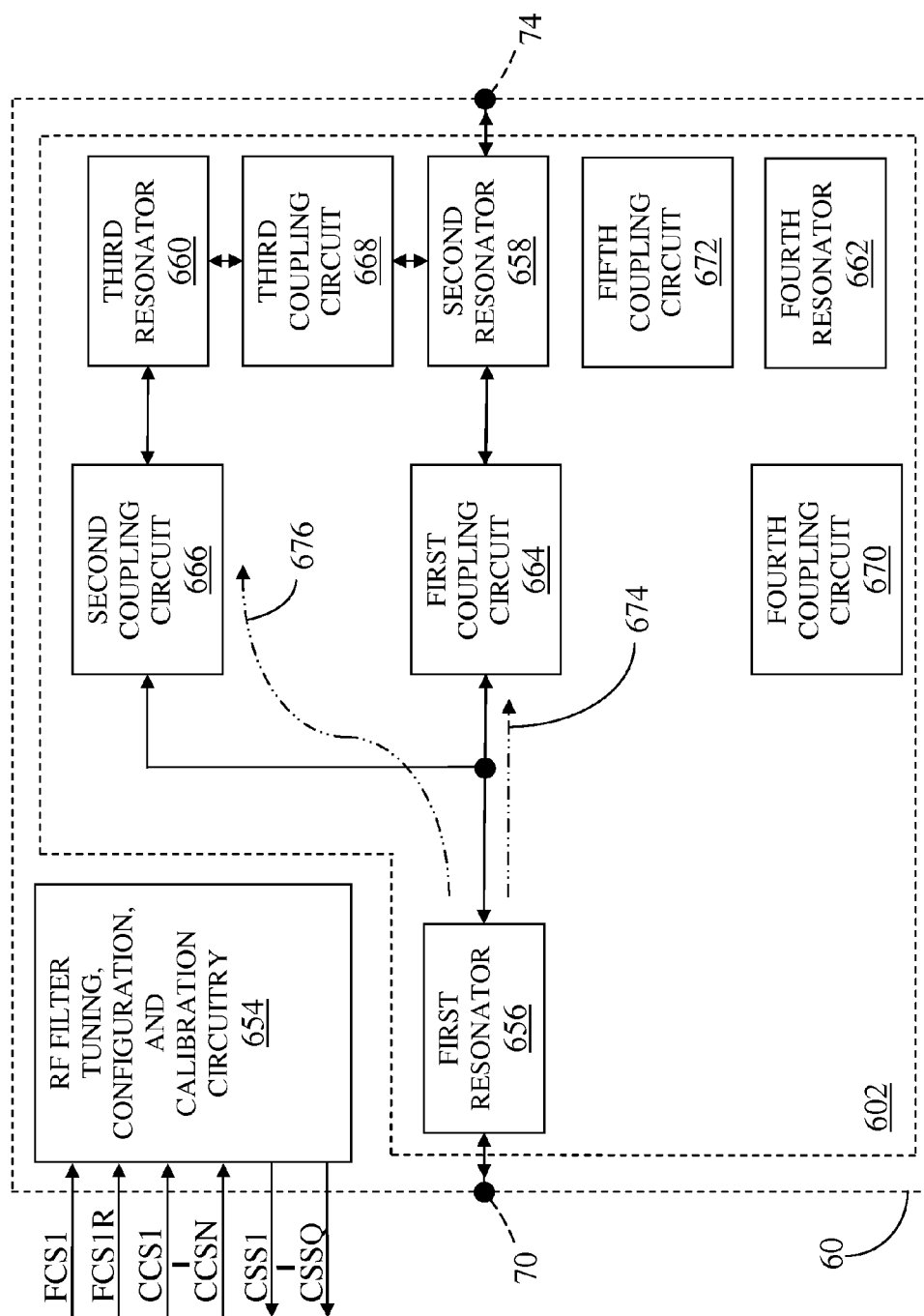


FIG. 48

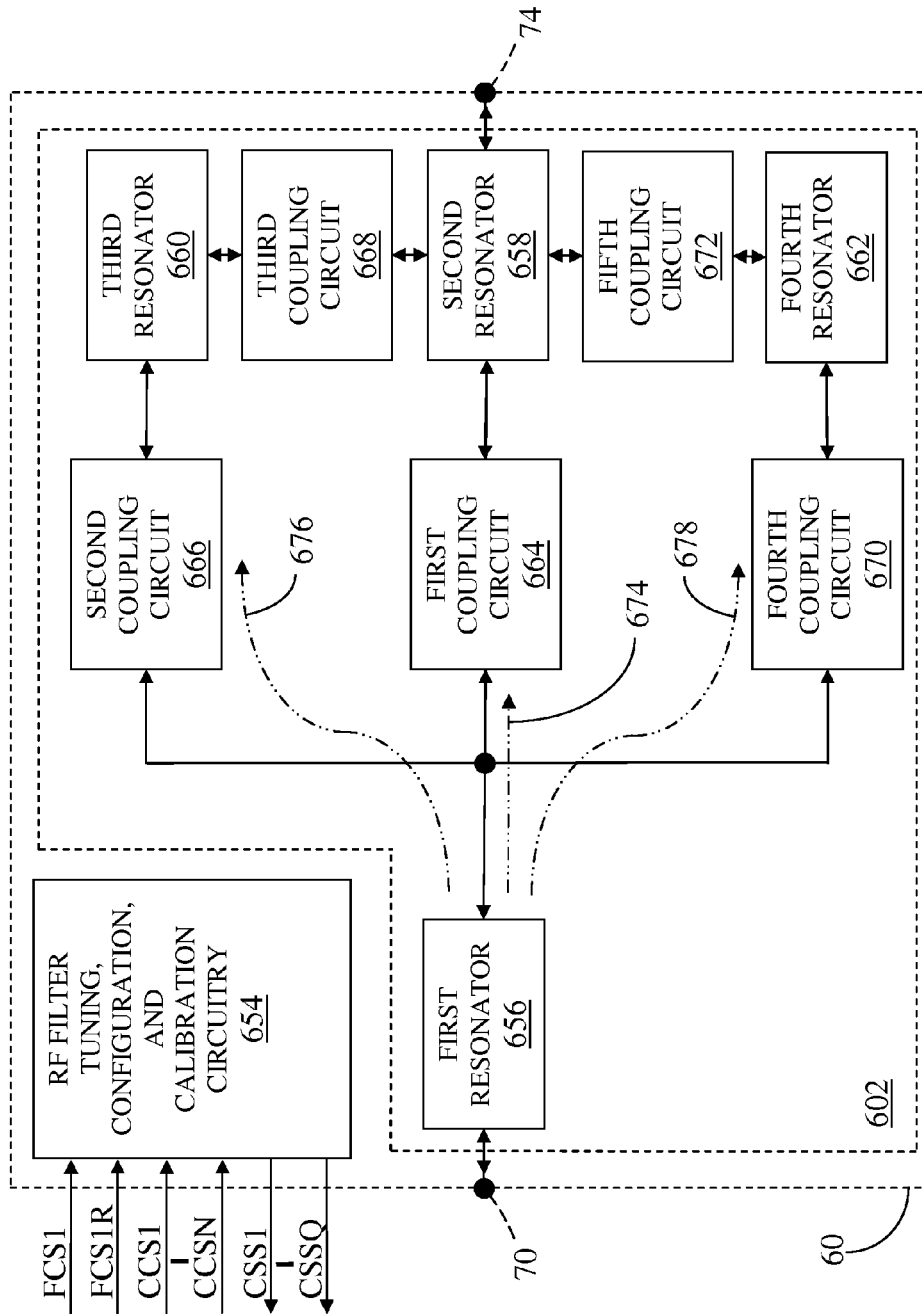


FIG. 49

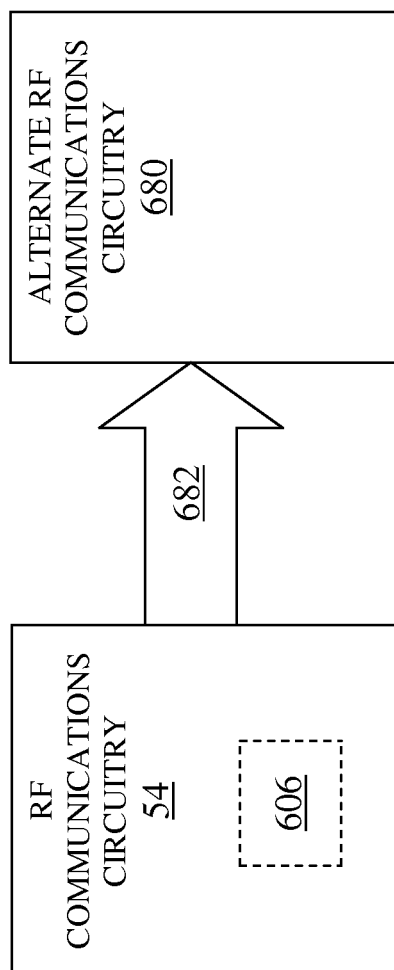


FIG. 50

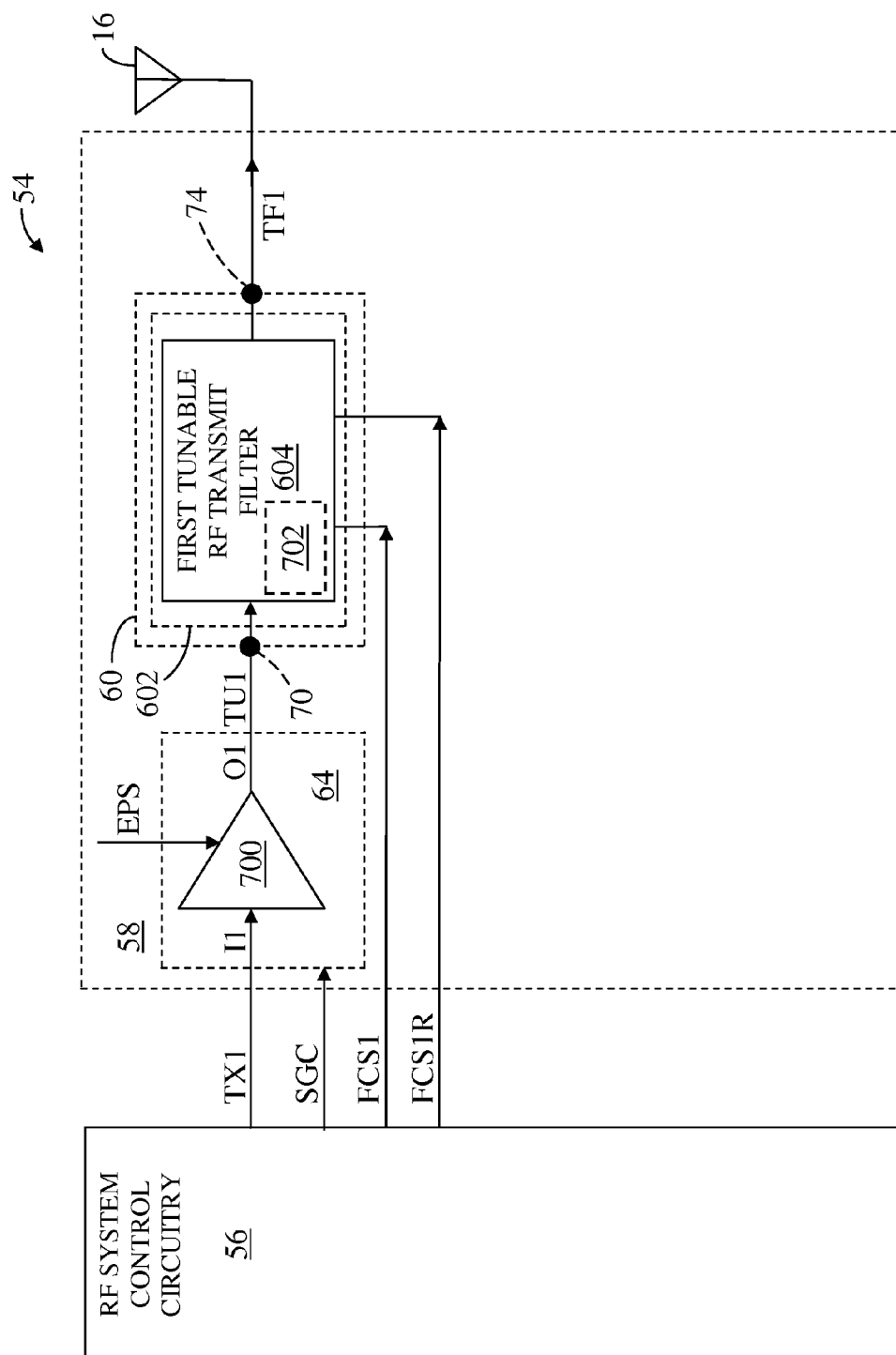


FIG. 51

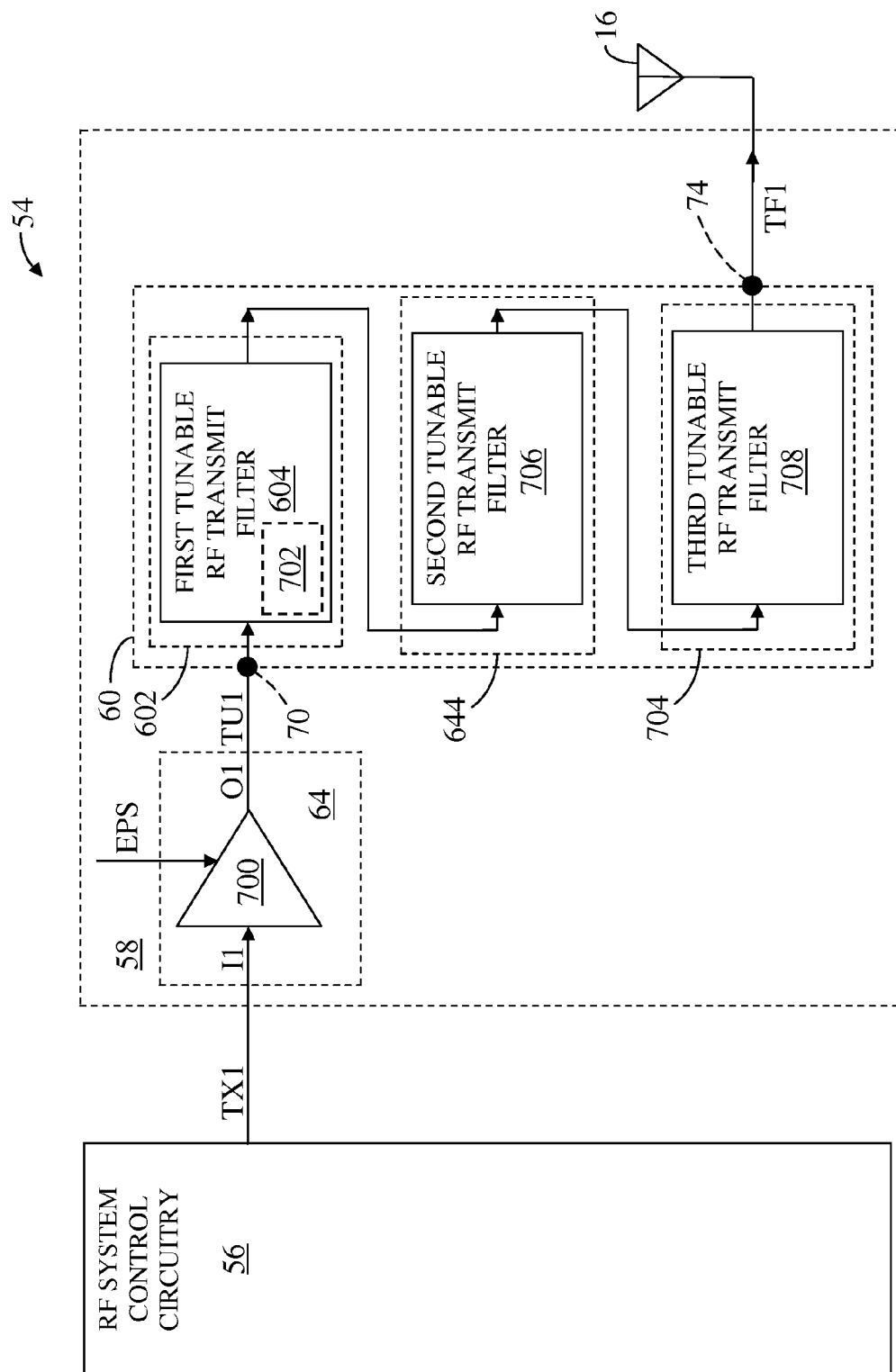


FIG. 52

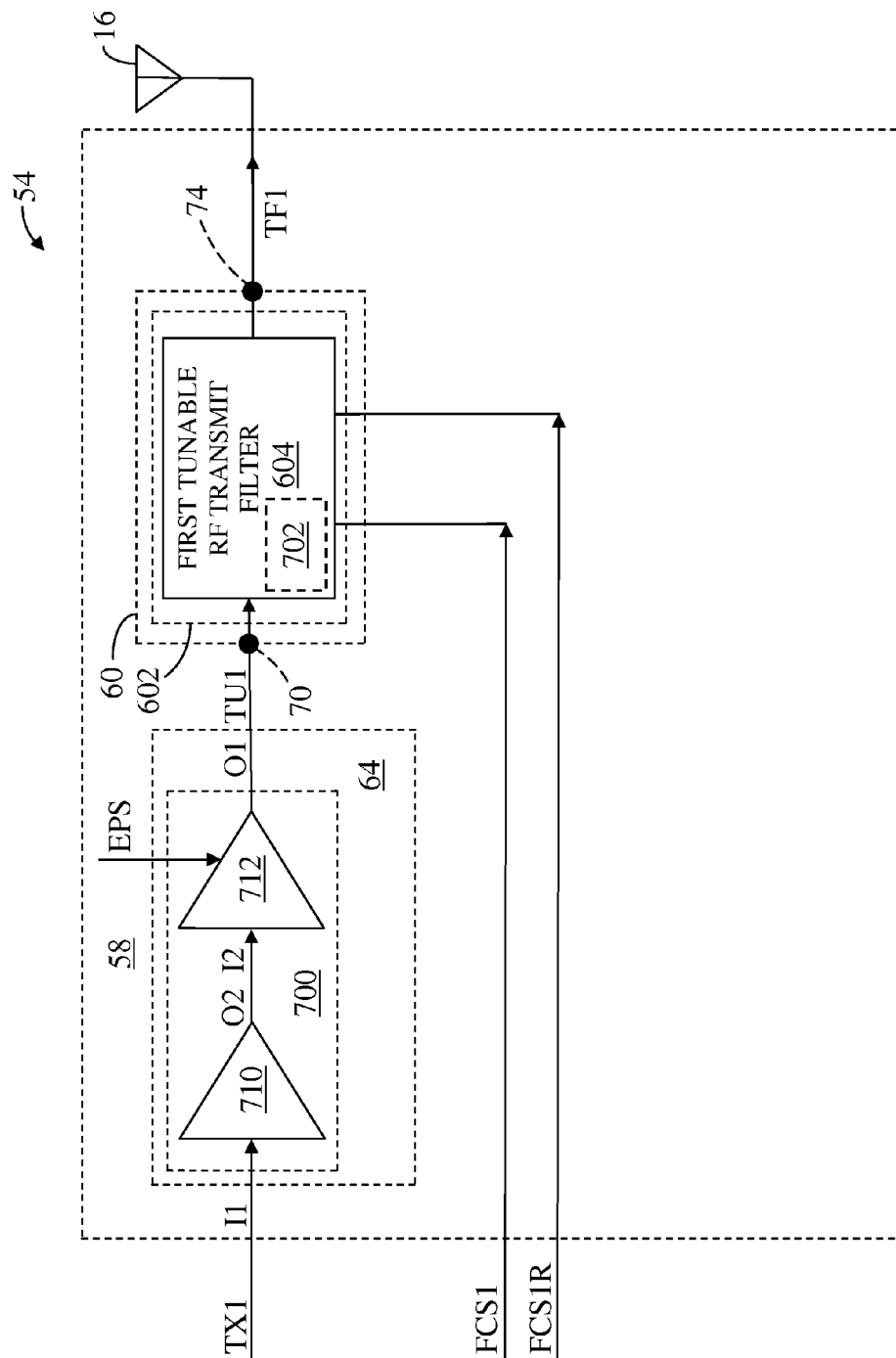


FIG. 53

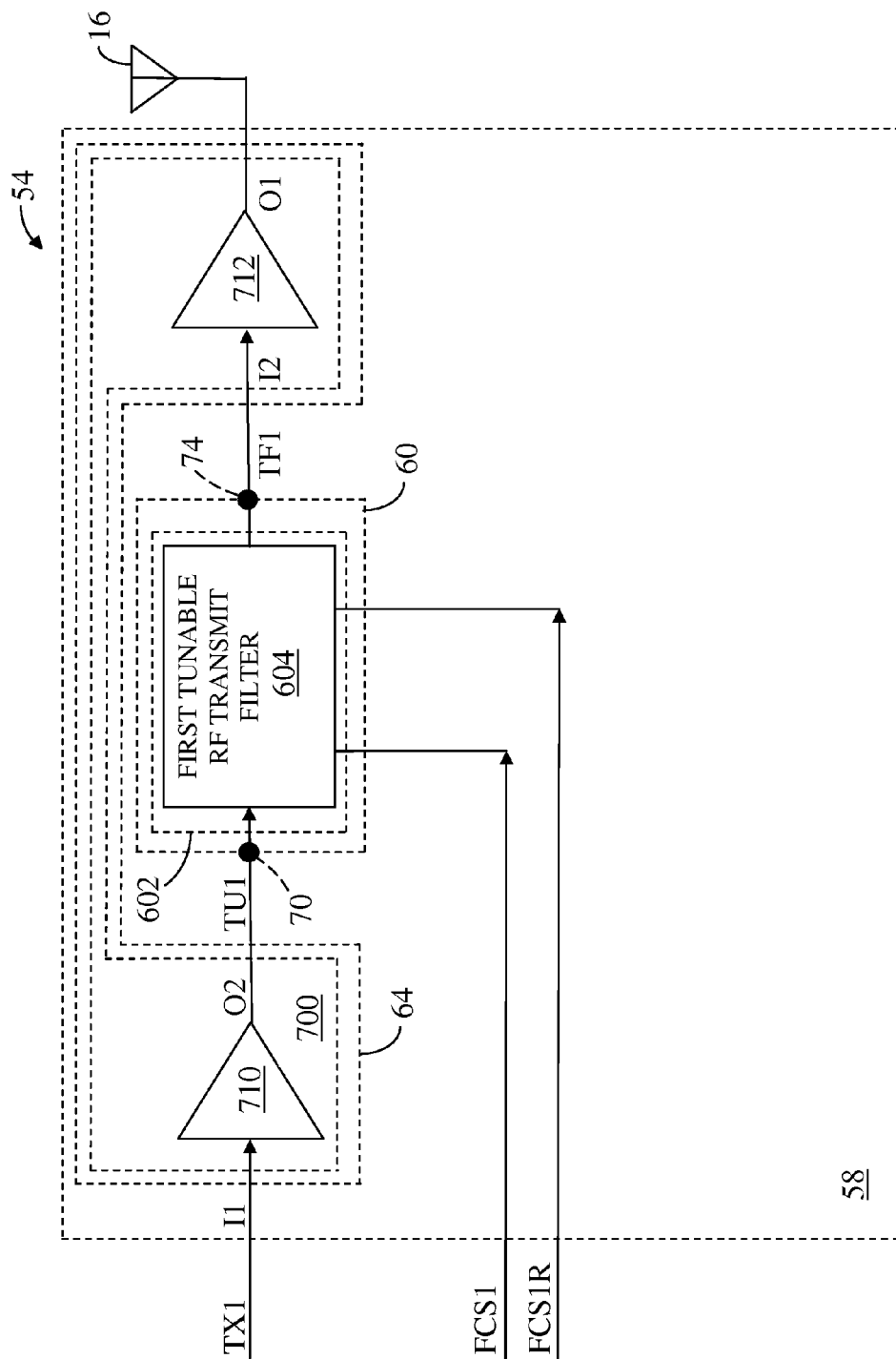


FIG. 54

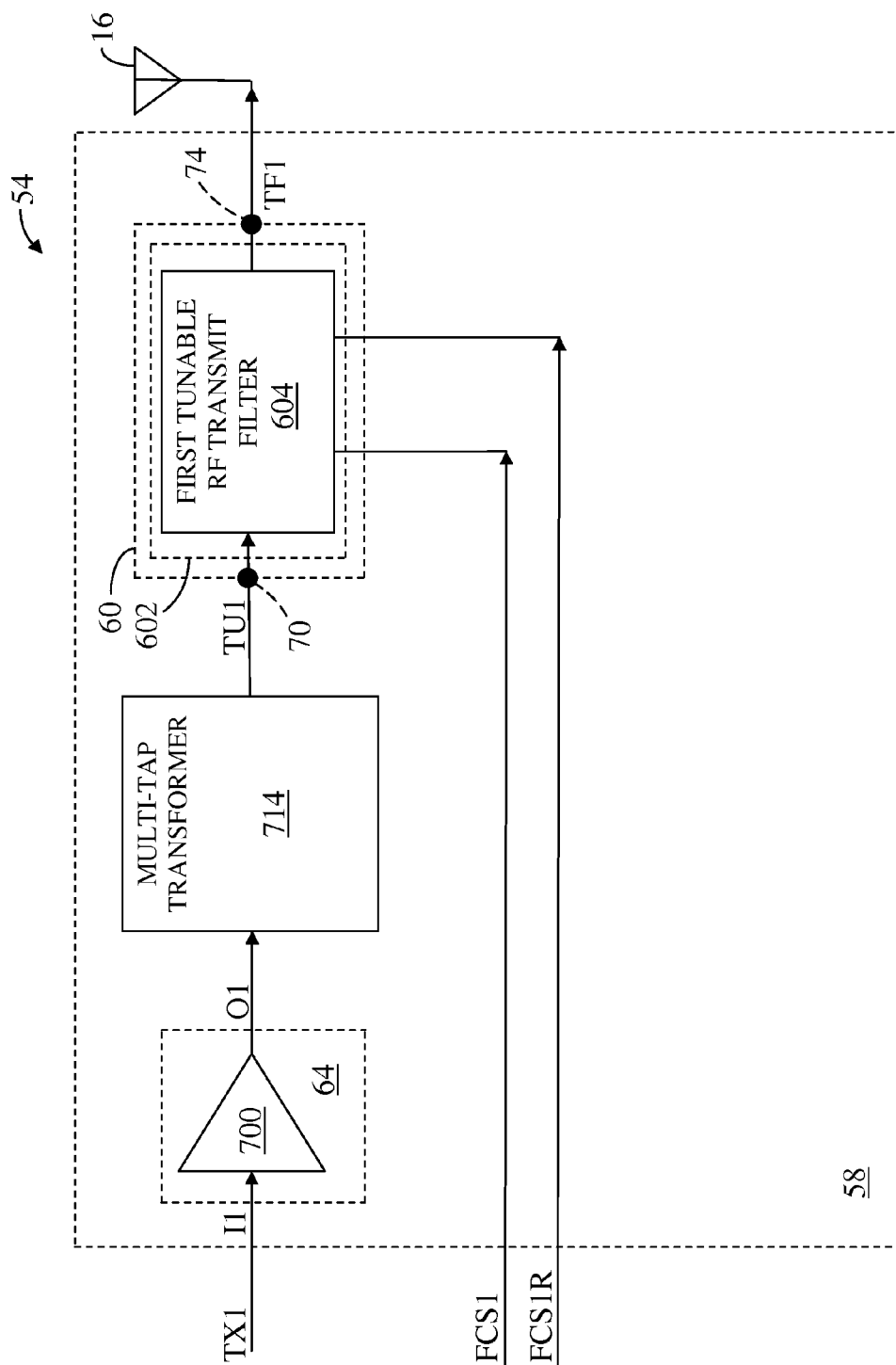


FIG. 55

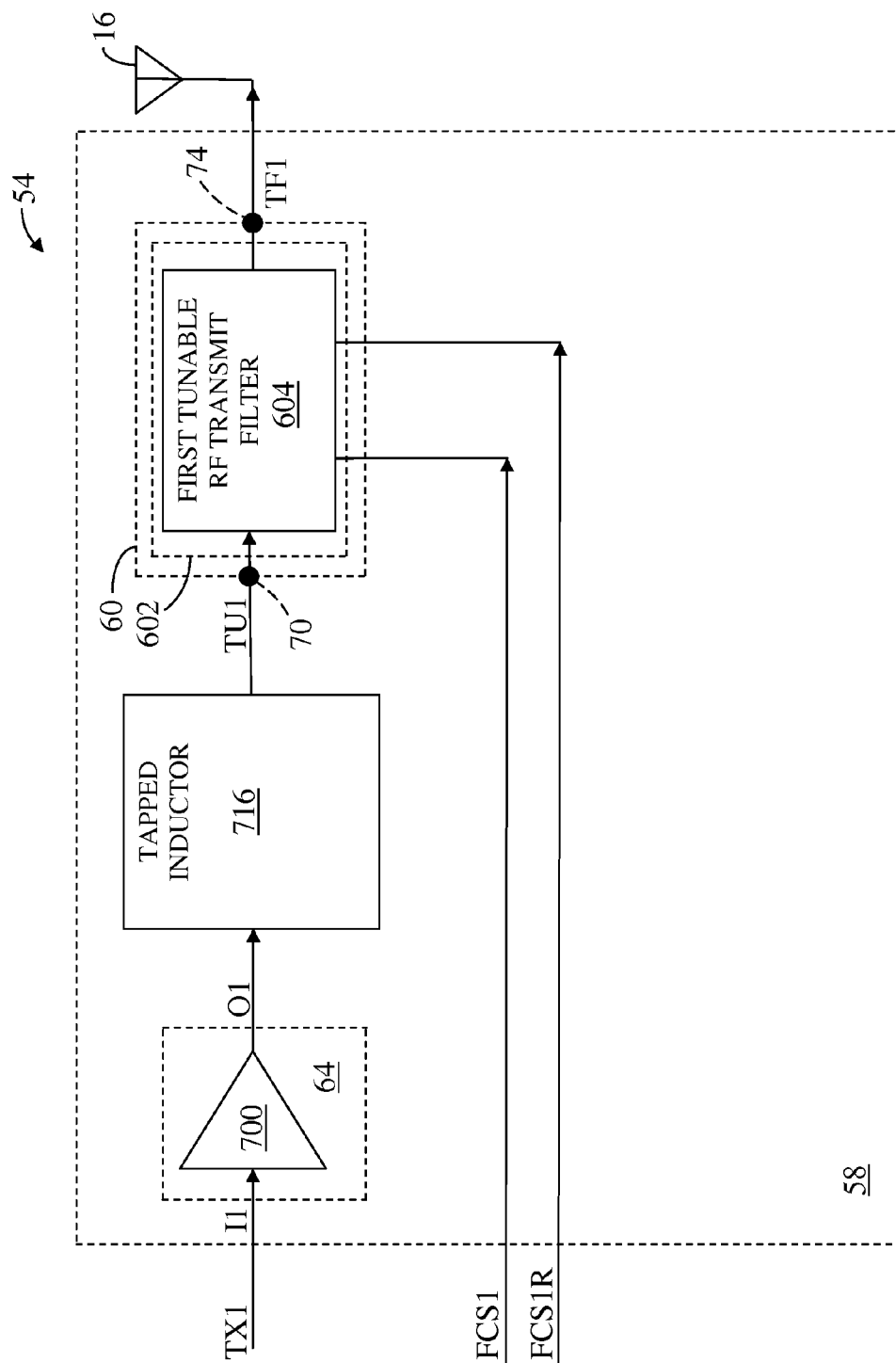


FIG. 56

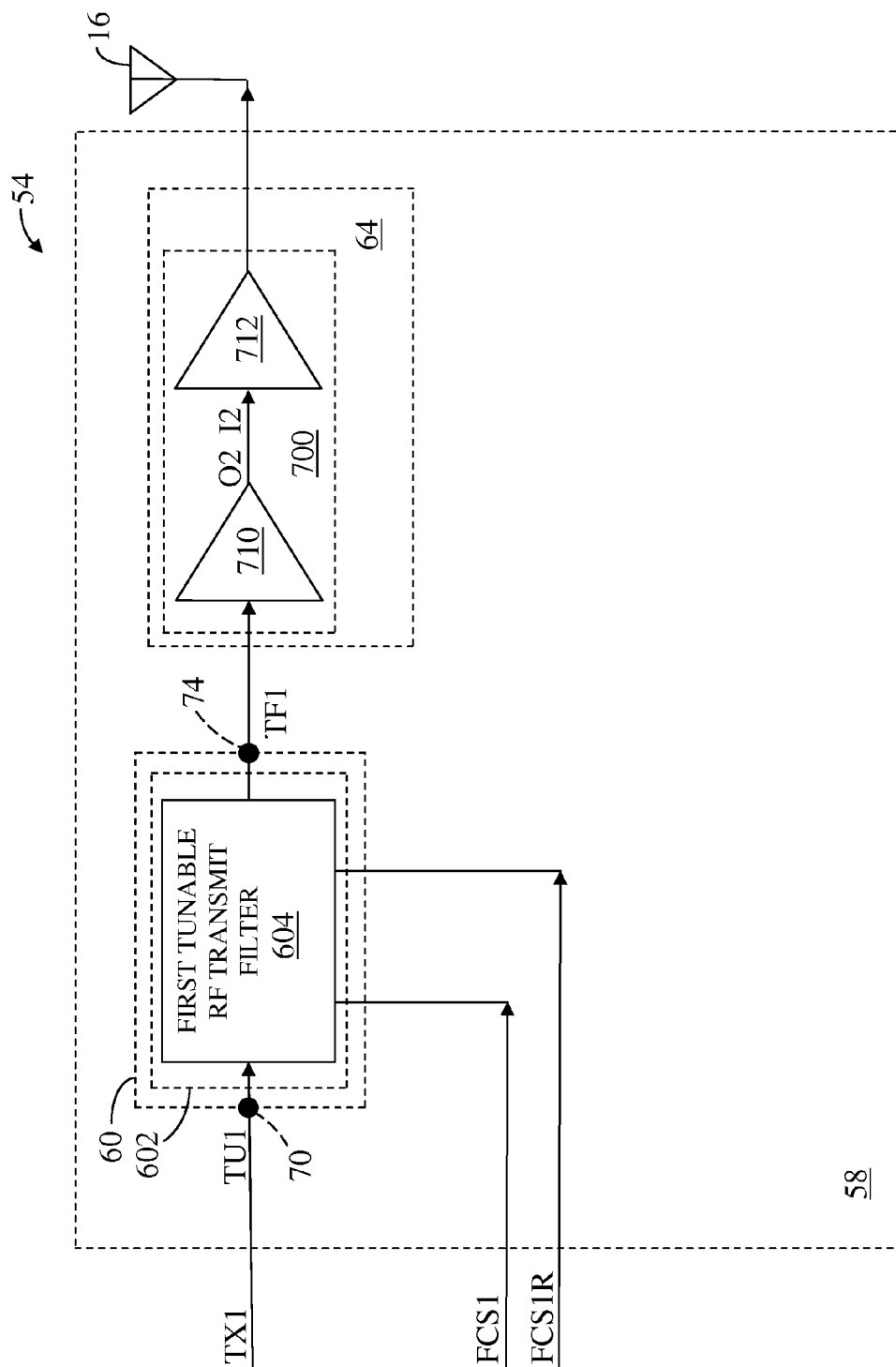


FIG. 57

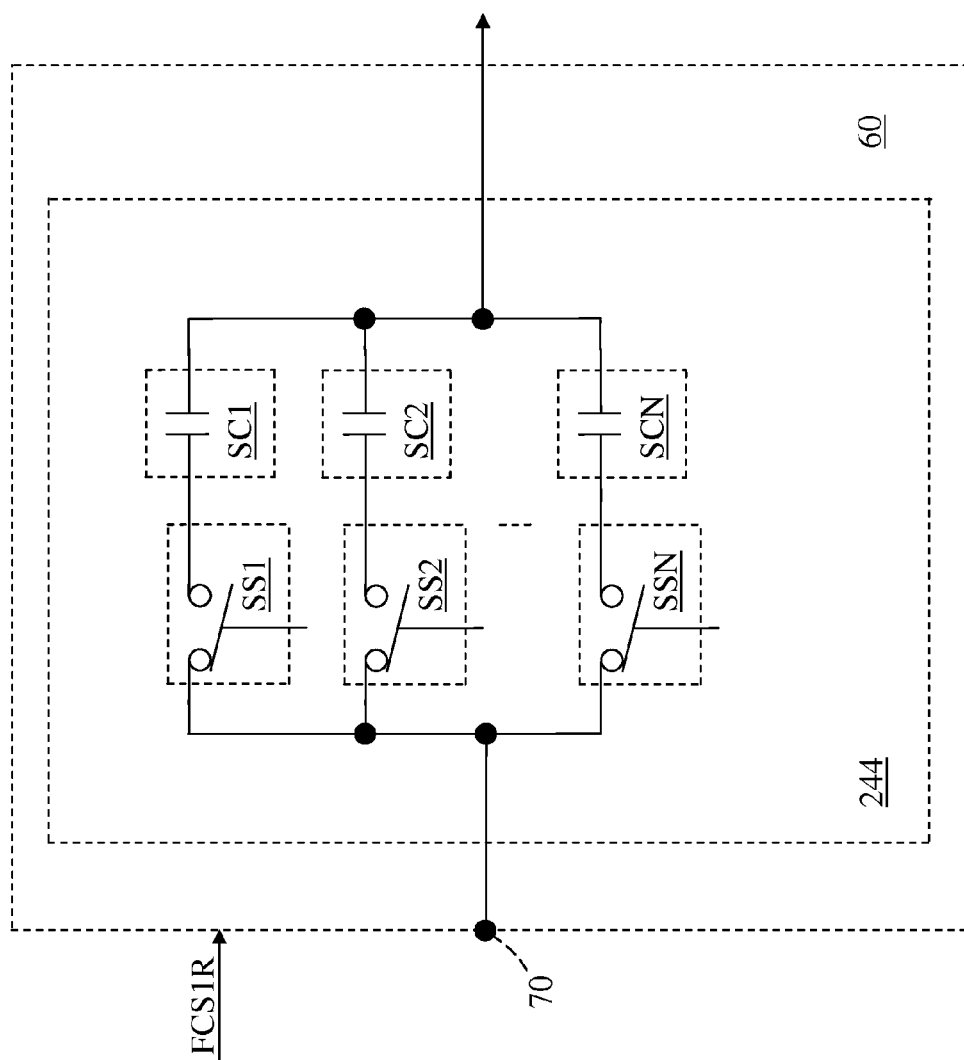


FIG. 58

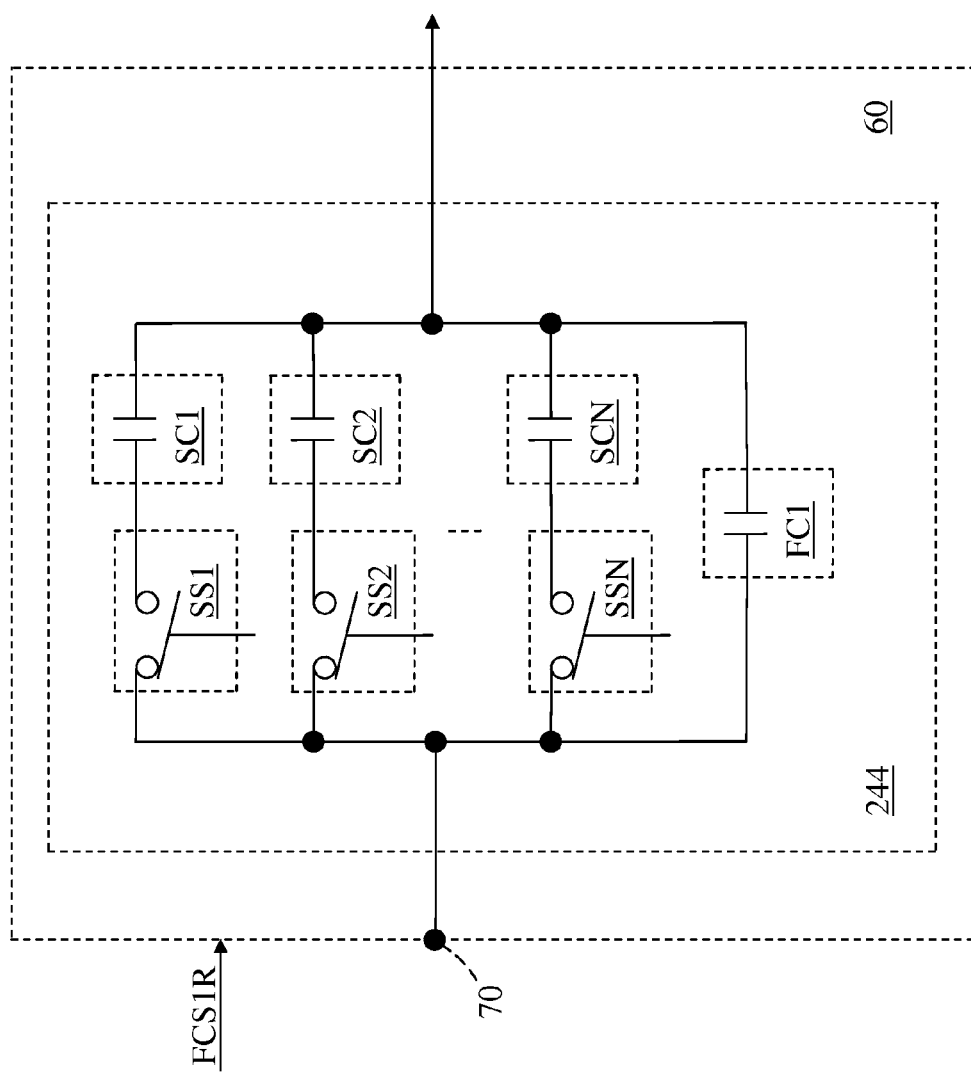


FIG. 59

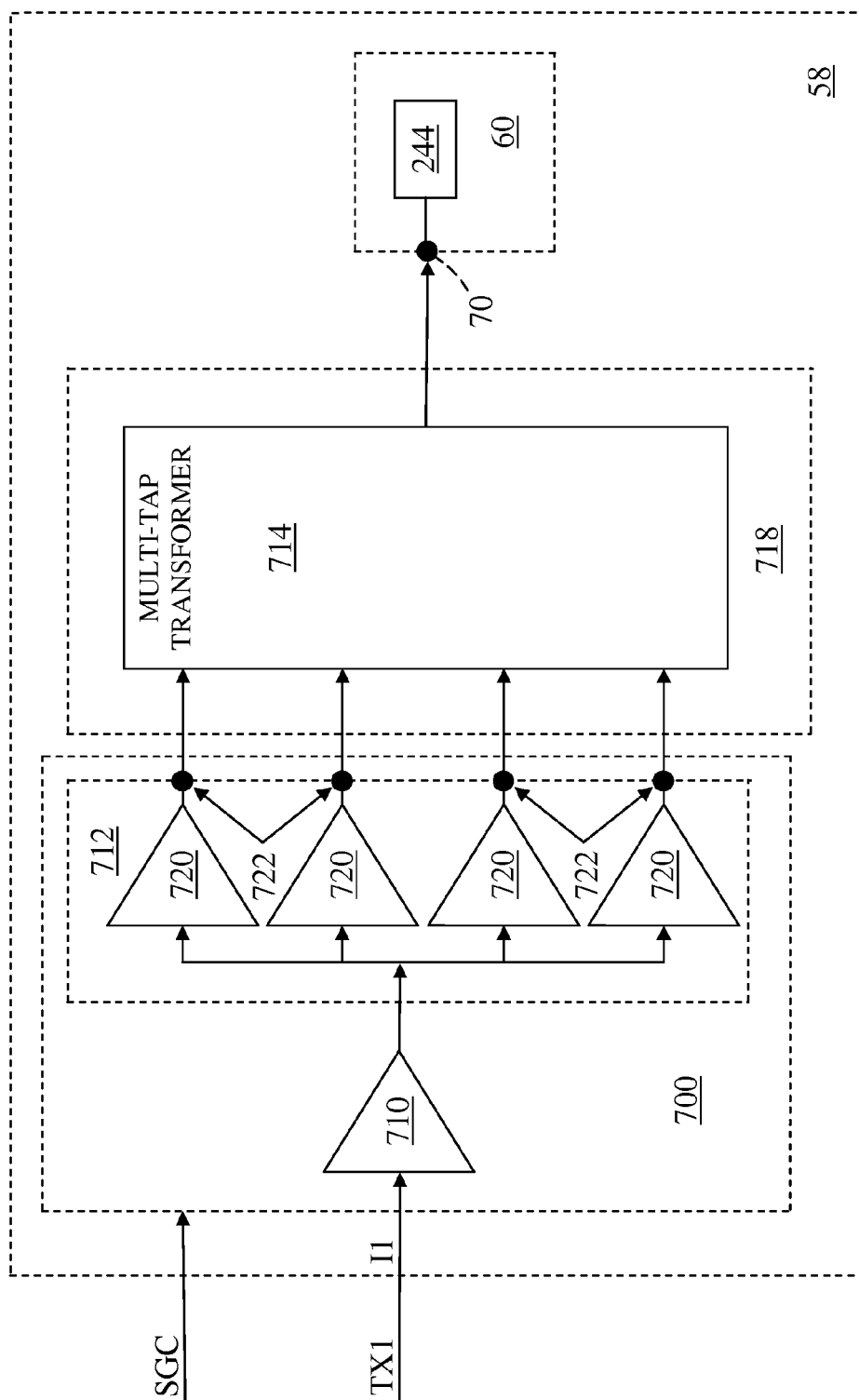


FIG. 60

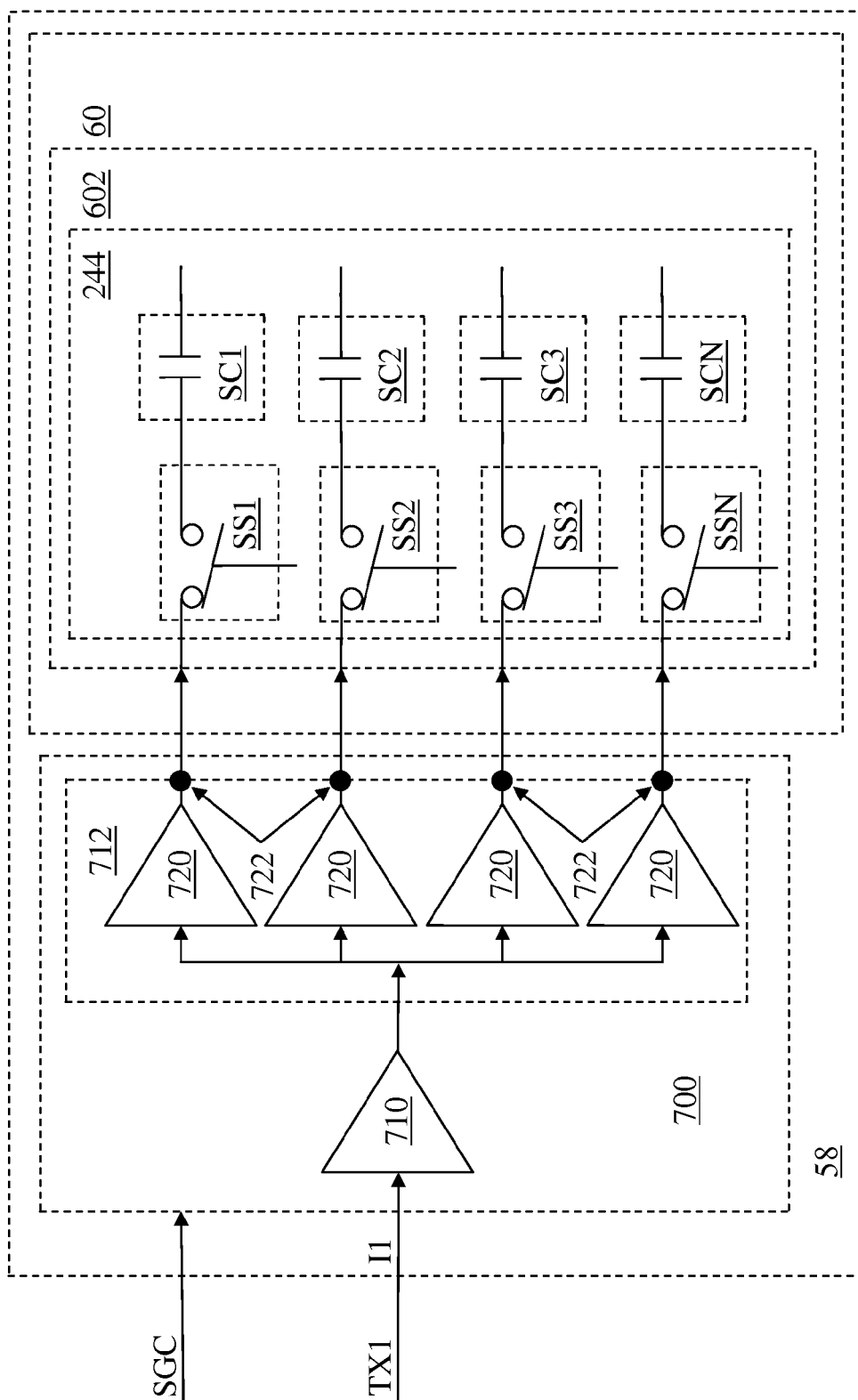


FIG. 61

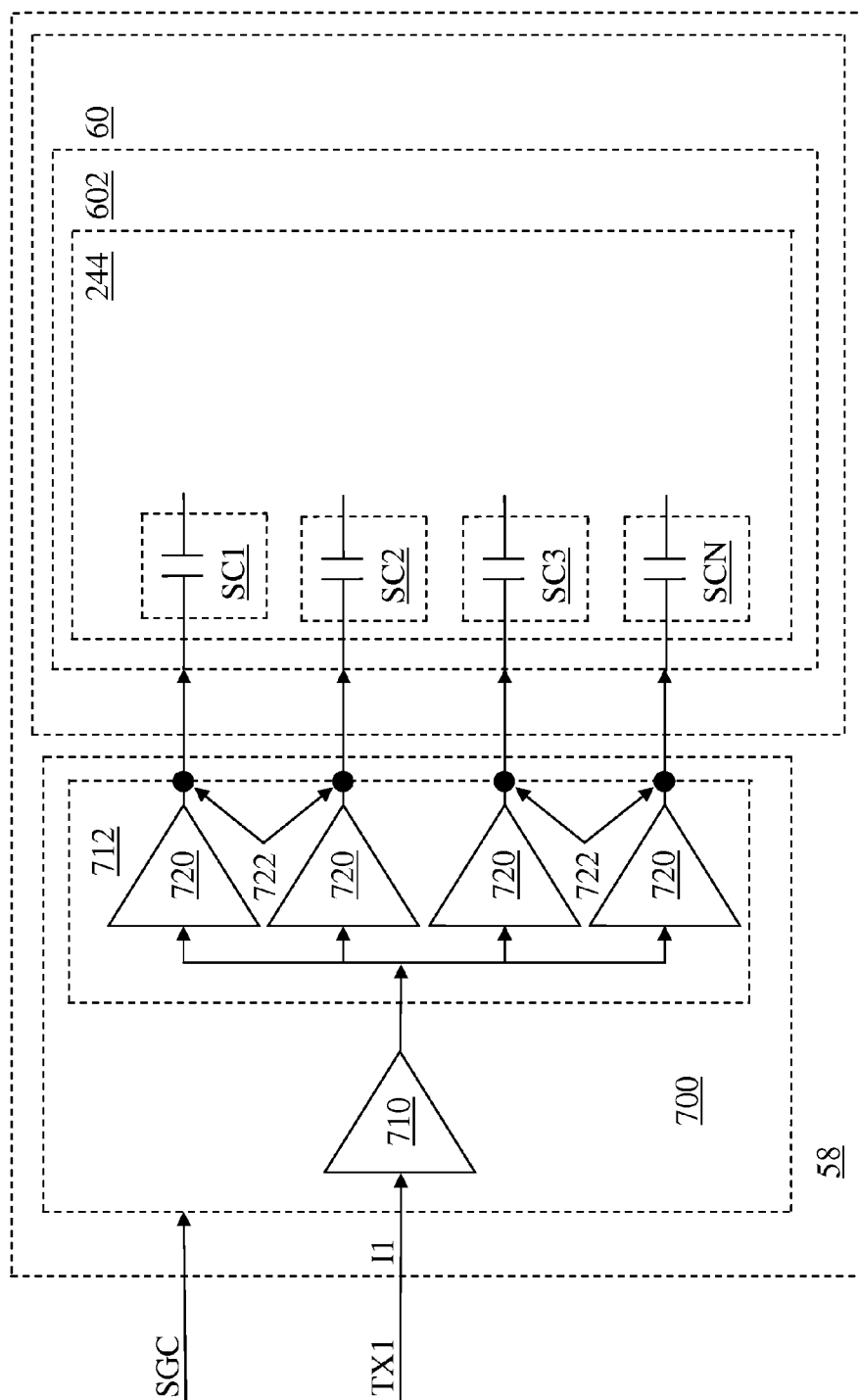


FIG. 62

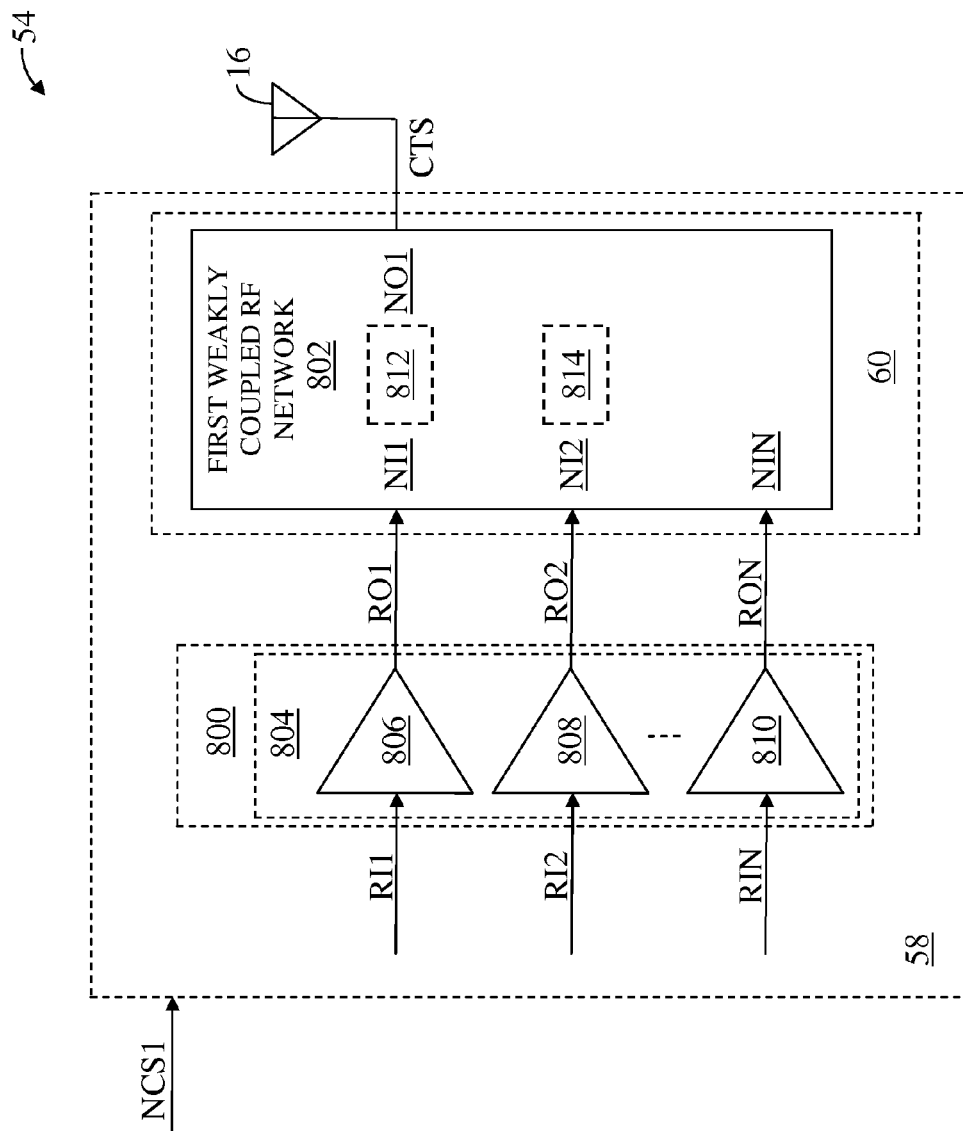


FIG. 63

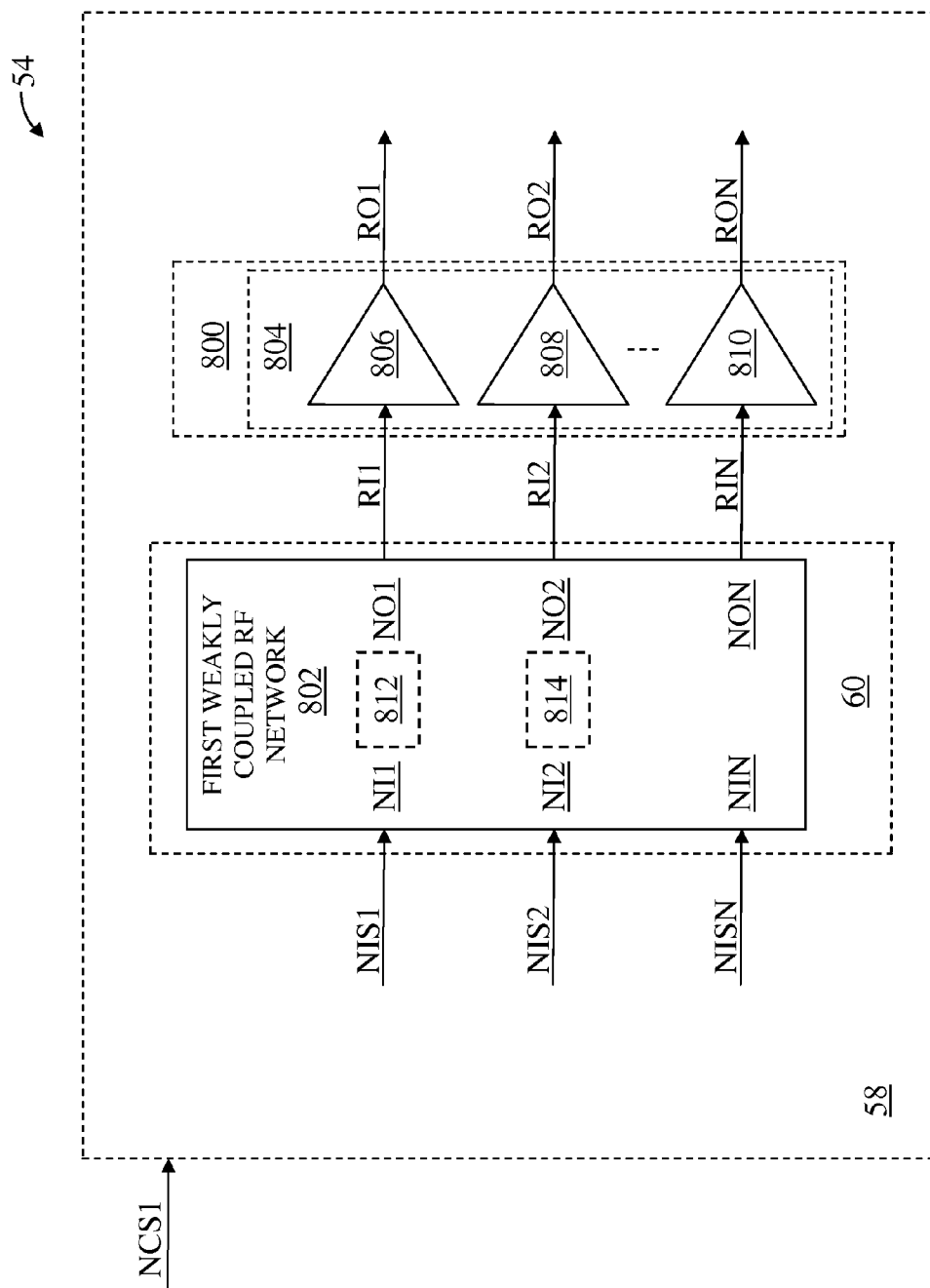


FIG. 64

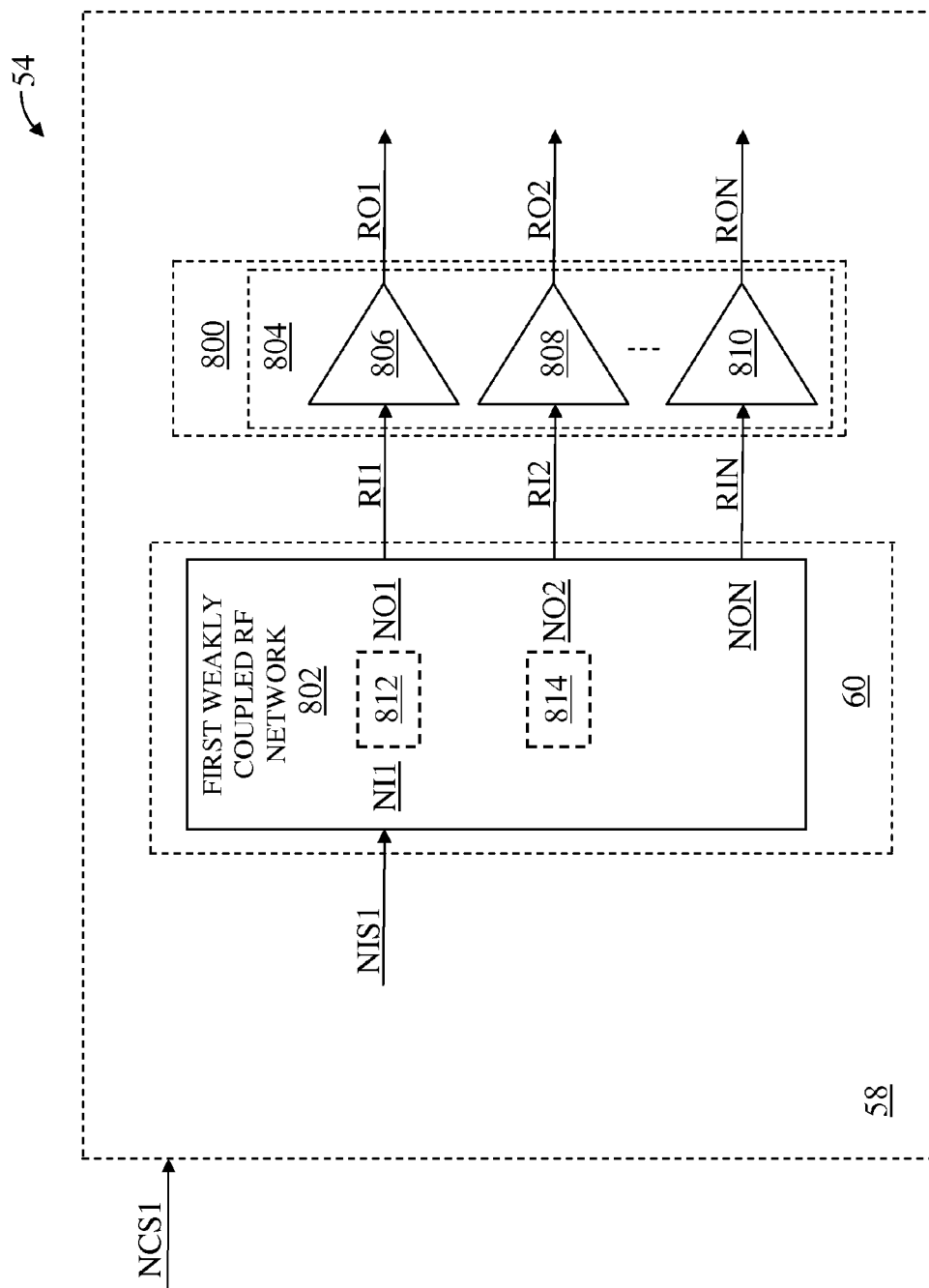


FIG. 65

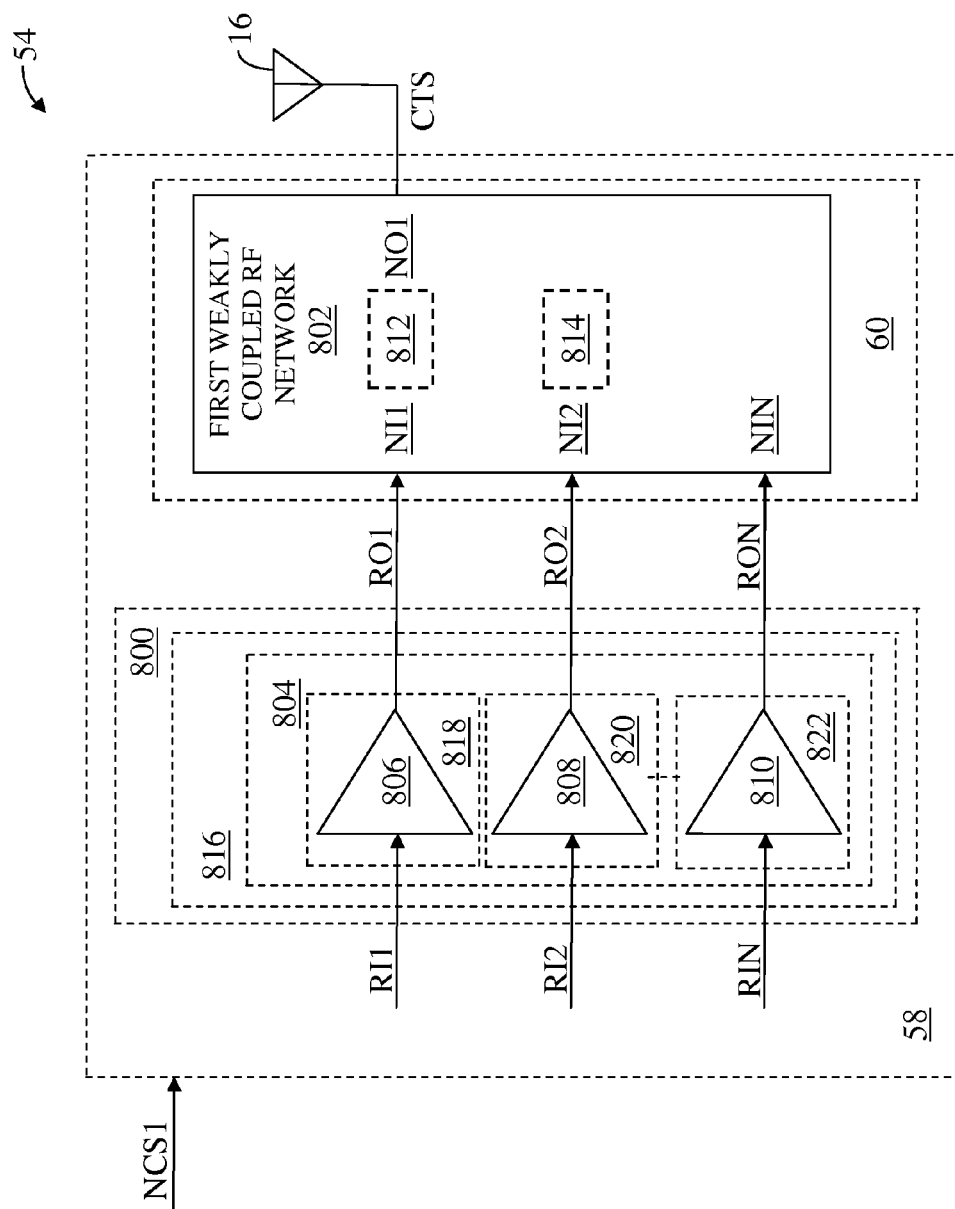


FIG. 66

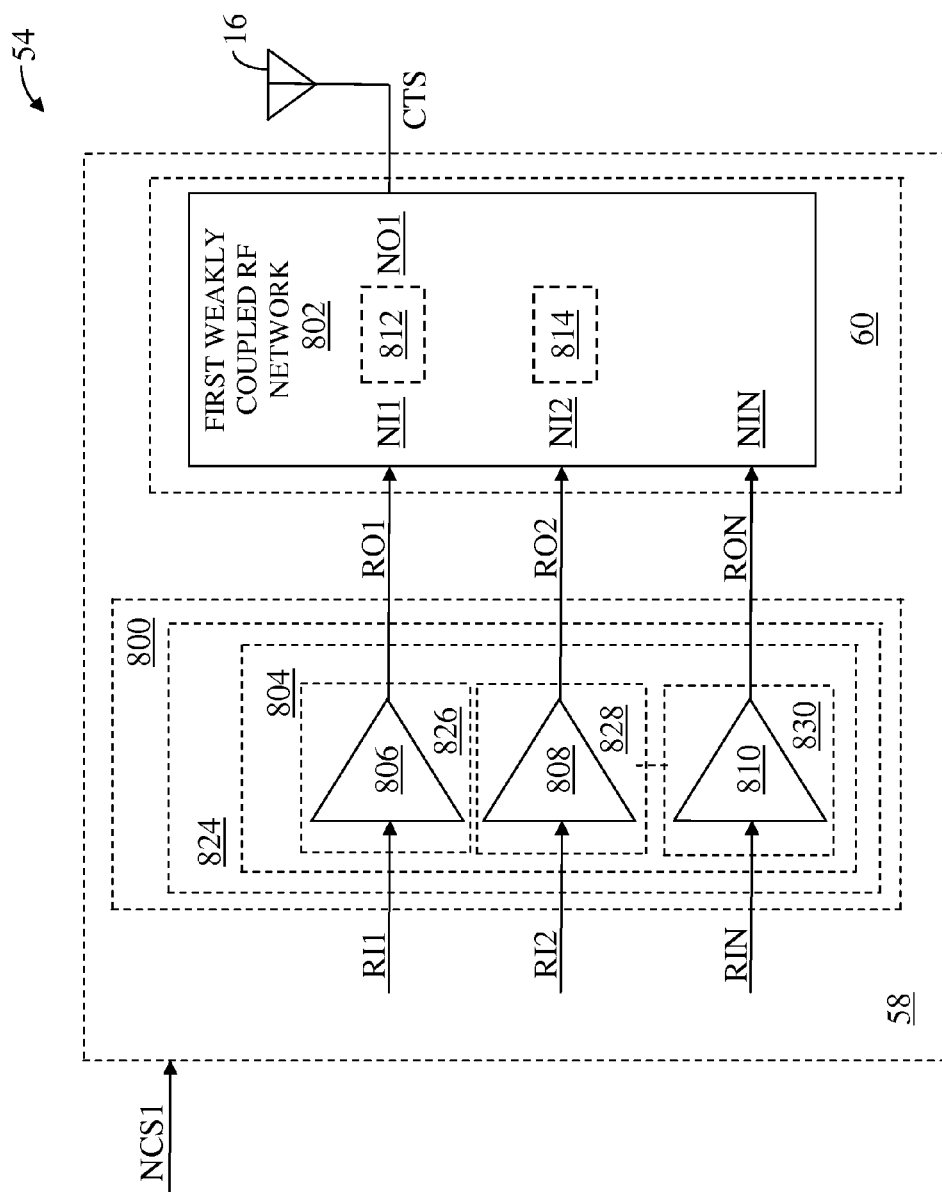


FIG. 67

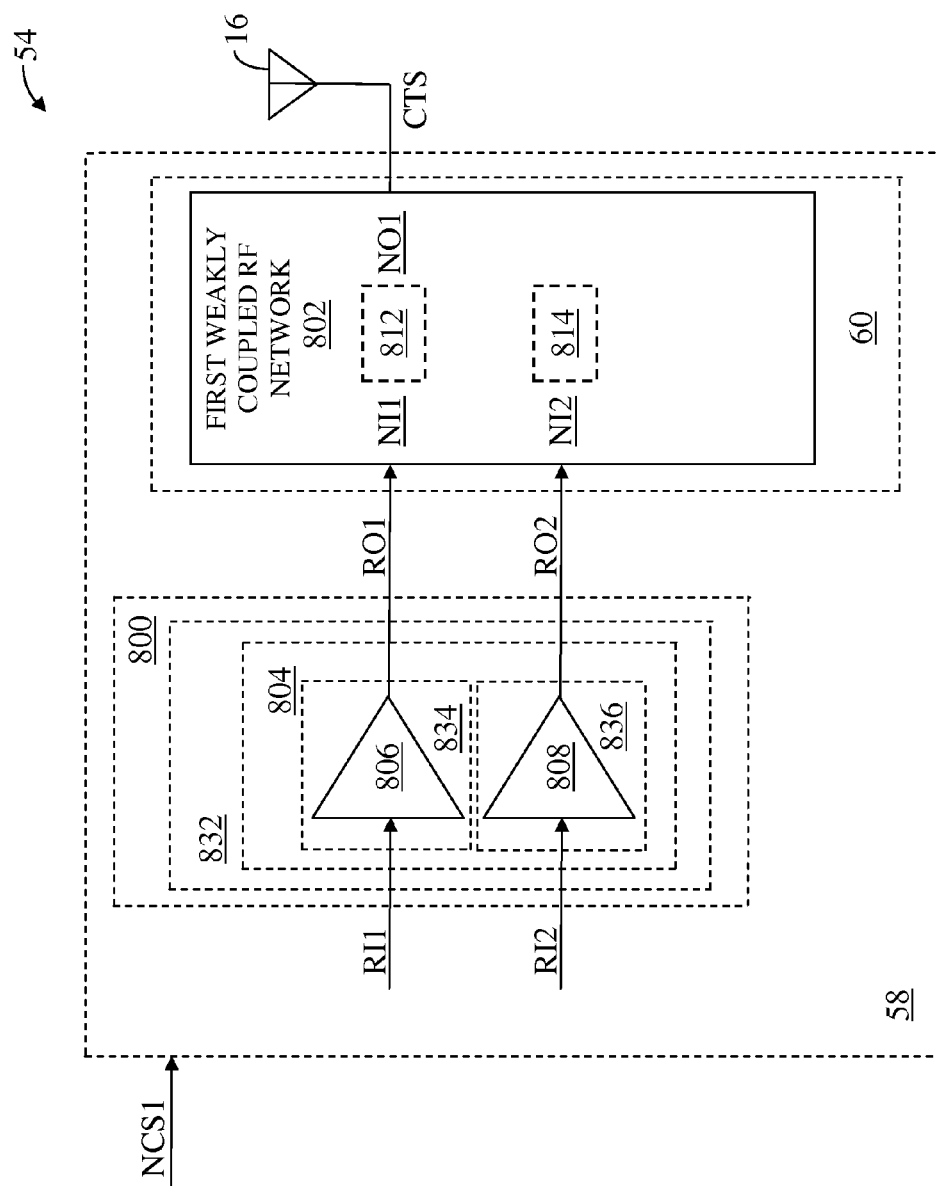


FIG. 68

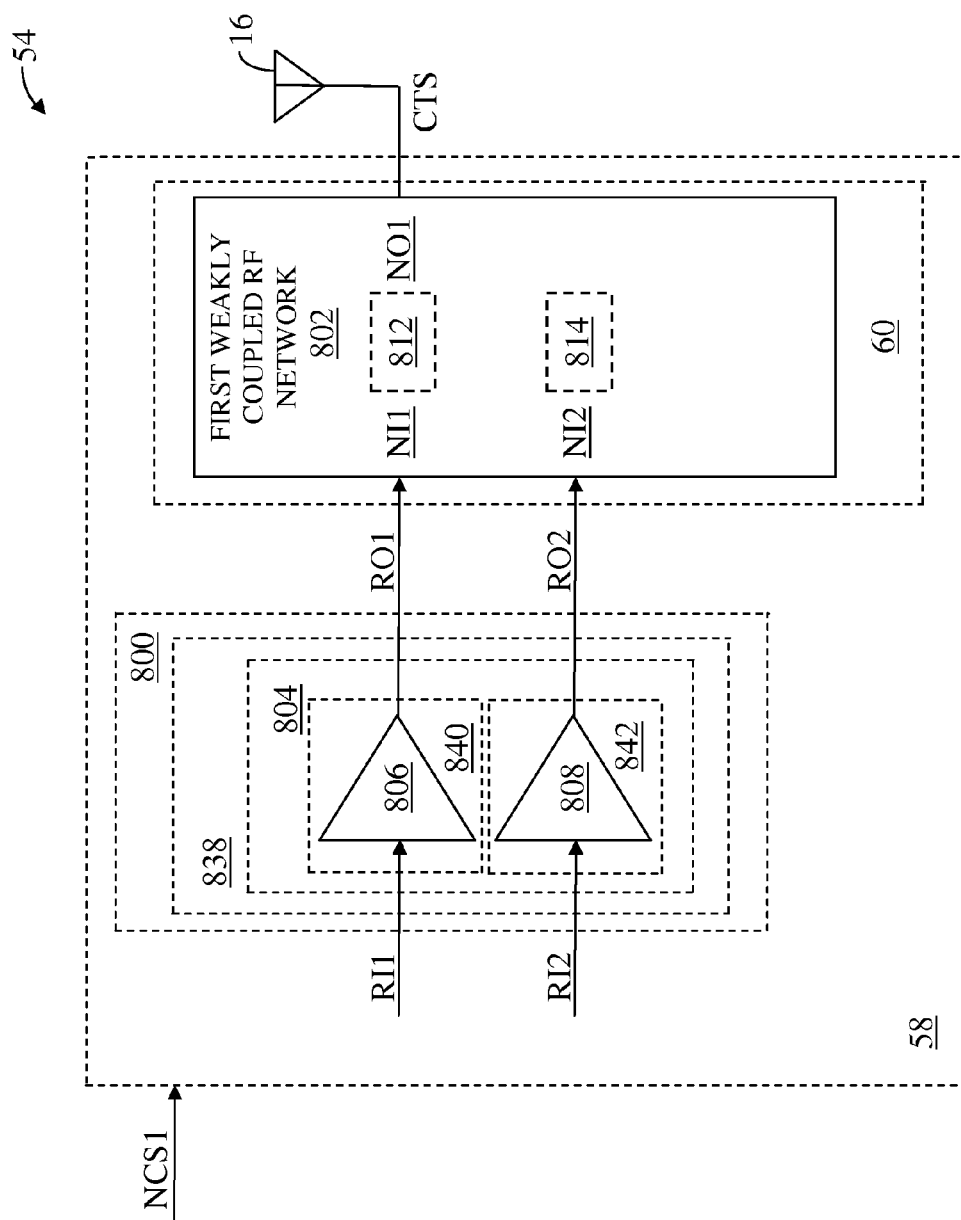


FIG. 69

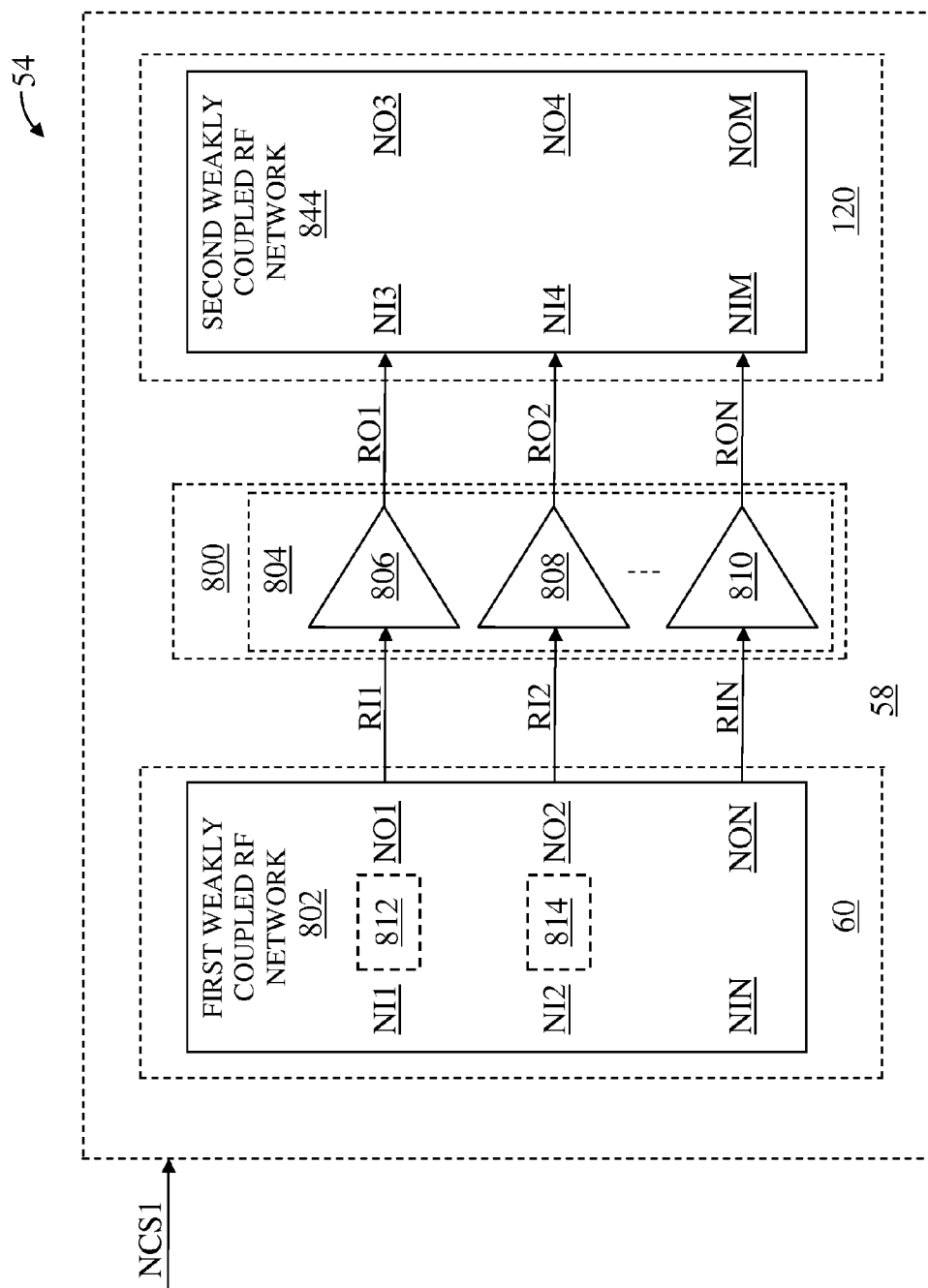


FIG. 70

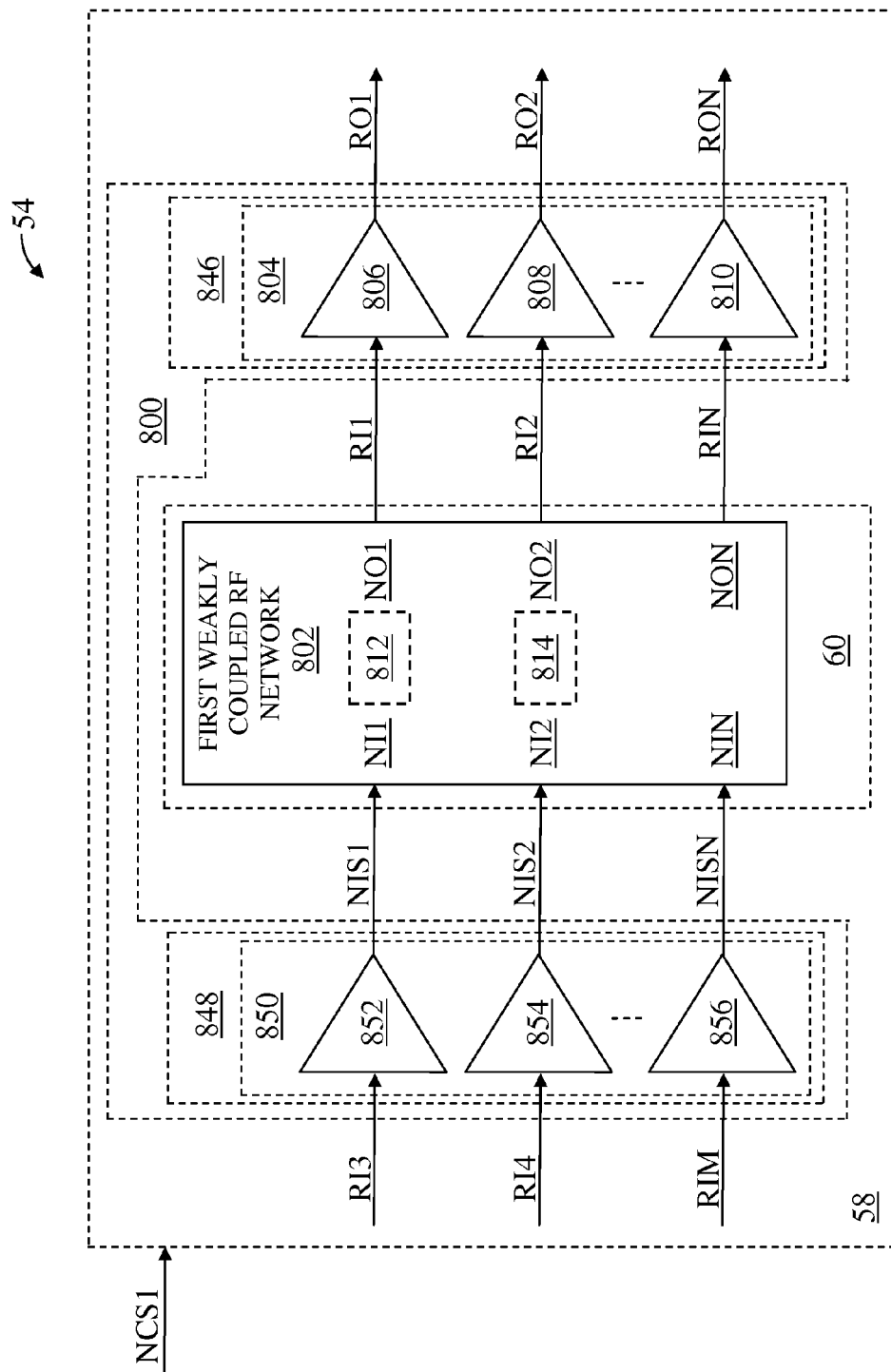


FIG. 71

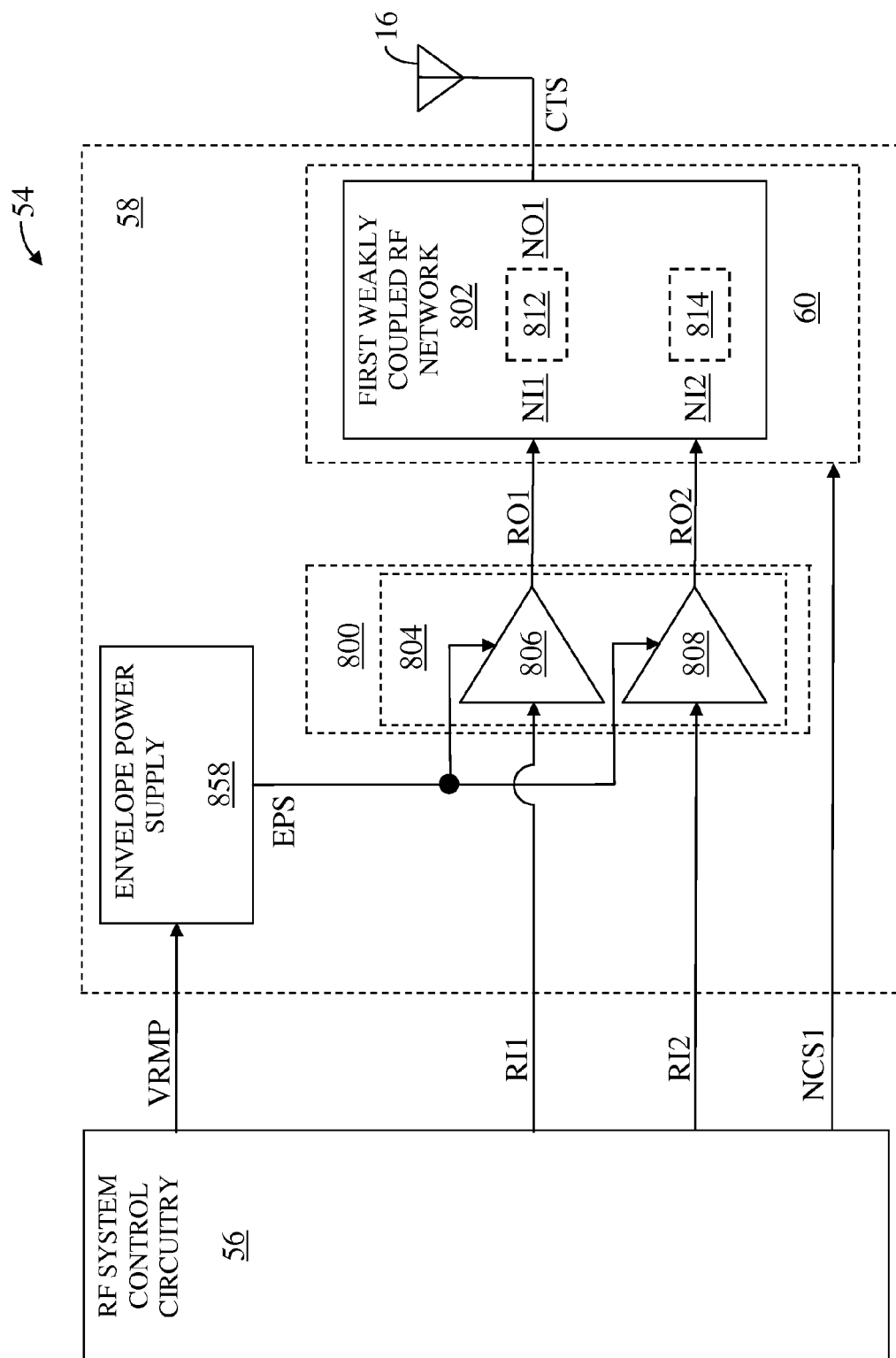


FIG. 72

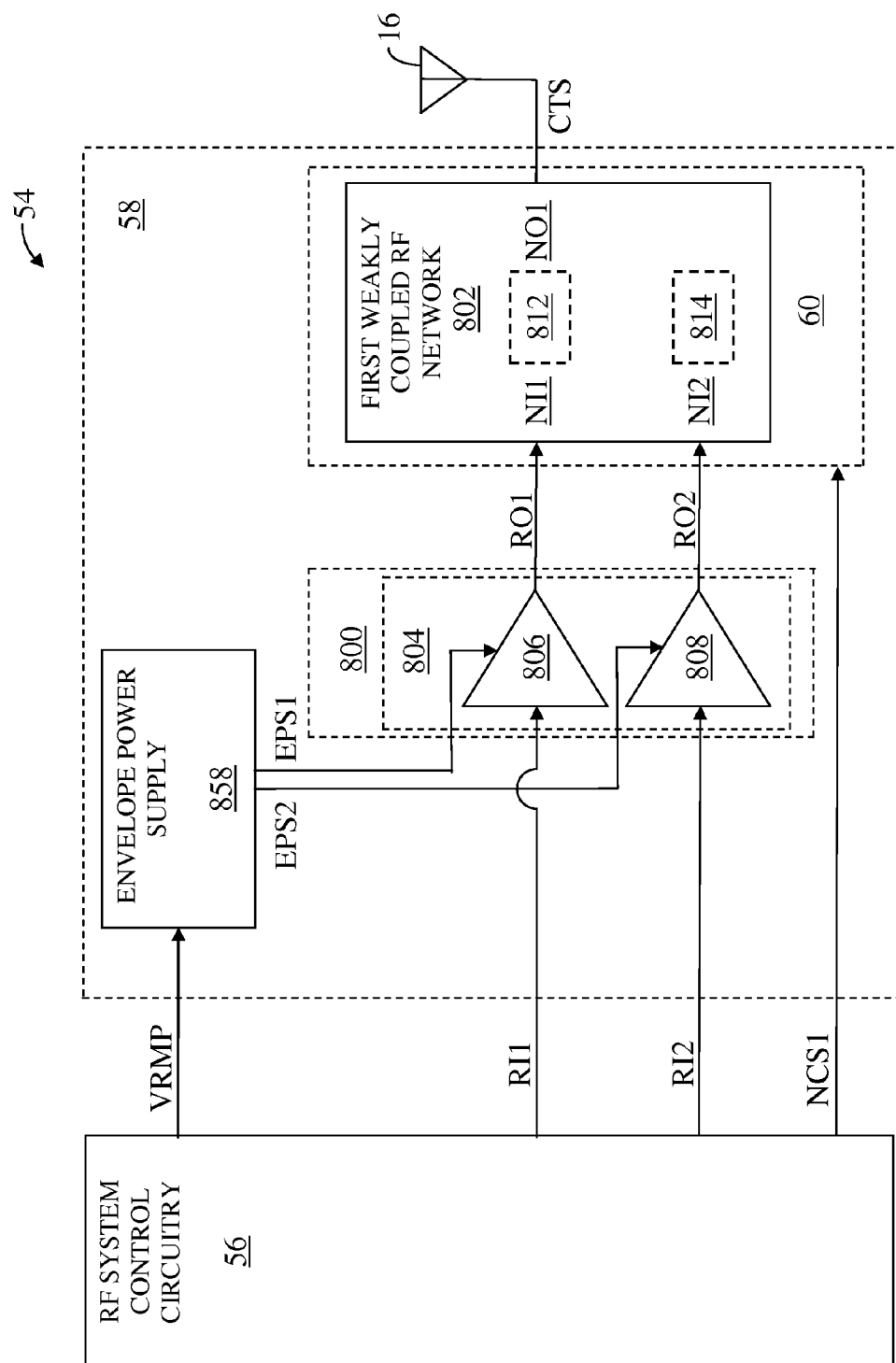


FIG. 73

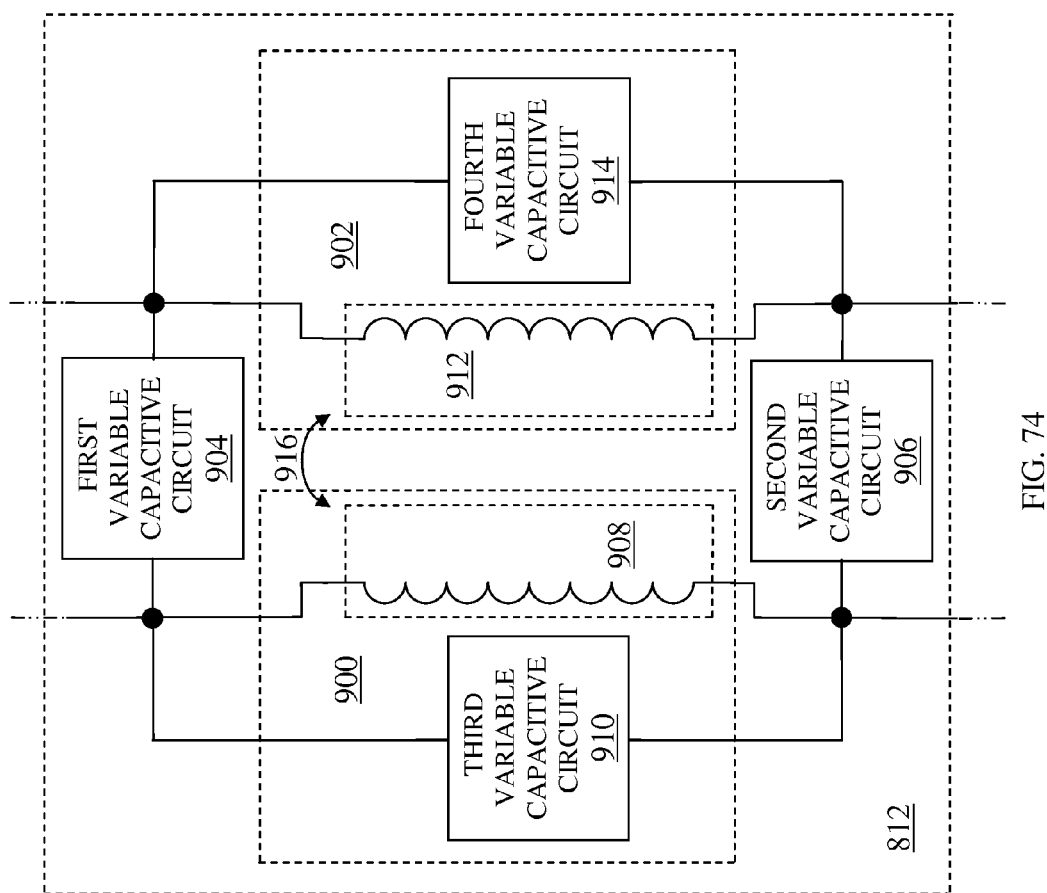


FIG. 74

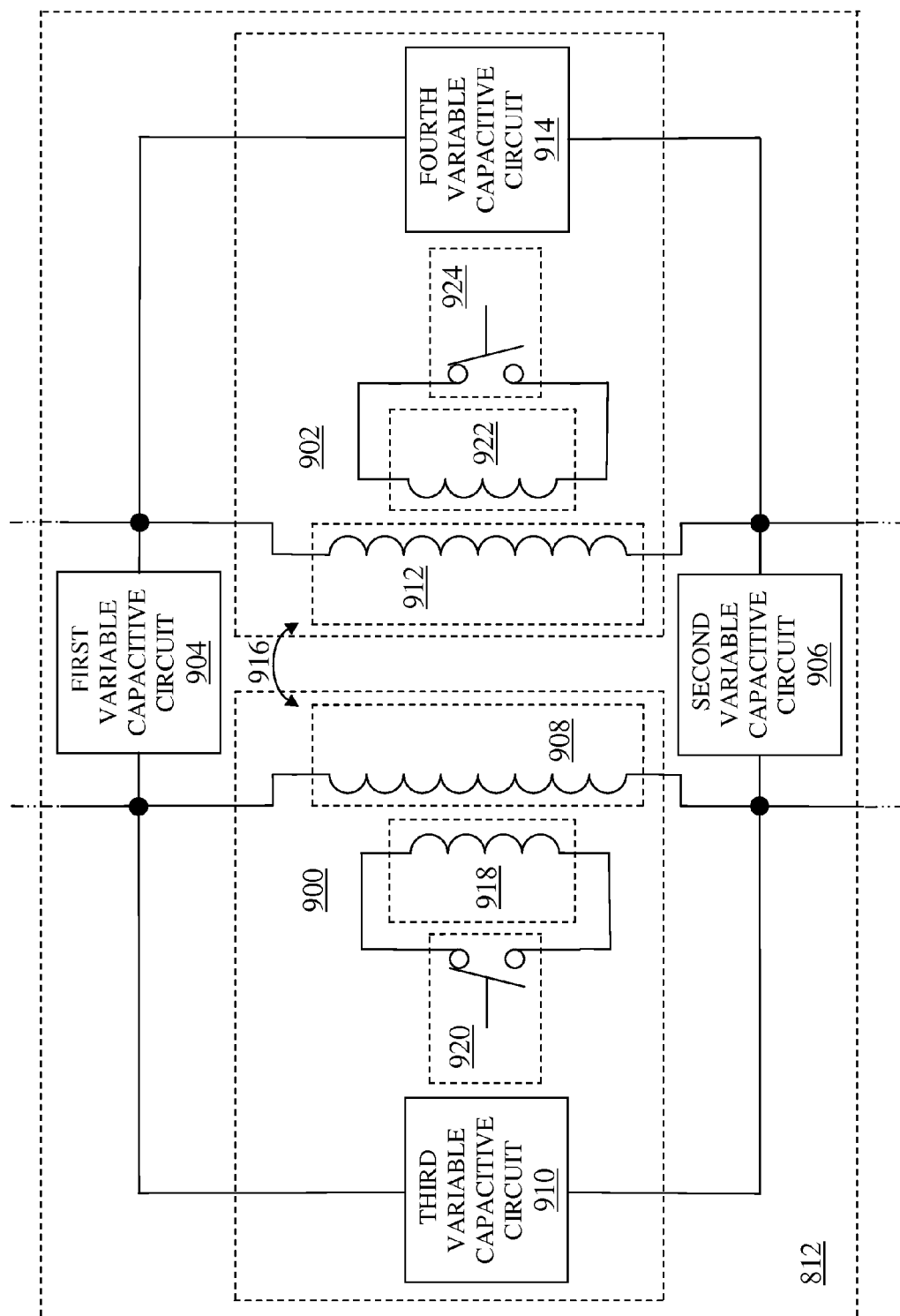


FIG. 75

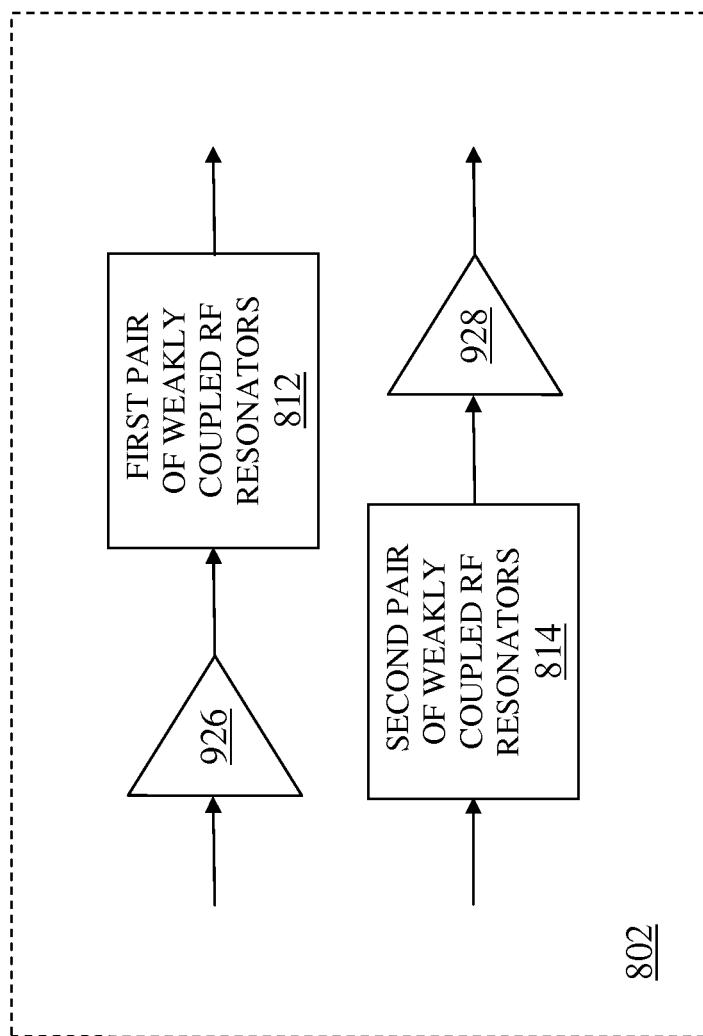


FIG. 76

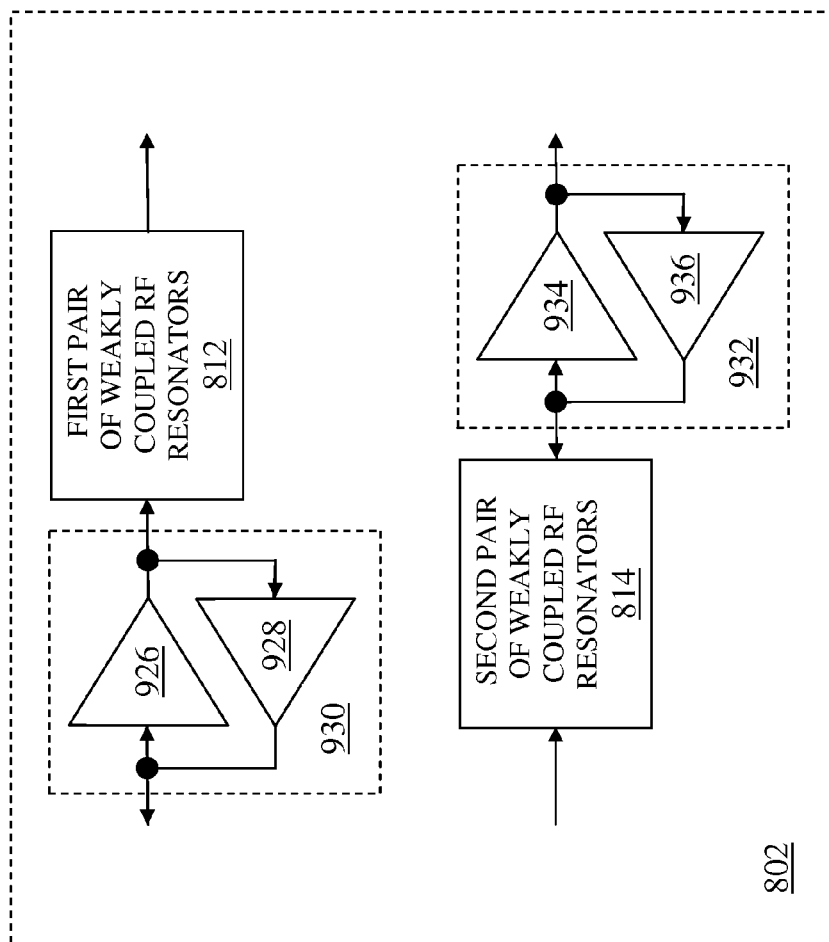


FIG. 77

1

**WEAKLY COUPLED RF NETWORK BASED
POWER AMPLIFIER ARCHITECTURE**

The present application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/946,270, filed Feb. 28, 2014; No. 61/946,927, filed Mar. 3, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014; No. 62/011,629, filed Jun. 13, 2014; and No. 62/031,645, filed Jul. 31, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/099,007, filed Dec. 6, 2013, entitled "HIGH Q FACTOR INDUCTOR STRUCTURE," now U.S. Pat. No. 9,196,406, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/789,693, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; and No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/215,815, filed Mar. 17, 2014, entitled "GAIN AND PHASE CALIBRATION FOR CLOSED LOOP FEEDBACK LINEARIZED AMPLIFIERS," now U.S. Pat. No. 9,294,045, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/793,583, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/789,508, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,772, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,991, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/801,038, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/946,270, filed Feb. 28, 2014; and No. 61/946,927, filed Mar. 3, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/217,199, filed Mar. 17, 2014, entitled "POWER AMPLIFIER WITH WIDE DYNAMIC RANGE AM FEEDBACK LINEARIZATION SCHEME," which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/946,927, filed Mar. 3, 2014; No. 61/793,583, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/789,508, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,772, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,991, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/801,038, filed Mar. 15, 2013; and No. 61/946,270, filed Feb. 28, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/216,794, filed Mar. 17, 2014, entitled "RF POWER AMPLIFIER WITH PM FEEDBACK LINEARIZATION," now U.S. Pat. No. 9,294,046, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/946,927, filed Mar. 3, 2014; No. 61/793,583, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/789,508, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,772, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,991, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/801,038, filed Mar. 15, 2013; and No. 61/946,270, filed Feb. 28, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/215,800, filed Mar. 17, 2014, entitled "WEAKLY COUPLED BASED HARMONIC REJECTION FILTER FOR FEEDBACK LINEARIZATION POWER AMPLIFIER," which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/946,927, filed Mar. 3, 2014; No. 61/793,583, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/789,508, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,772, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,991, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/801,038, filed Mar. 15, 2013; and No. 61/946,270, filed Feb. 28, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/218,953, filed Mar. 18, 2014, entitled "RF POWER AMPLIFIER WITH TOTAL RADIATED POWER STABI-

2

LIZATION," which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/946,927, filed Mar. 3, 2014; No. 61/793,583, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/789,508, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,772, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,991, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/801,038, filed Mar. 15, 2013; and No. 61/946,270, filed Feb. 28, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/216,376, filed Mar. 17, 2014, entitled "AMPLIFIER PHASE DISTORTION CORRECTION BASED ON AMPLITUDE DISTORTION MEASUREMENT," now U.S. Pat. No. 9,391,565, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/946,927, filed Mar. 3, 2014; No. 61/793,583, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/789,508, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,772, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,991, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/801,038, filed Mar. 15, 2013; and No. 61/946,270, filed Feb. 28, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/216,560, filed Mar. 17, 2014, entitled "RF REPLICATOR FOR ACCURATE MODULATED AMPLITUDE AND PHASE MEASUREMENT," which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/946,927, filed Mar. 3, 2014; No. 61/793,583, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/789,508, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,772, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/800,991, filed Mar. 15, 2013; No. 61/801,038, filed Mar. 15, 2013; and No. 61/946,270, filed Feb. 28, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,829, filed Jun. 6, 2014, entitled "TUNABLE RF FILTER STRUCTURE FORMED BY A MATRIX OF WEAKLY COUPLED RESONATORS," which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,830, filed Jun. 6, 2014, entitled "TUNABLE RF FILTER PATHS FOR TUNABLE RF FILTER STRUCTURES," which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,834, filed Jun. 6, 2014, entitled "HIGH QUALITY FACTOR INTERCONNECT FOR RF CIRCUITS," which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,913, filed Aug. 1, 2014, entitled “COOPERATIVE TUNABLE RF FILTERS,” which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014; No. 62/011,629, filed Jun. 13, 2014; and No. 62/031,645, filed Jul. 31, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,913, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,829, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,913, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,830, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,913, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,834, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/450,156, filed Aug. 1, 2014, entitled "ADVANCED 3D INDUCTOR STRUCTURES WITH CONFINED MAGNETIC FIELD," which claims priority to No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014; No. 62/011,629, filed Jun. 13, 2014; and No. 62/031,645, filed Jul. 31, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/450,156, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,829, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/450,156, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,830, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/450,028, filed Aug. 1, 2014, entitled "VSWR DETECTOR FOR A TUNABLE RF FILTER STRUCTURE," which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014; No. 62/011,629, filed Jun. 13, 2014; and No. 62/031,645, filed Jul. 31, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/450,028, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,829, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No.

55 The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,764, filed Aug. 1, 2014, entitled "CALIBRATION FOR A TUNABLE RF FILTER STRUCTURE," which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014; No. 62/011,629, filed Jun. 13, 2014; and No. 62/031,645, filed Jul. 31, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,764, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a

9

10

10

11

of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,852, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014.

The present application claims the benefit of and is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,594, filed Aug. 1, 2014, entitled "BODY BIAS SWITCHING FOR AN RF SWITCH," now U.S. Pat. No. 9,048,836, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014; No. 62/011,629, filed Jun. 13, 2014; and No. 62/031,645, filed Jul. 31, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,594, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,829, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,594, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,830, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,594, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,834, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,594, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,872, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,594, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,863, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Applications No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed

12

Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/449,594, filed Aug. 1, 2014, is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/298,852, filed Jun. 6, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/831,666, filed Jun. 6, 2013; No. 61/860,932, filed Aug. 1, 2013; No. 61/909,028, filed Nov. 26, 2013; No. 61/938,884, filed Feb. 12, 2014; No. 61/951,844, filed Mar. 12, 2014; No. 61/949,581, filed Mar. 7, 2014; No. 61/982,946, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,952, filed Apr. 23, 2014; No. 61/982,971, filed Apr. 23, 2014; and No. 62/008,192, filed Jun. 5, 2014.

The present application is related to concurrently filed U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/554,943, entitled "MULTI-BAND IMPEDANCE TUNERS USING WEAKLY-COUPLED LC RESONATORS;" concurrently filed U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/555,557, entitled "HYBRID ACTIVE AND PASSIVE TUNABLE RF FILTERS;" concurrently filed U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/555,371, entitled "FILTERING CHARACTERISTIC ADJUSTMENTS OF WEAKLY COUPLED TUNABLE RF FILTERS;" and concurrently filed U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/554,975, entitled "RF FILTER STRUCTURE FOR ANTENNA DIVERSITY AND BEAM FORMING."

All of the applications listed above are hereby incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

FIELD OF THE DISCLOSURE

Embodiments of the present disclosure relate to radio frequency (RF) communications systems, which may include RF front-end circuitry, RF transceiver circuitry, RF amplifiers, direct current (DC)-DC converters, RF filters, RF antennas, RF switches, RF combiners, RF splitters, the like, or any combination thereof.

BACKGROUND

As wireless communications technologies evolve, wireless communications systems become increasingly sophisticated. As such, wireless communications protocols continue to expand and change to take advantage of the technological evolution. As a result, to maximize flexibility, many wireless communications devices must be capable of supporting any number of wireless communications protocols, each of which may have certain performance requirements, such as specific out-of-band emissions requirements, linearity requirements, or the like. Further, portable wireless communications devices are typically battery powered and need to be relatively small, and have low cost. As such, to minimize size, cost, and power consumption, RF circuitry in such a device needs to be as simple, small, flexible, and efficient as is practical. Thus, there is a need for RF circuitry in a communications device that is low cost, small, simple, flexible, and efficient.

SUMMARY

RF communications circuitry, which includes a first group of RF power amplifier circuits and a first weakly coupled RF network, is disclosed according to one embodiment of the present disclosure. The first group of RF power amplifier circuits includes a first RF power amplifier circuit, which

13

receives and amplifies a first RF amplifier input signal to provide a first RF amplifier output signal, and a second RF power amplifier circuit, which receives and amplifies a second RF amplifier input signal to provide a second RF amplifier output signal. The first weakly coupled RF network includes a first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators coupled to the first RF power amplifier circuit and a second pair of weakly coupled RF resonators coupled to the second RF power amplifier circuit. As such, the first weakly coupled RF network processes an RF signal associated with the first RF power amplifier circuit using the first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators and processes an RF signal associated with the second RF power amplifier circuit using the second pair of weakly coupled RF resonators.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry, the first weakly coupled RF network receives and processes at least one RF input signal to provide the first RF amplifier input signal and the second RF amplifier input signal. In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry, the first weakly coupled RF network receives and processes the first RF amplifier output signal and the second RF amplifier output signal to provide at least one RF output signal.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The accompanying drawings incorporated in and forming a part of this specification illustrate several aspects of the disclosure, and together with the description serve to explain the principles of the disclosure.

FIG. 1 shows traditional communications circuitry according to the prior art.

FIG. 2 shows the traditional communications circuitry according to the prior art.

FIG. 3 shows the traditional communications circuitry according to the prior art.

FIG. 4 shows RF communications circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 5 is a graph illustrating filtering characteristics of a first tunable RF filter path and a second tunable RF filter path illustrated in FIG. 4 according to one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path and the second tunable RF filter path.

FIGS. 6A and 6B are graphs illustrating filtering characteristics of the first tunable RF filter path and the second tunable RF filter path, respectively, illustrated in FIG. 4 according to an alternate embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path and the second tunable RF filter path, respectively.

FIG. 7 shows the RF communications circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 8 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIGS. 9A and 9B are graphs illustrating filtering characteristics of the first tunable RF filter path and the second tunable RF filter path, respectively, illustrated in FIG. 8 according to an additional embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path and the second tunable RF filter path.

FIGS. 10A and 10B are graphs illustrating filtering characteristics of a first traditional RF duplexer and a second traditional RF duplexer, respectively, illustrated in FIG. 3 according to the prior art.

FIG. 11 shows the RF communications circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 12 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

14

FIG. 13 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 14 shows the RF communications circuitry according to another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 15 shows the RF communications circuitry according to a further embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 16 shows the RF communications circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 17 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 18 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 19 shows the RF communications circuitry according to another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 20 shows the RF communications circuitry according to a further embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 21 illustrates one embodiment of a tunable radio frequency (RF) filter structure that defines multiple tunable RF filtering paths that are independent of each other.

FIG. 22 illustrates one embodiment of a tunable RF filter path shown in FIG. 21 having cross-coupling capacitors arranged in a V-bridge structure.

FIG. 23 illustrates another embodiment of the tunable RF filter path shown in FIG. 21 having cross-coupling capacitors arranged in an X-bridge structure.

FIG. 24 illustrates another embodiment of the tunable RF filter path shown in FIG. 21 having a cross-coupling capacitor arranged in a single positive bridge structure.

FIG. 25 illustrates another embodiment of the tunable RF filter path shown in FIG. 21 having cross-coupling capacitors arranged in an H-bridge structure.

FIG. 26 illustrates another embodiment of the tunable RF filter path shown in FIG. 21 having cross-coupling capacitors arranged in a double H-bridge structure.

FIG. 27 illustrates another embodiment of the tunable RF filter path shown in FIG. 21 having four weakly coupled resonators with magnetic and electric couplings between them.

FIGS. 28A-28D disclose different embodiments of a tunable RF filter structure, each with a different number of input terminals and output terminals.

FIG. 29 illustrates one embodiment of a tunable radio frequency (RF) filter structure having four resonators and cross-coupling capacitive structures electrically connected between the four resonators so as to form a 2x2 matrix with the four resonators. In alternative embodiments, fewer (e.g., three) resonators or more (e.g., five or more) resonators may be provided.

FIG. 30 illustrates another embodiment of a tunable RF filter structure having M number of rows and N number of columns of resonators that are electrically connected by cross-coupling capacitive structures so that the tunable RF filter structure is arranged so as to form an MxN two-dimensional matrix of the resonators.

FIG. 31 illustrates the tunable RF filter structure shown in FIG. 30 electrically connected to various RF antennas.

FIG. 32 illustrates the tunable RF filter structure shown in FIG. 30 with two tunable RF filter paths highlighted for performing Multiple Input Multiple Output (MIMO), Single

15

Input Multiple Output (SIMO), Multiple Input Single Output (MISO), and Single Input Single Output (SISO) operations.

FIG. 33 illustrates another embodiment of a tunable RF filter structure with amplifier stages electrically connected within and between tunable RF filter paths.

FIG. 34 illustrates an embodiment of a tunable RF filter structure integrated into an integrated circuit (IC) package with multiple and separate semiconductor dies.

FIG. 35 illustrates an embodiment of the same tunable RF filter structure shown in FIG. 34, but now integrated into an IC package with a single semiconductor die.

FIG. 36 illustrates one embodiment of a tunable RF filter structure having resonators and cross-coupling capacitive structures electrically connected between the resonators so as to form a three-dimensional matrix of the resonators.

FIG. 37 shows the RF communications circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 38 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 39 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 40A is a graph illustrating a profile of an RF communications band of interest according to one embodiment of the RF communications band.

FIG. 40B is a graph illustrating a first bandpass filter response of the first tunable RF receive filter shown in FIG. 38 according to one embodiment of the first tunable RF receive filter.

FIG. 41A is a graph illustrating the first bandpass filter response and a second bandpass filter response of the first tunable RF receive filter shown in FIG. 38 according to one embodiment of the first tunable RF receive filter.

FIG. 41B is a graph illustrating the first bandpass filter response and a third bandpass filter response of the first tunable RF receive filter shown in FIG. 38 according to one embodiment of the first tunable RF receive filter.

FIG. 42 shows the RF communications circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 43 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 44 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 45 shows the RF communications circuitry according to another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 46 shows the first RF filter structure shown in FIG. 45 according to one embodiment of the first RF filter structure.

FIG. 47 shows the first RF filter structure shown in FIG. 45 according to an alternate embodiment of the first RF filter structure.

FIG. 48 shows the first RF filter structure shown in FIG. 45 according to an additional embodiment of the first RF filter structure.

FIG. 49 shows the first RF filter structure shown in FIG. 45 according to another embodiment of the first RF filter structure.

FIG. 50 shows one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry and alternate RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 51 shows the RF communications circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

16

FIG. 52 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 53 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 54 shows the RF communications circuitry according to another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 55 shows the RF communications circuitry according to a further embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 56 shows the RF communications circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 57 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 58 shows partial details of the first RF filter structure illustrated in FIG. 56 according to one embodiment of the first RF filter structure.

FIG. 59 shows partial details of the first RF filter structure illustrated in FIG. 56 according to an alternate embodiment of the first RF filter structure.

FIG. 60 shows details of RF front-end circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry.

FIG. 61 shows details of the RF front-end circuitry according to an alternate embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry.

FIG. 62 shows details of the RF front-end circuitry according to another embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry.

FIG. 63 shows the RF communications circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 64 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 65 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 66 shows the RF communications circuitry according to another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 67 shows the RF communications circuitry according to a further embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 68 shows the RF communications circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 69 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 70 shows the RF communications circuitry according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 71 shows the RF communications circuitry according to another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 72 shows the RF communications circuitry according to a further embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 73 shows the RF communications circuitry according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry.

FIG. 74 shows details of a first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators illustrated in FIG. 63 according to one embodiment of the first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators.

17

FIG. 75 shows details of the first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators illustrated in FIG. 63 according to an alternate embodiment of the first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators.

FIG. 76 shows details of the first weakly coupled RF network illustrated in FIG. 63 according to one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network.

FIG. 77 shows details of the first weakly coupled RF network illustrated in FIG. 63 according to an alternate embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The embodiments set forth below represent the necessary information to enable those skilled in the art to practice the disclosure and illustrate the best mode of practicing the disclosure. Upon reading the following description in light of the accompanying drawings, those skilled in the art will understand the concepts of the disclosure and will recognize applications of these concepts not particularly addressed herein. It should be understood that these concepts and applications fall within the scope of the disclosure and the accompanying claims.

RF communications circuitry, which includes a first RF filter structure, is disclosed according to a first embodiment of the present disclosure. The first RF filter structure includes a first tunable RF filter path and a second tunable RF filter path. The first tunable RF filter path includes a pair of weakly coupled resonators. Additionally, a first filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path is tuned based on a first filter control signal. A first filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path is tuned based on a second filter control signal.

In one embodiment of the first RF filter structure, the first tunable RF filter path is directly coupled between a first common connection node and a first connection node. The second tunable RF filter path is directly coupled between a second connection node and the first common connection node.

In one embodiment of the RF communications system, the first tunable RF filter path and the second tunable RF filter path do not significantly load one another at frequencies of interest. As such, by directly coupling the first tunable RF filter path and the second tunable RF filter path to the first common connection node; front-end RF switching elements may be avoided, thereby reducing cost, size, and non-linearity; and increasing efficiency and flexibility of the RF communications system. In one embodiment of the RF communications system, the first common connection node is coupled to an antenna.

Embodiments of the RF communications system include frequency division duplex (FDD) applications, time division duplex (TDD) applications, carrier-aggregation (CA) applications, multiple antenna applications, MIMO applications, hybrid applications, applications supporting multiple communications bands, the like, or any combination thereof.

FIG. 1 shows traditional communications circuitry 10 according to the prior art. The traditional communications circuitry 10 illustrated in FIG. 1 is a time-division duplex (TDD) system, which is capable of transmitting and receiving RF signals, but not simultaneously. Such a system may also be called a half-duplex system. Additionally, the traditional communications circuitry 10 may be used as a simplex system, which is a system that only transmits RF signals or only receives RF signals. Traditional communications systems often use fixed frequency filters. As a result,

18

to cover multiple communications bands, switching elements are needed to select between different signal paths.

The traditional communications circuitry 10 includes traditional RF system control circuitry 12, traditional RF front-end circuitry 14, and a first RF antenna 16. The traditional RF front-end circuitry 14 includes traditional RF front-end control circuitry 18, first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20, first traditional RF receive circuitry 22, first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24, a first traditional RF switch 26, and a second traditional RF switch 28. The first traditional RF switch 26 is coupled between the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 and the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22. The second traditional RF switch 28 is coupled between the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 and the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24. The first RF antenna 16 is coupled to the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20. The first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 provides at least partial impedance matching between the first RF antenna 16 and either the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22 or the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24.

The traditional RF system control circuitry 12 provides the necessary control functions needed to facilitate RF communications between the traditional communications circuitry 10 and other RF devices. The traditional RF system control circuitry 12 processes baseband signals needed for the RF communications. As such, the traditional RF system control circuitry 12 provides a first traditional upstream transmit signal TUT1 to the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24. The first traditional upstream transmit signal TUT1 may be a baseband transmit signal, an intermediate frequency (IF) transmit signal, or an RF transmit signal. Conversely, the traditional RF system control circuitry 12 receives a first traditional downstream receive signal TDR1 from the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22. The first traditional downstream receive signal TDR1 may be a baseband receive signal, an IF receive signal, or an RF receive signal.

The first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24 may include up-conversion circuitry, amplification circuitry, power supply circuitry, filtering circuitry, switching circuitry, combining circuitry, splitting circuitry, dividing circuitry, clocking circuitry, the like, or any combination thereof. Similarly, the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22 may include down-conversion circuitry, amplification circuitry, power supply circuitry, filtering circuitry, switching circuitry, combining circuitry, splitting circuitry, dividing circuitry, clocking circuitry, the like, or any combination thereof.

The traditional RF system control circuitry 12 provides a traditional front-end control signal TFEC to the traditional RF front-end control circuitry 18. The traditional RF front-end control circuitry 18 provides a first traditional switch control signal TCS1 and a second traditional switch control signal TCS2 to the first traditional RF switch 26 and the second traditional RF switch 28, respectively, based on the traditional front-end control signal TFEC. As such, the traditional RF system control circuitry 12 controls the first traditional RF switch 26 and the second traditional RF switch 28 via the traditional front-end control signal TFEC. The first traditional RF switch 26 is in one of an ON state and an OFF state based on the first traditional switch control signal TCS1. The second traditional RF switch 28 is in one of an ON state and an OFF state based on the second traditional switch control signal TCS2.

Half-duplex operation of the traditional communications circuitry 10 is accomplished using the first traditional RF switch 26 and the second traditional RF switch 28. When the

19

traditional communications circuitry 10 is transmitting RF signals via the first RF antenna 16, the first traditional RF switch 26 is in the OFF state and the second traditional RF switch 28 is in the ON state. As such, the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 is electrically isolated from the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22 and the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 is electrically coupled to the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24. In this regard, the traditional RF system control circuitry 12 provides the first traditional upstream transmit signal TUT1 to the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24, which provides a traditional transmit signal TTX to the first RF antenna 16 via the second traditional RF switch 28 and the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 based on the first traditional upstream transmit signal TUT1.

When the traditional communications circuitry 10 is receiving RF signals via the first RF antenna 16, the first traditional RF switch 26 is in the ON state and the second traditional RF switch 28 is in the OFF state. As such, the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 is isolated from the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24 and the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 is electrically coupled to the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22. In this regard, the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 receives the RF signals from the first RF antenna 16 and forwards the RF signals via the first traditional RF switch 26 to the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22. The first traditional RF switch 26 provides a traditional receive signal TRX to the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22, which provides a first traditional downstream receive signal TDR1 to the traditional RF system control circuitry 12 based on the traditional receive signal TRX.

Since the traditional communications circuitry 10 illustrated in FIG. 1 is a half-duplex system, during operation, the first traditional RF switch 26 and the second traditional RF switch 28 are not simultaneously in the ON state. Therefore, the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22 and the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24 are isolated from one another. As such, the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22 and the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24 are prevented from interfering with one another.

FIG. 2 shows the traditional communications circuitry 10 according to the prior art. The traditional communications circuitry 10 illustrated in FIG. 2 is similar to the traditional communications circuitry 10 illustrated in FIG. 1, except in the traditional communications circuitry 10 illustrated in FIG. 2, the traditional RF front-end control circuitry 18, the first traditional RF switch 26, and the second traditional RF switch 28 are omitted, and the traditional RF front-end circuitry 14 further includes a first traditional RF duplexer 30. The first traditional RF duplexer 30 is coupled between the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 and the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22, and is further coupled between the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 and the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24.

The traditional communications circuitry 10 illustrated in FIG. 2 may be used as a TDD system or a simplex system. However, the traditional communications circuitry 10 illustrated in FIG. 2 may also be used as a frequency-division duplex (FDD) system, which is capable of transmitting and receiving RF signals simultaneously. Such a system may also be called a full-duplex system.

When the traditional communications circuitry 10 is transmitting RF signals via the first RF antenna 16, the traditional RF system control circuitry 12 provides the first traditional upstream transmit signal TUT1 to the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24, which provides the tradi-

20

tional transmit signal TTX to the first RF antenna 16 via first traditional RF duplexer 30 based on the first traditional upstream transmit signal TUT1.

When the traditional communications circuitry 10 is receiving RF signals via the first RF antenna 16, the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 receives the RF signals from the first RF antenna 16 and forwards the RF signals via the first traditional RF duplexer 30 to the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22. As such, the first traditional RF duplexer 30 provides the traditional receive signal TRX to the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22, which provides the first traditional downstream receive signal TDR1 to the traditional RF system control circuitry 12 based on the traditional receive signal TRX.

The first traditional RF duplexer 30 provides filtering, such that the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22 and the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24 are substantially isolated from one another. As such, the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22 and the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24 are prevented from interfering with one another. Traditional FDD systems using duplexers with high rejection ratios have a fixed frequency transfer. Covering multiple communications bands requires multiple duplexers and switches to route RF signals through appropriate signal paths.

FIG. 3 shows the traditional communications circuitry 10 according to the prior art. The traditional communications circuitry 10 illustrated in FIG. 3 is a carrier aggregation (CA) based system, which is capable of transmitting or receiving multiple simultaneous transmit signals or multiple simultaneous receive signals, respectively, or both. Each of the simultaneous transmit signals is in a frequency band that is different from each frequency band of a balance of the simultaneous transmit signals. Similarly, each of the simultaneous receive signals is in a frequency band that is different from each frequency band of a balance of the simultaneous receive signals. The traditional communications circuitry 10 may operate as a simplex system, a half-duplex system, or a full-duplex system.

The traditional communications circuitry 10 includes the traditional RF system control circuitry 12, the traditional RF front-end circuitry 14, the first RF antenna 16, and a second RF antenna 32. The traditional RF front-end circuitry 14 includes the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20, the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22, the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24, the first traditional RF duplexer 30, first traditional antenna switching circuitry 34, a second traditional RF duplexer 36, a third traditional RF duplexer 38, second traditional antenna matching circuitry 40, second traditional antenna switching circuitry 42, a fourth traditional RF duplexer 44, a fifth traditional RF duplexer 46, a sixth traditional RF duplexer 48, second traditional RF receive circuitry 50, and second traditional RF transmit circuitry 52. Traditional CA systems use fixed frequency filters and duplexers, triplexers, or both to combine signal paths, which increases complexity. Alternatively, additional switch paths may be used, but may degrade performance.

The first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20 is coupled between the first RF antenna 16 and the first traditional antenna switching circuitry 34. The second traditional antenna matching circuitry 40 is coupled between the second RF antenna 32 and the second traditional antenna switching circuitry 42. The first traditional RF duplexer 30 is coupled between the first traditional antenna switching circuitry 34 and the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22, and is further coupled between the first traditional antenna

21

switching circuitry 34 and the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24. The second traditional RF duplexer 36 is coupled between the first traditional antenna switching circuitry 34 and the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22, and is further coupled between the first traditional antenna switching circuitry 34 and the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24. The third traditional RF duplexer 38 is coupled between the first traditional antenna switching circuitry 34 and the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22, and is further coupled between the first traditional antenna switching circuitry 34 and the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24.

The fourth traditional RF duplexer 44 is coupled between the second traditional antenna switching circuitry 42 and the second traditional RF receive circuitry 50, and is further coupled between the second traditional antenna switching circuitry 42 and the second traditional RF transmit circuitry 52. The fifth traditional RF duplexer 46 is coupled between the second traditional antenna switching circuitry 42 and the second traditional RF receive circuitry 50, and is further coupled between the second traditional antenna switching circuitry 42 and the second traditional RF transmit circuitry 52. The sixth traditional RF duplexer 48 is coupled between the second traditional antenna switching circuitry 42 and the second traditional RF receive circuitry 50, and is further coupled between the second traditional antenna switching circuitry 42 and the second traditional RF transmit circuitry 52.

The first traditional RF duplexer 30 is associated with a first aggregated receive band, a first aggregated transmit band, or both. The second traditional RF duplexer 36 is associated with a second aggregated receive band, a second aggregated transmit band, or both. The third traditional RF duplexer 38 is associated with a third aggregated receive band, a third aggregated transmit band, or both. The fourth traditional RF duplexer 44 is associated with a fourth aggregated receive band, a fourth aggregated transmit band, or both. The fifth traditional RF duplexer 46 is associated with a fifth aggregated receive band, a fifth aggregated transmit band, or both. The sixth traditional RF duplexer 48 is associated with a sixth aggregated receive band, a sixth aggregated transmit band, or both.

The first traditional antenna switching circuitry 34 couples a selected one of the first traditional RF duplexer 30, the second traditional RF duplexer 36, and the third traditional RF duplexer 38 to the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20. Therefore, the first RF antenna 16 is associated with a selected one of the first aggregated receive band, the second aggregated receive band, and the third aggregated receive band; with a selected one of the first aggregated transmit band, the second aggregated transmit band, and the third aggregated transmit band; or both.

Similarly, the second traditional antenna switching circuitry 42 couples a selected one of the fourth traditional RF duplexer 44, the fifth traditional RF duplexer 46, and the sixth traditional RF duplexer 48 to the second traditional antenna matching circuitry 40. Therefore, the second RF antenna 32 is associated with a selected one of the fourth aggregated receive band, the fifth aggregated receive band, and the sixth aggregated receive band; with a selected one of the fourth aggregated transmit band, the fifth aggregated transmit band, and the sixth aggregated transmit band; or both.

During transmit CA, the traditional RF system control circuitry 12 provides the first traditional upstream transmit signal TUT1 to the first traditional RF transmit circuitry 24, which forwards the first traditional upstream transmit signal TUT1 to the first RF antenna 16 for transmission via the

22

selected one of the first traditional RF duplexer 30, the second traditional RF duplexer 36, and the third traditional RF duplexer 38; via the first traditional antenna switching circuitry 34; and via the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20.

Additionally, during transmit CA, the traditional RF system control circuitry 12 provides a second traditional upstream transmit signal TUT2 to the second traditional RF transmit circuitry 52, which forwards the second traditional upstream transmit signal TUT2 to the second RF antenna 32 for transmission via the selected one of the fourth traditional RF duplexer 44, the fifth traditional RF duplexer 46, and the sixth traditional RF duplexer 48; via the second traditional antenna switching circuitry 42; and via the second traditional antenna matching circuitry 40.

During receive CA, the first RF antenna 16 forwards a received RF signal to the first traditional RF receive circuitry 22 via the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20, the first traditional antenna switching circuitry 34, and the selected one of the first traditional RF duplexer 30, the second traditional RF duplexer 36, and the third traditional RF duplexer 38. The first traditional RF receive circuitry 22 provides the first traditional downstream receive signal TDR1 to the traditional RF system control circuitry 12 based on the received RF signal.

Additionally, during receive CA, the second RF antenna 32 forwards a received RF signal to the second traditional RF receive circuitry 50 via the second traditional antenna matching circuitry 40, the second traditional antenna switching circuitry 42, and the selected one of the fourth traditional RF duplexer 44, the fifth traditional RF duplexer 46, and the sixth traditional RF duplexer 48. The second traditional RF receive circuitry 50 provides a second traditional downstream receive signal TDR2 to the traditional RF system control circuitry 12 based on the received RF signal.

Since only the selected one of the first traditional RF duplexer 30, the second traditional RF duplexer 36, and the third traditional RF duplexer 38 is coupled to the first traditional antenna matching circuitry 20; the first traditional antenna switching circuitry 34 isolates each of the first traditional RF duplexer 30, the second traditional RF duplexer 36, and the third traditional RF duplexer 38 from one another; and prevents each of the first traditional RF duplexer 30, the second traditional RF duplexer 36, and the third traditional RF duplexer 38 from interfering with one another.

Similarly, since only the selected one of the fourth traditional RF duplexer 44, the fifth traditional RF duplexer 46, and the sixth traditional RF duplexer 48 is coupled to the second traditional antenna matching circuitry 40; the second traditional antenna matching circuitry 40 isolates each of the fourth traditional RF duplexer 44, the fifth traditional RF duplexer 46, and the sixth traditional RF duplexer 48 from one another; and prevents each of the fourth traditional RF duplexer 44, the fifth traditional RF duplexer 46, and the sixth traditional RF duplexer 48 from interfering with one another.

FIG. 4 shows RF communications circuitry 54 according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 includes RF system control circuitry 56, RF front-end circuitry 58, and the first RF antenna 16. The RF front-end circuitry 58 includes a first RF filter structure 60, RF receive circuitry 62, and RF transmit circuitry 64. The first RF filter structure 60 includes a first tunable RF filter path 66 and a second tunable RF filter path 68. Additionally, the first RF filter structure 60 has a

23

first connection node 70, a second connection node 72, and a first common connection node 74.

In one embodiment of the RF system control circuitry 56, the RF system control circuitry 56 is an RF transceiver. In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66, the first tunable RF filter path 66 includes a pair of weakly coupled resonators R(1,1), R(1,2) (FIG. 22). As such, in one embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60, the RF filter structure 60 includes the pair of weakly coupled resonators R(1,1), R(1,2) (FIG. 21).

In alternate embodiments of the first RF filter structure 60, any or all of the first connection node 70, the second connection node 72, and the first common connection node 74 are external to the first RF filter structure 60. In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66, the first tunable RF filter path 66 includes a first pair (not shown) of weakly coupled resonators. In one embodiment of the second tunable RF filter path 68, the second tunable RF filter path 68 includes a second pair (not shown) of weakly coupled resonators.

In one embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60, the first tunable RF filter path 66 is directly coupled between the first common connection node 74 and the first connection node 70, the second tunable RF filter path 68 is directly coupled between the second connection node 72 and the first common connection node 74, and the first RF antenna 16 is directly coupled to the first common connection node 74. In another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first RF antenna 16 is omitted. Additionally, the RF receive circuitry 62 is coupled between the first connection node 70 and the RF system control circuitry 56, and the RF transmit circuitry 64 is coupled between the second connection node 72 and the RF system control circuitry 56.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first tunable RF filter path 66 is a first RF receive filter, such that the first RF antenna 16 forwards a received RF signal via the first common connection node 74 to provide a first upstream RF receive signal RU1 to the first tunable RF filter path 66, which receives and filters the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 to provide a first filtered RF receive signal RF1 to the RF receive circuitry 62. The RF receive circuitry 62 may include down-conversion circuitry, amplification circuitry, power supply circuitry, filtering circuitry, switching circuitry, combining circuitry, splitting circuitry, dividing circuitry, clocking circuitry, the like, or any combination thereof. The RF receive circuitry 62 processes the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 to provide a first receive signal RX1 to the RF system control circuitry 56.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a first RF transmit filter, such that the RF system control circuitry 56 provides a first transmit signal TX1 to the RF transmit circuitry 64, which processes the first transmit signal TX1 to provide a first upstream RF transmit signal TU1 to the second tunable RF filter path 68. The RF transmit circuitry 64 may include up-conversion circuitry, amplification circuitry, power supply circuitry, filtering circuitry, switching circuitry, combining circuitry, splitting circuitry, dividing circuitry, clocking circuitry, the like, or any combination thereof. The second tunable RF filter path 68 receives and filters the first upstream RF transmit signal TU1 to provide a first filtered RF transmit signal TF1, which is transmitted via the first common connection node 74 by the first RF antenna 16.

The RF system control circuitry 56 provides a first filter control signal FCS1 to the first tunable RF filter path 66 and provides a second filter control signal FCS2 to the second

24

tunable RF filter path 68. As such, in one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF system control circuitry 56 tunes a first filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path 66 using the first filter control signal FCS1. Additionally, the RF system control circuitry 56 tunes a first filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path 68 using the second filter control signal FCS2.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 do not significantly load one another at frequencies of interest. As such, by directly coupling the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 to the first common connection node 74, front-end RF switching elements may be avoided, thereby reducing cost, size, and non-linearity; and increasing efficiency and flexibility of the RF communications circuitry 54. Since tunable RF filters can support multiple communications bands using a single signal path, they can simplify front-end architectures by eliminating switching and duplexing components.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is used as an FDD communications system, such that the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 are full-duplex signals. In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is used as a TDD communications system, such that the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 are half-duplex signals. In additional embodiments of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is used as a simplex communications system, such that the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 is a simplex signal and the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 is not present. In other embodiments of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is used as a simplex communications system, such that the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 is not present and the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 is a simplex signal.

FIG. 5 is a graph illustrating filtering characteristics of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 illustrated in FIG. 4 according to one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68. The first tunable RF filter path 66 is a first RF bandpass filter, which functions as the first RF receive filter, and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a second RF bandpass filter, which functions as the first RF transmit filter. A bandwidth 76 of the first RF bandpass filter, a center frequency 78 of the first RF bandpass filter, a bandwidth 80 of the second RF bandpass filter, a center frequency 82 of the second RF bandpass filter, a frequency 84 of the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 (FIG. 4), and a frequency 86 of the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 (FIG. 4) are shown. Operation of the first RF bandpass filter and the second RF bandpass filter is such that the first RF bandpass filter and the second RF bandpass filter do not significantly interfere with one another. In this regard, the bandwidth 76 of the first RF bandpass filter does not overlap the bandwidth 80 of the second RF bandpass filter.

In one embodiment of the first RF receive filter and the first RF transmit filter, the first RF receive filter and the first RF transmit filter in combination function as an RF duplexer. As such, a duplex frequency 88 of the RF duplexer is about equal to a difference between the frequency 84 of the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 (FIG. 4) and the frequency 86 of the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 (FIG. 4).

25

In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66, the first filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path 66 is tunable based on the first filter control signal FCS1. In an alternate embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66, both the first filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and a second filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path 66 are tunable based on the first filter control signal FCS1. Similarly, in one embodiment of the second tunable RF filter path 68, the first filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path 68 is tunable based on the second filter control signal FCS2. In an alternate embodiment of the second tunable RF filter path 68, both the first filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path 68 and a second filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path 68 are tunable based on the second filter control signal FCS2.

The first filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path 66 is the center frequency 78 of the first RF bandpass filter. The second filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path 66 is the bandwidth 76 of the first RF bandpass filter. The first filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path 68 is the center frequency 82 of the second RF bandpass filter. The second filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path 68 is the bandwidth 80 of the second RF bandpass filter.

FIGS. 6A and 6B are graphs illustrating filtering characteristics of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, respectively, illustrated in FIG. 4 according to an alternate embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, respectively. The first tunable RF filter path 66 is an RF lowpass filter and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is an RF highpass filter. FIG. 6A shows a frequency response curve 90 of the RF lowpass filter and FIG. 6B shows a frequency response curve 92 of the RF highpass filter. Additionally FIG. 6A shows a break frequency 94 of the RF lowpass filter and FIG. 6B shows a break frequency 96 of the RF highpass filter. Both FIGS. 6A and 6B show the frequency 84 of the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 (FIG. 4), the frequency 86 of the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 (FIG. 4), and the duplex frequency 88 of the RF duplexer for clarification. However, the RF lowpass filter and the RF highpass filter in combination function as an RF diplexer. The first filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path 66 is the break frequency 94 of the RF lowpass filter. In one embodiment of the RF lowpass filter, the RF lowpass filter has bandpass filter characteristics. The first filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path 68 is the break frequency 96 of the RF highpass filter. In one embodiment of the RF highpass filter, the RF highpass filter has bandpass filter characteristics. In one embodiment of the RF diplexer, the break frequency 96 of the RF highpass filter is about equal to the break frequency 94 of the RF lowpass filter.

FIG. 7 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 7 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 4, except in the RF front-end circuitry 58 illustrated in FIG. 7, the RF transmit circuitry 64 (FIG. 4) is omitted and the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes RF front-end control circuitry 98.

The RF system control circuitry 56 provides a front-end control signal FEC to the RF front-end control circuitry 98. The RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides the first filter control signal FCS1 and the second filter control signal FCS2 based on the front-end control signal FEC. In the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 4, the RF

26

system control circuitry 56 provides the first filter control signal FCS1 and the second filter control signal FCS2 directly. In general, the RF communications circuitry 54 includes control circuitry, which may be either the RF system control circuitry 56 or the RF front-end control circuitry 98, that provides the first filter control signal FCS1 and the second filter control signal FCS2. As such, in one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the control circuitry tunes a first filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path 66 using the first filter control signal FCS1. Additionally, the control circuitry tunes a first filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path 68 using the second filter control signal FCS2. In an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the control circuitry further tunes a second filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path 66 using the first filter control signal FCS1; and the control circuitry further tunes a second filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path 68 using the second filter control signal FCS2.

In alternate embodiments of the first RF filter structure 60, any or all of the first connection node 70, the second connection node 72, and the first common connection node 74 are external to the first RF filter structure 60. In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66, the first tunable RF filter path 66 includes a first pair (not shown) of weakly coupled resonators. In one embodiment of the second tunable RF filter path 68, the second tunable RF filter path 68 includes a second pair (not shown) of weakly coupled resonators.

In one embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60, the first tunable RF filter path 66 is directly coupled between the first common connection node 74 and the first connection node 70, the second tunable RF filter path 68 is directly coupled between the second connection node 72 and the first common connection node 74, and the first RF antenna 16 is directly coupled to the first common connection node 74. In another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first RF antenna 16 is omitted. Additionally, the RF receive circuitry 62 is coupled between the first connection node 70 and the RF system control circuitry 56, and the RF receive circuitry 62 is further coupled between the second connection node 72 and the RF system control circuitry 56.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first tunable RF filter path 66 is a first RF receive filter, such that the first RF antenna 16 forwards a first received RF signal via the first common connection node 74 to provide a first upstream RF receive signal RU1 to the first tunable RF filter path 66, which receives and filters the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 to provide a first filtered RF receive signal RF1 to the RF receive circuitry 62. Additionally, the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a second RF receive filter, such that the first RF antenna 16 forwards a second received RF signal via the first common connection node 74 to provide a second upstream RF receive signal RU2 to the second tunable RF filter path 68, which receives and filters the second upstream RF receive signal RU2 to provide a second filtered RF receive signal RF2 to the RF receive circuitry 62.

The RF receive circuitry 62 may include down-conversion circuitry, amplification circuitry, power supply circuitry, filtering circuitry, switching circuitry, combining circuitry, splitting circuitry, dividing circuitry, clocking circuitry, the like, or any combination thereof. The RF receive circuitry 62 processes the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 to provide a first receive signal RX1 to the RF system control circuitry 56. Additionally, the RF receive

27

circuitry 62 processes the second filtered RF receive signal RF2 to provide a second receive signal RX2 to the RF system control circuitry 56.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 do not significantly load one another at frequencies of interest. As such, by directly coupling the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 to the first common connection node 74; front-end RF switching elements may be avoided, thereby reducing cost, size, and non-linearity; and increasing efficiency and flexibility of the RF communications circuitry 54.

In this regard, in one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, each of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a bandpass filter having a unique center frequency. As such, the first filter parameter of each of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a unique center frequency.

In an alternate embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, one of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a lowpass filter, and another of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a highpass filter. As such, the first filter parameter of each of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a break frequency.

In an additional embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, one of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a lowpass filter, and another of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a bandpass filter. As such, the first filter parameter of one of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a center frequency, and the first filter parameter of another of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a break frequency.

In an additional embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, one of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a highpass filter, and another of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a bandpass filter. As such, the first filter parameter of one of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a center frequency, and the first filter parameter of another of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a break frequency.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is a receive only CA system, such that the first tunable RF filter path 66, which is the first RF receive filter, and the second tunable RF filter path 68, which is the second RF receive filter, simultaneously receive and filter the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the second upstream RF receive signal RU2, respectively, via the first common connection node 74. As such, the first RF filter structure 60 functions as a demultiplexer. In this regard, each of the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the second upstream RF receive signal RU2 has a unique carrier frequency. Using receive CA may increase an effective receive bandwidth of the RF communications circuitry 54.

In another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is a receive only communications system, such that the first tunable RF filter path 66, which is the first RF receive filter, and the

28

second tunable RF filter path 68, which is the second RF receive filter, do not simultaneously receive and filter the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the second upstream RF receive signal RU2, respectively. As such, the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the second upstream RF receive signal RU2 are nonsimultaneous signals. Each of the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the second upstream RF receive signal RU2 may be associated with a unique RF communications band.

FIG. 8 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 8 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 7, except in the RF front-end circuitry 58 illustrated in FIG. 8, the RF receive circuitry 62 is omitted and the RF transmit circuitry 64 is included.

The RF system control circuitry 56 provides the front-end control signal FEC to the RF front-end control circuitry 98. The RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides the first filter control signal FCS1 and the second filter control signal FCS2 based on the front-end control signal FEC. In the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 4, the RF system control circuitry 56 provides the first filter control signal FCS1 and the second filter control signal FCS2 directly. In general, the RF communications circuitry 54 includes control circuitry, which may be either the RF system control circuitry 56 or the RF front-end control circuitry 98, that provides the first filter control signal FCS1 and the second filter control signal FCS2. As such, in one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the control circuitry tunes a first filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path 66 using the first filter control signal FCS1. Additionally, the control circuitry tunes a first filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path 68 using the second filter control signal FCS2. In an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the control circuitry further tunes a second filter parameter of the first tunable RF filter path 66 using the first filter control signal FCS1; and the control circuitry further tunes a second filter parameter of the second tunable RF filter path 68 using the second filter control signal FCS2.

In alternate embodiments of the first RF filter structure 60, any or all of the first connection node 70, the second connection node 72, and the first common connection node 74 are external to the first RF filter structure 60. In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66, the first tunable RF filter path 66 includes a first pair (not shown) of weakly coupled resonators. In one embodiment of the second tunable RF filter path 68, the second tunable RF filter path 68 includes a second pair (not shown) of weakly coupled resonators.

In one embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60, the first tunable RF filter path 66 is directly coupled between the first common connection node 74 and the first connection node 70, the second tunable RF filter path 68 is directly coupled between the second connection node 72 and the first common connection node 74, and the first RF antenna 16 is directly coupled to the first common connection node 74. In another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first RF antenna 16 is omitted. Additionally, the RF transmit circuitry 64 is coupled between the first connection node 70 and the RF system control circuitry 56, and the RF transmit circuitry 64 is further coupled between the second connection node 72 and the RF system control circuitry 56.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first tunable RF filter path 66 is a first RF transmit filter, such that the RF system control circuitry 56 provides

the first transmit signal TX1 to the RF transmit circuitry 64, which processes the first transmit signal TX1 to provide a first upstream RF transmit signal TU1 to the first tunable RF filter path 66. Similarly, the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a second RF transmit filter, such that the RF system control circuitry 56 provides a second transmit signal TX2 to the RF transmit circuitry 64, which processes the second transmit signal TX2 to provide a second upstream RF transmit signal TU2 to the second tunable RF filter path 68.

The RF transmit circuitry 64 may include up-conversion circuitry, amplification circuitry, power supply circuitry, filtering circuitry, switching circuitry, combining circuitry, splitting circuitry, dividing circuitry, clocking circuitry, the like, or any combination thereof. The first tunable RF filter path 66 receives and filters the first upstream RF transmit signal TU1 to provide the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1, which is transmitted via the first common connection node 74 by the first RF antenna 16. Similarly, the second tunable RF filter path 68 receives and filters the second upstream RF transmit signal TU2 to provide a second filtered RF transmit signal TF2, which is transmitted via the first common connection node 74 by the first RF antenna 16.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 do not significantly load one another at frequencies of interest. As such, by directly coupling the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 to the first common connection node 74, front-end RF switching elements may be avoided, thereby reducing cost, size, and non-linearity; and increasing efficiency and flexibility of the RF communications circuitry 54.

In this regard, in one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, each of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a bandpass filter having a unique center frequency. As such, the first filter parameter of each of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a unique center frequency.

In an alternate embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, one of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a lowpass filter, and another of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a highpass filter. As such, the first filter parameter of each of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a break frequency.

In an additional embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, one of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a lowpass filter, and another of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a bandpass filter. As such, the first filter parameter of one of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a center frequency, and the first filter parameter of another of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a break frequency.

In an additional embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, one of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a highpass filter, and another of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a bandpass filter. As such, the first filter parameter of one of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a center frequency, and the first

filter parameter of another of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 is a break frequency.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is a transmit only CA system, such that the first tunable RF filter path 66, which is the first RF transmit filter, and the second tunable RF filter path 68, which is the second RF transmit filter, simultaneously receive and filter the first upstream RF transmit signal TU1 and the second upstream RF transmit signal TU2, respectively, to simultaneously provide the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 and the second filtered RF transmit signal TF2, respectively, via the first common connection node 74. As such, the first RF filter structure 60 functions as a multiplexer. In this regard, each of the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 and the second filtered RF transmit signal TF2 has a unique carrier frequency. Using transmit CA may increase an effective transmit bandwidth of the RF communications circuitry 54.

In another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is a transmit only communications system, such that the first tunable RF filter path 66, which is the first RF transmit filter, and the second tunable RF filter path 68, which is the second RF transmit filter, do not simultaneously receive and filter the first upstream RF transmit signal TU1 and the second upstream RF transmit signal TU2, respectively. As such, the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 and the second filtered RF transmit signal TF2 are nonsimultaneous signals. Each of the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 and the second filtered RF transmit signal TF2 may be associated with a unique RF communications band.

FIGS. 9A and 9B are graphs illustrating filtering characteristics of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, respectively, illustrated in FIG. 8 according to an additional embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68, respectively. FIG. 9A shows a frequency response curve 100 of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and FIG. 9B shows a frequency response curve 102 of the second tunable RF filter path 68. The first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 are both bandpass filters having the frequency response curves 100, 102 illustrated in FIGS. 9A and 9B, respectively. In this regard, the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 can be directly coupled to one another via the first common connection node 74 (FIG. 8) without interfering with one another.

FIGS. 10A and 10B are graphs illustrating filtering characteristics of the first traditional RF duplexer 30 and the second traditional RF duplexer 36, respectively, illustrated in FIG. 3 according to the prior art. FIG. 10A shows a frequency response curve 104 of the first traditional RF duplexer 30 and FIG. 10B shows a frequency response curve 106 of the second traditional RF duplexer 36. There is interference 108 between the frequency response curve 104 of the first traditional RF duplexer 30 and the frequency response curve 106 of the second traditional RF duplexer 36 as shown in FIGS. 10A and 10B. In this regard, the first traditional RF duplexer 30 and the second traditional RF duplexer 36 cannot be directly coupled to one another without interfering with one another. To avoid interference between different filters, traditional systems use RF switches to disconnect unused filters.

FIG. 11 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated

31

in FIG. 11 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 8, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 11, the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes the RF receive circuitry 62 and the first RF filter structure 60 further includes a third tunable RF filter path 110 and a fourth tunable RF filter path 112. Additionally, the RF front-end circuitry 58 has the first connection node 70, the second connection node 72, the first common connection node 74, a third connection node 114 and a fourth connection node 116, such that all of the first connection node 70, the second connection node 72, the first common connection node 74, the third connection node 114 and the fourth connection node 116 are external to the first RF filter structure 60. In an alternate of the RF front-end circuitry 58, any or all of the first connection node 70, the second connection node 72, the first common connection node 74, a third connection node 114 and a fourth connection node 116 are internal to the first RF filter structure 60.

The RF front-end control circuitry 98 further provides a third filter control signal FCS3 to the third tunable RF filter path 110 and a fourth filter control signal FCS4 to the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 based on the front-end control signal FEC. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the control circuitry tunes a first filter parameter of the third tunable RF filter path 110 using the third filter control signal FCS3. Additionally, the control circuitry tunes a first filter parameter of the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 using the fourth filter control signal FCS4. In an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the control circuitry further tunes a second filter parameter of the third tunable RF filter path 110 using the third filter control signal FCS3; and the control circuitry further tunes a second filter parameter of the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 using the fourth filter control signal FCS4.

In one embodiment of the third tunable RF filter path 110, the third tunable RF filter path 110 includes a third pair (not shown) of weakly coupled resonators. In one embodiment of the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 includes a fourth pair (not shown) of weakly coupled resonators.

In one embodiment of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the third tunable RF filter path 110 is directly coupled between the first common connection node 74 and the third connection node 114, and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is directly coupled between the fourth connection node 116 and the first common connection node 74. In another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first RF antenna 16 is omitted. Additionally, the RF receive circuitry 62 is coupled between the third connection node 114 and the RF system control circuitry 56, and the RF receive circuitry 62 is further coupled between the fourth connection node 116 and the RF system control circuitry 56.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the third tunable RF filter path 110 is the first RF receive filter, such that the first RF antenna 16 forwards a first received RF signal via the first common connection node 74 to provide the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 to the third tunable RF filter path 110, which receives and filters the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 to provide the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 to the RF receive circuitry 62. Additionally, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a second RF receive filter, such that the first RF antenna 16 forwards a second received RF signal via the first common connection node 74 to provide the second upstream RF receive signal RU2 to the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, which receives and filters the second upstream RF receive

32

signal RU2 to provide the second filtered RF receive signal RF2 to the RF receive circuitry 62.

The RF receive circuitry 62 may include down-conversion circuitry, amplification circuitry, power supply circuitry, filtering circuitry, switching circuitry, combining circuitry, splitting circuitry, dividing circuitry, clocking circuitry, the like, or any combination thereof. The RF receive circuitry 62 processes the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 to provide the first receive signal RX1 to the RF system control circuitry 56. Additionally, the RF receive circuitry 62 processes the second filtered RF receive signal RF2 to provide the second receive signal RX2 to the RF system control circuitry 56.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 do not significantly load one another at frequencies of interest. As such, by directly coupling the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 to the first common connection node 74; front-end RF switching elements may be avoided, thereby reducing cost, size, and non-linearity; and increasing efficiency and flexibility of the RF communications circuitry 54.

In this regard, in one embodiment of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, each of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a bandpass filter having a unique center frequency. As such, the first filter parameter of each of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a unique center frequency.

In an alternate embodiment of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, one of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a lowpass filter, and another of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a highpass filter. As such, the first filter parameter of each of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a break frequency.

In an additional embodiment of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, one of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a lowpass filter, and another of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a bandpass filter. As such, the first filter parameter of one of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a center frequency, and the first filter parameter of another of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a break frequency.

In an additional embodiment of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, one of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a highpass filter, and another of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a bandpass filter. As such, the first filter parameter of one of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a center frequency, and the first filter parameter of another of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is a break frequency.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is a CA system, such that the third tunable RF filter path 110, which is the first RF receive filter, and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, which is the second RF receive filter, simultaneously receive

33

and filter the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the second upstream RF receive signal RU2, respectively, via the first common connection node 74. As such, the first RF filter structure 60 functions as a de-multiplexer using the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112. In one embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60, the first RF filter structure 60 further functions as a multiplexer using the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68. In this regard, each of the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the second upstream RF receive signal RU2 has a unique carrier frequency.

In another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is a receive communications system, such that the third tunable RF filter path 110, which is the first RF receive filter, and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, which is the second RF receive filter, do not simultaneously receive and filter the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the second upstream RF receive signal RU2, respectively. As such, the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the second upstream RF receive signal RU2 are nonsimultaneous signals. Each of the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 and the second upstream RF receive signal RU2 may be associated with a unique RF communications band.

FIG. 12 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 12 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 11, except the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 12 further includes the second RF antenna 32. Additionally, the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes a second common connection node 118 and a second RF filter structure 120. The third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 are included in the second RF filter structure 120 instead of being included in the first RF filter structure 60. Instead of being coupled to the first common connection node 74, the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 are coupled to the second common connection node 118. In one embodiment of the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 are directly coupled to the second common connection node 118. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the second RF antenna 32 is coupled to the second common connection node 118.

FIG. 13 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 13 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 12, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 13, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides a front-end status signal FES to the RF system control circuitry 56. Additionally, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides a first calibration control signal CCS1 and up to and including an NTH calibration control signal CCSN to the first RF filter structure 60. The RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides a PTH calibration control signal CCSP and up to and including an XTH calibration control signal CCSX to the second RF filter structure 120. Details of the first RF filter structure 60 and the second RF filter structure 120 are not shown to simplify FIG. 13.

The first RF filter structure 60 provides a first calibration status signal CSS1 and up to and including a QTH calibration status signal CSSQ to the RF front-end control circuitry 98.

34

The second RF filter structure 120 provides an FITH calibration status signal CSSR and up to and including a YTH calibration status signal CSSY to the RF front-end control circuitry 98. In an alternate embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58, any or all of the NTH calibration control signal CCSN, the QTH calibration status signal CSSQ, the XTH calibration control signal CCSX, and the YTH calibration status signal CSSY are omitted.

In one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58, the RF front-end circuitry 58 operates in one of a normal operating mode and a calibration mode. During the calibration mode, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 performs a calibration of the first RF filter structure 60, the second RF filter structure 120, or both. As such, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides any or all of the filter control signals FCS1, FCS2, FCS3, FCS4 and any or all of the calibration control signals CCS1, CCSN, CCSP, CCSX needed for calibration. Further, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 receives any or all of the calibration status signals CSS1, CSSQ, CSSR, CSSY needed for calibration.

During the normal operating mode, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides any or all of the filter control signals FCS1, FCS2, FCS3, FCS4 and any or all of the calibration control signals CCS1, CCSN, CCSP, CCSX needed for normal operation. Further, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 receives any or all of the calibration status signals CSS1, CSSQ, CSSR, CSSY needed for normal operation. Any or all of the calibration control signals CCS1, CCSN, CCSP, CCSX may be based on the front-end control signal FEC. The front-end status signal FES may be based on any or all of the calibration status signals CSS1, CSSQ, CSSR, CSSY. Further, during the normal operating mode, the RF front-end circuitry 58 processes signals as needed for normal operation. Other embodiments described in the present disclosure may be associated with normal operation.

The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 13 includes the first RF antenna 16 and the second RF antenna 32. In general, the RF communications circuitry 54 is a multiple antenna system. A single-input single-output (SISO) antenna system is a system in which RF transmit signals may be transmitted from the first RF antenna 16 and RF receive signals may be received via the second RF antenna 32. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the antenna system in the RF communications circuitry 54 is a SISO antenna system, as illustrated in FIG. 13.

A single-input multiple-output (SIMO) antenna system is a system in which RF transmit signals may be simultaneously transmitted from the first RF antenna 16 and the second RF antenna 32, and RF receive signals may be received via the second RF antenna 32. In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the second RF filter structure 120 is coupled to the RF transmit circuitry 64, such that the antenna system in the RF communications circuitry 54 is a SIMO antenna system.

A multiple-input single-output (MISO) antenna system is a system in which RF transmit signals may be transmitted from the first RF antenna 16, and RF receive signals may be simultaneously received via the first RF antenna 16 and the second RF antenna 32. In an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first RF filter structure 60 is coupled to the RF receive circuitry 62, such that the antenna system in the RF communications circuitry 54 is a MISO antenna system.

A multiple-input multiple-output (MIMO) antenna system is a system in which RF transmit signals may be simultaneously transmitted from the first RF antenna 16 and the

35

second RF antenna 32, and RF receive signals may be simultaneously received via the first RF antenna 16 and the second RF antenna 32. In another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the second RF filter structure 120 is coupled to the RF transmit circuitry 64 and the first RF filter structure 60 is coupled to the RF receive circuitry 62, such that the antenna system in the RF communications circuitry 54 is a MIMO antenna system.

FIG. 14 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 14 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 11, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 14, the first RF filter structure 60 further includes a fifth tunable RF filter path 122 and a sixth tunable RF filter path 124, and the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes a fifth connection node 126 and a sixth connection node 128. Additionally, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 shown in FIG. 11 is not shown in FIG. 14 to simplify FIG. 14.

In one embodiment of the fifth tunable RF filter path 122, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122 includes a fifth pair (not shown) of weakly coupled resonators. In one embodiment of the sixth tunable RF filter path 124, the sixth tunable RF filter path 124 includes a sixth pair (not shown) of weakly coupled resonators.

In one embodiment of the fifth tunable RF filter path 122 and the sixth tunable RF filter path 124, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122 is directly coupled between the first common connection node 74 and the fifth connection node 126, and the sixth tunable RF filter path 124 is directly coupled between the sixth connection node 128 and the first common connection node 74. In another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first RF antenna 16 is omitted. Additionally, the RF receive circuitry 62 is further coupled between the sixth connection node 128 and the RF system control circuitry 56, and the RF transmit circuitry 64 is further coupled between the fifth connection node 126 and the RF system control circuitry 56.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the sixth tunable RF filter path 124 is a third RF receive filter, such that the first RF antenna 16 forwards a third received RF signal via the first common connection node 74 to provide a third upstream RF receive signal RU3 to the sixth tunable RF filter path 124, which receives and filters the third upstream RF receive signal RU3 to provide a third filtered RF receive signal RF3 to the RF receive circuitry 62, which processes the third filtered RF receive signal RF3 to provide the third receive signal RX3 to the RF system control circuitry 56.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122 is a third RF transmit filter, such that the RF system control circuitry 56 provides a third transmit signal TX3 to the RF transmit circuitry 64, which processes the third transmit signal TX3 to provide a third upstream RF transmit signal TU3 to the fifth tunable RF filter path 122. The fifth tunable RF filter path 122 receives and filters the third upstream RF transmit signal TU3 to provide a third filtered RF transmit signal TF3, which is transmitted via the first common connection node 74 by the first RF antenna 16.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122, and the sixth tunable RF filter path 124 do not significantly load one another at frequencies of interest. Therefore,

36

antenna switching circuitry 34, 42 (FIG. 3) may be avoided. As such, by directly coupling the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122 and the sixth tunable RF filter path 124 to the first common connection node 74; front-end RF switching elements may be avoided, thereby reducing cost, size, and non-linearity; and increasing efficiency and flexibility of the RF communications circuitry 54.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is an FDD communications system, such that each of the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122, and the sixth tunable RF filter path 124 is a bandpass filter having a unique center frequency. As such, in one embodiment of the RF system control circuitry 56, the first filter parameter of each of the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122, and the sixth tunable RF filter path 124 is a unique center frequency.

FIG. 15 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to a further embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 15 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 4, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 15, the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes an RF antenna switch 130 and the third connection node 114. Additionally, the first RF filter structure 60 further includes the third tunable RF filter path 110. Instead of the first RF antenna 16 being directly coupled to the first common connection node 74, as illustrated in FIG. 4, the RF antenna switch 130 is coupled between the first RF antenna 16 and the first common connection node 74. As such, the first common connection node 74 is coupled to the first RF antenna 16 via the RF antenna switch 130. In this regard, the RF communications circuitry 54 is a hybrid RF communications system.

The RF antenna switch 130 has an antenna switch common connection node 132, an antenna switch first connection node 134, an antenna switch second connection node 136, and an antenna switch third connection node 138. The antenna switch common connection node 132 is coupled to the first RF antenna 16. In one embodiment of the RF antenna switch 130, the antenna switch common connection node 132 is directly coupled to the first RF antenna 16. The antenna switch first connection node 134 is coupled to the first common connection node 74. In one embodiment of the RF antenna switch 130, the antenna switch first connection node 134 is directly coupled to the first common connection node 74. The antenna switch second connection node 136 may be coupled to other circuitry (not shown). The antenna switch third connection node 138 may be coupled to other circuitry (not shown). In another embodiment of the RF antenna switch 130, the antenna switch third connection node 138 is omitted. In a further embodiment of the RF antenna switch 130, the RF antenna switch 130 has at least one additional connection node.

The RF system control circuitry 56 provides a switch control signal SCS to the RF antenna switch 130. As such, the RF system control circuitry 56 selects one of the antenna switch first connection node 134, the antenna switch second connection node 136, and the antenna switch third connection node 138 to be coupled to the antenna switch common connection node 132 using the switch control signal SCS.

37

The third tunable RF filter path 110 is directly coupled between the first common connection node 74 and the third connection node 114. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the third tunable RF filter path 110 is a second RF receive filter, such that the first RF antenna 16 forwards a received RF signal via the RF antenna switch 130 and the first common connection node 74 to provide the second upstream RF receive signal RU2 to the third tunable RF filter path 110, which receives and filters the second upstream RF receive signal RU2 to provide the second filtered RF receive signal RF2 to the RF receive circuitry 62. The RF receive circuitry 62 processes the second filtered RF receive signal RF2 to provide a second receive signal RX2 to the RF system control circuitry 56.

The RF system control circuitry 56 further provides the third filter control signal FCS3. As such, in one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF system control circuitry 56 tunes a first filter parameter of the third tunable RF filter path 110 using the third filter control signal FCS3. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 uses the second tunable RF filter path 68 and the third tunable RF filter path 110 to provide receive CA. In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, tunable RF filters allow for sharing a signal path to provide both an FDD signal path and a TDD signal path, thereby lowering front-end complexity.

FIG. 16 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 16 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 15, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 16, the third tunable RF filter path 110 is omitted.

Additionally, in one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF receive circuitry 62, the RF transmit circuitry 64, and the first RF filter structure 60 are all broadband devices. As such, the RF communications circuitry 54 is broadband circuitry capable of processing RF signals having wide frequency ranges.

FIG. 17 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 17 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 16, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 17, the RF receive circuitry 62 is omitted and the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes a first RF front-end circuit 140, a second RF front-end circuit 142, and a third RF front-end circuit 144.

The first RF front-end circuit 140 includes the RF transmit circuitry 64. The second RF front-end circuit 142 includes the first RF filter structure 60, the first connection node 70, the second connection node 72, and the first common connection node 74. The third RF front-end circuit 144 includes the RF antenna switch 130. In one embodiment of the first RF front-end circuit 140, the first RF front-end circuit 140 is a first RF front-end integrated circuit (IC). In one embodiment of the second RF front-end circuit 142, the second RF front-end circuit 142 is a second RF front-end IC. In one embodiment of the third RF front-end circuit 144, the third RF front-end circuit 144 is a third RF front-end IC.

FIG. 18 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 18 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 16, except in the RF com-

38

munications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 18, the RF receive circuitry 62 is omitted and the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes the first RF front-end circuit 140 and the second RF front-end circuit 142.

The first RF front-end circuit 140 includes the RF transmit circuitry 64. The second RF front-end circuit 142 includes the first RF filter structure 60, the RF antenna switch 130, the first connection node 70, the second connection node 72, and the first common connection node 74. In one embodiment of the first RF front-end circuit 140, the first RF front-end circuit 140 is the first RF front-end IC. In one embodiment of the second RF front-end circuit 142, the second RF front-end circuit 142 is the second RF front-end IC.

FIG. 19 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 19 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 16, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 19, the RF receive circuitry 62 is omitted and the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes the first RF front-end circuit 140.

The first RF front-end circuit 140 includes the RF transmit circuitry 64, the first RF filter structure 60, the RF antenna switch 130, the first connection node 70, the second connection node 72, and the first common connection node 74. In one embodiment of the first RF front-end circuit 140, the first RF front-end circuit 140 is the first RF front-end IC.

FIG. 20 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to a further embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 20 is a TDD system, which is capable of transmitting and receiving RF signals, but not simultaneously. As such, the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 20 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 4, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 20, the second tunable RF filter path 68 and the second connection node 72 are omitted, and the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes an RF transmit/receive switch 146 coupled between the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the RF receive circuitry 62, and further coupled between the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the RF transmit circuitry 64.

Since the RF communications circuitry 54 does not simultaneously transmit and receive RF signals, the first tunable RF filter path 66 provides front-end transmit filtering when the RF communications circuitry 54 is transmitting RF signals and the first tunable RF filter path 66 provides front-end receive filtering when the RF communications circuitry 54 is receiving RF signals. In this regard, the first tunable RF filter path 66 processes half-duplex signals.

The RF transmit/receive switch 146 has a transmit/receive switch common connection node 148, a transmit/receive switch first connection node 150, and a transmit/receive switch second connection node 152. The RF receive circuitry 62 is coupled between the RF system control circuitry 56 and the transmit/receive switch second connection node 152. The RF transmit circuitry 64 is coupled between the RF system control circuitry 56 and the transmit/receive switch first connection node 150. The first connection node 70 is coupled to the transmit/receive switch common connection node 148.

The RF system control circuitry 56 provides a switch control signal SCS to the RF transmit/receive switch 146. As such, the RF system control circuitry 56 selects either the transmit/receive switch first connection node 150 or the transmit/receive switch second connection node 152 to be coupled to the transmit/receive switch common connection

node **148** using the switch control signal SCS. Therefore, when the RF communications circuitry **54** is transmitting RF signals, the RF transmit circuitry **64** is coupled to the first tunable RF filter path **66** and the RF receive circuitry **62** is not coupled to the first tunable RF filter path **66**. Conversely, when the RF communications circuitry **54** is receiving RF signals, the RF receive circuitry **62** is coupled to the first tunable RF filter path **66** and the RF transmit circuitry **64** is not coupled to the first tunable RF filter path **66**.

FIG. **21** illustrates an exemplary embodiment of the first RF filter structure **60**. The first RF filter structure **60** includes a plurality of resonators (referred to generically as elements R and specifically as elements $R(i,j)$, where an integer i indicates a row position and an integer j indicates a column position, where $1 \leq i \leq M$, $1 \leq j \leq N$ and M is any integer greater than 1 and N is any integer greater than 1. It should be noted that in alternative embodiments the number of resonators R in each row and column may be the same or different). The first tunable RF filter path **66** includes row 1 of weakly coupled resonators $R(1,1)$, $R(1,2)$ through $R(1,N)$. All of the weakly coupled resonators $R(1,1)$, $R(1,2)$ through $R(1,N)$ are weakly coupled to one another. Furthermore, the first tunable RF filter path **66** is electrically connected between terminal **200** and terminal **202**. In this manner, the first tunable RF filter path **66** is configured to receive RF signals and output filtered RF signals. The second tunable RF filter path **68** includes row M of weakly coupled resonators $R(M,1)$, $R(M,2)$ through $R(M,N)$. All of the weakly coupled resonators $R(M,1)$, $R(M,2)$ through $R(M,N)$ are weakly coupled to one another. Furthermore, the second tunable RF filter path **68** is electrically connected between terminal **204** and terminal **206**. In this manner, the second tunable RF filter path **68** is configured to receive RF signals and output filtered RF signals. It should be noted that the first RF filter structure **60** may include any number of tunable RF filter paths, such as, for example, the third tunable RF filter path **110**, the fourth tunable RF filter path **112**, the fifth tunable RF filter path **122**, and the sixth tunable RF filter path **124**, described above with respect to FIGS. **11-14**. Each of the resonators R may be a tunable resonator, which allows for a resonant frequency of each of the resonators R to be varied to along a frequency range. In some embodiments, not all of the couplings between the resonators R are weak. A hybrid architecture having at least one pair of weakly coupled resonators R and strongly or moderately coupled resonators R is also possible.

Cross-coupling capacitive structures C are electrically connected to and between the resonators R . In this embodiment, each of the cross-coupling capacitive structures C is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure, such as a varactor or an array of capacitors. To be independent, the magnetic couplings may be negligible. Alternatively, the cross-coupling capacitive structures C may simply be provided by a capacitor with a fixed capacitance. With regard to the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. **21**, the tunable RF filter paths of the first RF filter structure **60** are independent of one another. As such, the first tunable RF filter path **66** and the second tunable RF filter path **68** are independent of one another and thus do not have cross-coupling capacitive structures C between their resonators. Thus, in this embodiment, the cross-coupling capacitive structures C do not connect any of the weakly coupled resonators $R(1,1)$, $R(1,2)$ through $R(1,N)$ to any of the weakly coupled resonators $R(M,1)$, $R(M,2)$ through $R(M,N)$. This provides increased isolation between the first tunable RF filter path **66** and the second tunable RF filter path **68**. In general, energy transfer between two weakly coupled resonators R in the first tunable

RF filter path **66** and the second tunable RF filter path **68** may be provided by multiple energy transfer components. For example, energy may be transferred between the resonators R only through mutual magnetic coupling, only through mutual electric coupling, or through both mutual electric coupling and mutual magnetic coupling. Ideally, all of the mutual coupling coefficients are provided as designed, but in practice, the mutual coupling coefficients also be the result of parasitics. The inductors of the resonators R may also have magnetic coupling between them. A total coupling between the resonators R is given by the sum of magnetic and electric coupling.

In order to provide the transfer functions of the tunable RF filter paths **66**, **68** with high out-of-band attenuation and a relatively low filter order, the tunable RF filter paths **66**, **68** are configured to adjust notches in the transfer function, which are provided by the resonators R within the tunable RF filter paths **66**, **68**. The notches can be provided using parallel tanks connected in series or in shunt along a signal path of the first tunable RF filter path **66**. To provide the notches, the parallel tanks operate approximately as an open circuit or as short circuits at certain frequencies. The notches can also be provided using multi-signal path cancellation. In this case, the tunable RF filter paths **66**, **68** may be smaller and/or have fewer inductors. To tune the total mutual coupling coefficients between the resonators R towards a desired value, the tunable RF filter paths **66**, **68** are configured to vary variable electric coupling coefficients so that parasitic couplings between the resonators R in the tunable RF filter paths **66**, **68** are absorbed into a desired frequency transfer function.

FIG. **22** illustrates an exemplary embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path **66** in the first RF filter structure **60** shown in FIG. **21**. While the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. **22** is of the first tunable RF filter path **66**, any of the tunable RF filter paths shown in the first RF filter structure **60** of FIG. **21** may be arranged in accordance with the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. **22**. The first tunable RF filter path **66** shown in FIG. **22** includes an embodiment of the resonator $R(1,1)$ and an embodiment of the resonator $R(1,2)$. The resonator $R(1,1)$ and the resonator $R(1,2)$ are weakly coupled to one another. More specifically, the resonator $R(1,1)$ includes an inductor **208** and a capacitive structure **210**. The resonator $R(1,2)$ includes an inductor **212**, a capacitive structure **214**, and a capacitive structure **216**. The resonator $R(1,1)$ and the resonator $R(1,2)$ are a pair of weakly coupled resonators. The resonator $R(1,1)$ and the resonator $R(1,2)$ are weakly coupled by providing the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** such that the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** are weakly magnetically coupled. Although the resonator $R(1,1)$ and the resonator $R(1,2)$ are weakly coupled, the inductor **212** has a maximum lateral width and a displacement between the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** is less than or equal to half the maximum lateral width of the inductor **212**. As such, the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** are relatively close to one another. The displacement between the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** may be measured from a geometric centroid of the inductor **208** to a geometric centroid of the inductor **212**. The maximum lateral width may be a maximum dimension of the inductor **212** along a plane defined by its largest winding. The weak coupling between the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** is obtained through topological techniques. For example, the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** may be fully or partially aligned, where winding(s) of the inductor **208** and winding(s) of the inductor **212** are configured to provide weak coupling through cancellation. Alternatively or addi-

tionally, a plane defining an orientation of the winding(s) of the inductor **208** and a plane defining an orientation of the winding(s) of the inductor **212** may be fully or partially orthogonal to one another. Some of the magnetic couplings between the resonators R can be unidirectional (passive or active). This can significantly improve isolation (e.g., transmit and receive isolation in duplexers).

To maximize the quality (Q) factor of the tunable RF filter paths **66** through **68**, most of the total mutual coupling should be realized magnetically, and only fine-tuning is provided electrically. This also helps to reduce common-mode signal transfer in the differential resonators and thus keeps the Q factor high. While the magnetic coupling can be adjusted only statically, with a new layout design, the electric coupling can be tuned on the fly (after fabrication). The filter characteristics (e.g., bias network structure, resonator capacitance) can be adjusted based on given coupling coefficients to maximize filter performance.

To provide a tuning range to tune a transfer function of the first tunable RF filter path **66** and provide a fast roll-off from a low-frequency side to a high-frequency side of the transfer function, the first tunable RF filter path **66** is configured to change a sign of a total mutual coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). Accordingly, the first tunable RF filter path **66** includes a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) and a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1) are embodiments of the cross-coupling capacitive structures C described above with regard to FIG. **21**. As shown in FIG. **22**, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) so as to provide a positive coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the positive coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1) is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) so as to provide a negative coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the negative coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). The arrangement of the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1) shown in FIG. **22** is a V-bridge structure. In alternative embodiments, some or all of the cross-coupling capacitive structures is fixed (not variable).

In the resonator R(1,1), the inductor **208** and the capacitive structure **210** are electrically connected in parallel. More specifically, the inductor **208** has an end **217** and an end **218**, which are disposed opposite to one another. The ends **217**, **218** are each electrically connected to the capacitive structure **210**, which is grounded. Thus, the resonator R(1,1) is a single-ended resonator. On the other hand, the inductor **212** is electrically connected between the capacitive structure **214** and the capacitive structure **216**. More specifically, the inductor **212** has an end **220** and an end **222**, which are disposed opposite to one another. The end **220** is electrically connected to the capacitive structure **214** and the end **222** is electrically connected to the capacitive structure **216**. Both the capacitive structure **214** and the capacitive structure **216** are grounded. Thus, the resonator R(1,2) is a differential resonator. In an alternative, an inductor with a center tap can be used. The tap can be connected to ground and only a

single capacitive structure can be used. In yet another embodiment, both an inductor and a capacitive structure may have a center tap that is grounded. In still another embodiment, neither the inductor nor the capacitive structure may have a grounded center tap.

The inductor **208** is magnetically coupled to the inductor **212** such that an RF signal received at the end **217** of the inductor **208** with a voltage polarity (i.e., either a positive voltage polarity or a negative voltage polarity) results in a filtered RF signal being transmitted out the end **220** of the inductor **212** with the same voltage polarity. Also, the inductor **212** is magnetically coupled to the inductor **208** such that an RF signal received at the end **220** of the inductor **212** with a voltage polarity (i.e., either a positive voltage polarity or a negative voltage polarity) results in a filtered RF signal being transmitted out the end **217** of the inductor **208** with the same voltage polarity. This is indicated in FIG. **22** by the dot convention where a dot is placed at the end **217** of the inductor **208** and a dot is placed at the end **220** of the inductor **212**. By using two independent and adjustable coupling coefficients (i.e., the positive coupling coefficient and the negative coupling coefficient) with the resonator R(1,2) (i.e., the differential resonator), the transfer function of the first tunable RF filter path **66** is provided so as to be fully adjustable. More specifically, the inductors **208**, **212** may be magnetically coupled so as to have a low magnetic coupling coefficient through field cancellation, with the variable positive coupling coefficient and the variable negative coupling coefficient. In this case, the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** are arranged such that a mutual magnetic coupling between the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** cancel. Alternatively, the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** are arranged such that the inductor **212** reduces a mutual magnetic coupling coefficient of the inductor **208**. With respect to the magnetic coupling coefficient, the variable positive coupling coefficient is a variable positive electric coupling coefficient and the variable negative coupling coefficient is a variable negative electric coupling coefficient. The variable positive electric coupling coefficient and the variable negative electric coupling coefficient oppose each other to create a tunable filter characteristic.

The resonator R(1,2) is operably associated with the resonator R(1,1) such that an energy transfer factor between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) is less than 10%. A total mutual coupling between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) is provided by a sum total of the mutual magnetic factor between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) and the mutual electric coupling coefficients between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). In this embodiment, the mutual magnetic coupling coefficient between the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** is a fixed mutual magnetic coupling coefficient. Although embodiments of the resonators R(1,1), R(1,2) may be provided so as to provide a variable magnetic coupling coefficient between the resonators R(1,1), R(1,2), embodiments of the resonators R(1,1), R(1,2) that provide variable magnetic couplings can be costly and difficult to realize. However, providing variable electric coupling coefficients (i.e., the variable positive electric coupling coefficient and the variable electric negative coupling coefficient) is easier and more economical. Thus, using the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1) to provide the variable positive electric coupling coefficient and the variable electric negative coupling coefficient is an economical technique for providing a tunable filter characteristic between the resonators R(1,1), R(1,2). Furthermore, since the mutual magnetic coupling coefficient

between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 is fixed, the first tunable RF filter path 66 has lower insertion losses.

In the embodiment shown in FIG. 22, the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 are the same size. Alternatively, the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 may be different sizes. For example, the inductor 212 may be smaller than the inductor 208. By determining a distance between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212, the magnetic coupling coefficient between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 can be set. With regard to the inductors 208, 212 shown in FIG. 22, the inductor 208 may be a folded inductor configured to generate a first confined magnetic field, while the inductor 212 may be a folded inductor configured to generate a second confined magnetic field. Magnetic field lines of the first confined magnetic field and of the second confined magnetic field that are external to the inductor 208 and inductor 212 are cancelled by opposing magnetic field lines in all directions. When the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 are folded inductors, the folded inductors can be stacked. This allows building the first tunable RF filter path 66 such that several inductors 208, 212 are stacked. Furthermore, this arrangement allows for a specially sized interconnect structure that electrically connects the inductors 208, 212 to the capacitive structure 210, the capacitive structure 214, the capacitive structure 216, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1), and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1). The specially sized interconnect increases the Q factor of the capacitive structure 210, the capacitive structure 214, the capacitive structure 216, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1), and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1), and allows for precise control of their variable capacitances. Weakly coupled filters can also be realized with planar field cancellation structures.

FIG. 23 illustrates an exemplary embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 in the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 21. While the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. 23 is of the first tunable RF filter path 66, any of the tunable RF filter paths shown in the first RF filter structure 60 of FIG. 21 may be arranged in accordance with the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. 23. The first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 23 includes an embodiment of the resonator R(1,1) and an embodiment of the resonator R(1,2). The resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are weakly coupled to one another. The embodiment of the resonator R(1,2) is the same as the embodiment of the resonator R(1,2) shown in FIG. 22. Thus, the resonator R(1,2) shown in FIG. 23 is a differential resonator that includes the inductor 212, the capacitive structure 214, and the capacitive structure 216. Additionally, like the embodiment of the resonator R(1,1) shown in FIG. 22, the embodiment of the resonator R(1,1) shown in FIG. 23 includes the inductor 208 and the capacitive structure 210. However, in this embodiment, the resonator R(1,1) shown in FIG. 23 is a differential resonator and further includes a capacitive structure 224. More specifically, the end 217 of the inductor 208 is electrically connected to the capacitive structure 210 and the end 218 of the inductor 208 is electrically connected to the capacitive structure 224. Both the capacitive structure 210 and the capacitive structure 224 are grounded. Like the capacitive structure 210, the capacitive structure 224 is also a variable capacitive structure, such as a programmable array of capacitors or a varactor. Alternatively, a center tap of an inductor may be grounded. In yet another embodiment, the inductor and a capacitive structure may be RF floating (a low-resistance connection to ground).

The resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are a pair of weakly coupled resonators. Like the first tunable RF filter

path 66 shown in FIG. 22, the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are weakly coupled by providing the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 such that the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 are weakly coupled. Thus, the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 may have a magnetic coupling coefficient that is less than or equal to approximately 0.3. Although the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are weakly coupled, a displacement between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 is less than or equal to half the maximum lateral width of the inductor 212. As such, the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 are relatively close to one another. The displacement between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 may be measured from a geometric centroid of the inductor 208 to a geometric centroid of the inductor 212. The maximum lateral width may be a maximum dimension of the inductor 212 along a plane defined by its largest winding.

The weak coupling between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 is obtained through topological techniques. For example, the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 may be fully or partially aligned, where winding(s) of the inductor 208 and winding(s) of the inductor 212 are configured to provide weak coupling through cancellation. Alternatively or additionally, a plane defining an orientation of the windings of the inductor 208 and a plane defining an orientation of the windings of the inductor 212 may be fully or partially orthogonal to one another.

The resonator R(1,2) is operably associated with the resonator R(1,1) such that an energy transfer factor between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) is less than 10%. To provide a tuning range to tune a transfer function of the first tunable RF filter path 66 such to provide a fast roll-off from a low-frequency side to a high-frequency side requires changing a sign of the total mutual coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). Like the embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 22, the first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 23 includes the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1) are arranged in the same manner described above with respect to FIG. 22. However, in this embodiment, the first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 23 also includes a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P2) and a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N2). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P2) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N2) are also embodiments of the cross-coupling capacitive structures C described above with regard to FIG. 21.

As described above with respect to FIG. 22, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) so as to provide the positive coupling coefficient (i.e., the variable positive electric coupling coefficient) between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). Also as described above with respect to FIG. 22, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1) is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) so as to provide the negative coupling coefficient (i.e., the variable negative electric coupling coefficient) between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). With regard to the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P2), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P2) is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) so as to provide another positive coupling coefficient (i.e., another variable positive electric coupling coefficient) between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). In this embodiment, the cross-coupling

capacitive structure C(P2) is electrically connected between the end 218 of the inductor 208 and the end 222 of the inductor 212. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P2) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the other positive coupling coefficient (i.e., the other variable positive electric coupling coefficient) provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). With regard to the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N2), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N2) is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) so as to provide another negative coupling coefficient (i.e., another variable negative electric coupling coefficient) between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). In this embodiment, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N2) is electrically connected between the end 218 of the inductor 208 and the end 220 of the inductor 212. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N2) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the negative coupling coefficient (i.e., the other variable negative electric coupling coefficient) provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). The arrangement of the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P2), and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N2) shown in FIG. 23 is an X-bridge structure.

As shown in FIG. 23, the resonator R(1,2) is operably associated with the resonator R(1,1) such that an energy transfer factor between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) is less than 10%. The total mutual coupling between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) is provided by a sum total of the mutual magnetic factor between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) and the mutual electric coupling coefficients between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). Thus, in this embodiment, the total mutual coupling between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) is provided by the sum total of the mutual magnetic coupling coefficient, the variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided by the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1), the variable negative electric coupling coefficient provided by the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N1), the other variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided by the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P2), and the other variable negative electric coupling coefficient provided by the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N2).

FIG. 24 illustrates an exemplary embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 in the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 21. While the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. 24 is of the first tunable RF filter path 66, any of the tunable RF filter paths shown in the first RF filter structure 60 of FIG. 21 may be arranged in accordance with the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. 24. The first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 24 includes an embodiment of the resonator R(1,1) and an embodiment of the resonator R(1,2). The resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are weakly coupled to one another. The embodiment of the resonator R(1,1) is the same as the embodiment of the resonator R(1,1) shown in FIG. 22. Thus, the resonator R(1,1) shown in FIG. 24 is a single-ended resonator that includes the inductor 208 and the capacitive structure 210. Additionally, like the embodiment of the resonator R(1,2) shown in FIG. 22, the embodiment of the resonator R(1,2) shown in FIG. 24 includes the inductor 212 and the capacitive structure 214. However, in this embodiment, the resonator R(1,2) shown in FIG. 24 is a single-ended resonator. More specifically, the end 220 and the end 222 of the

inductor 212 are each electrically connected to the capacitive structure 214, which is grounded.

The resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are a pair of weakly coupled resonators. Like the first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 22, the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are weakly coupled by providing the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 such that the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 are weakly coupled. Thus, the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 may have a magnetic coupling coefficient that is less than or equal to approximately 0.3. Although the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are weakly coupled, the displacement between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 is less than or equal to half the maximum lateral width of the inductor 212. As such, the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 are relatively close to one another. The displacement between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 may be measured from the geometric centroid of the inductor 208 to the geometric centroid of the inductor 212. The maximum lateral width may be a maximum dimension of the inductor 212 along a plane defined by its largest winding. The weak coupling between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 is obtained through topological techniques. For example, the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 may be fully or partially aligned, where winding(s) of the inductor 208 and winding(s) of the inductor 212 are configured to provide weak coupling through cancellation. Alternatively or additionally, a plane defining an orientation of the windings of the inductor 208 and a plane defining an orientation of the windings of the inductor 212 may be fully or partially orthogonal to one another.

The resonator R(1,2) is operably associated with the resonator R(1,1) such that an energy transfer factor between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) is less than 10%. To provide a tuning range to tune a transfer function of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and provide a fast roll-off from a low-frequency side to a high-frequency side of the transfer function, the first tunable RF filter path 66 is configured to change a sign of a total mutual coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). However, in this embodiment, the first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 24 only includes the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1), which is electrically connected between the end 217 of the inductor 208 and the end 220 of the inductor 212. As discussed above with respect to FIGS. 22 and 23, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the positive coupling coefficient (i.e., the variable positive electric coupling coefficient) provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). Thus, in order to allow for the sign of the total mutual coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) to be changed, the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 are arranged so as to provide a fixed negative mutual magnetic coupling coefficient between the inductor 208 of the resonator R(1,1) and the inductor 212 of the resonator R(1,2). As such, varying the variable positive electric coupling coefficient allows for the sign of the total mutual coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) to be changed using only the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1).

As such, in this embodiment, the inductor 208 is magnetically coupled to the inductor 212 such that an RF signal received at the end 217 of the inductor 208 with a voltage polarity (i.e., either a positive voltage polarity or a negative voltage polarity) results in a filtered RF signal with the same voltage polarity being transmitted out the end 222 of the inductor 212. In addition, the inductor 212 is magnetically

coupled to the inductor **208** such that an RF signal received at the end **222** of the inductor **212** with a voltage polarity (i.e., either a positive voltage polarity or a negative voltage polarity) results in a filtered RF signal with the same voltage polarity being transmitted out the end **217** of the inductor **208**. This is indicated in FIG. **24** by the dot convention where a dot is placed at the end **217** of the inductor **208** and a dot is placed at the end **222** of the inductor **212**. By using the fixed negative mutual magnetic coupling coefficient and the variable positive electric coupling coefficient, the transfer function of the first tunable RF filter path **66** is provided so to be fully adjustable. The arrangement of the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) shown in FIG. **24** is a single positive bridge structure.

FIG. **25** illustrates another exemplary embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path **66** in the first RF filter structure **60** shown in FIG. **21**. While the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. **25** is of the first tunable RF filter path **66**, any of the tunable RF filter paths shown in the first RF filter structure **60** of FIG. **21** may be arranged in accordance with the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. **25**. The first tunable RF filter path **66** shown in FIG. **25** includes an embodiment of the resonator R(1,1) and an embodiment of the resonator R(1,2). The resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are weakly coupled to one another. The embodiment of the resonator R(1,1) is the same as the embodiment of the resonator R(1,1) shown in FIG. **22**. Thus, the resonator R(1,1) shown in FIG. **25** is a single-ended resonator that includes the inductor **208** and the capacitive structure **210**, which are arranged in the same manner described above with respect to FIG. **22**. Like the resonator R(1,2) shown in FIG. **24**, the resonator R(1,2) shown in FIG. **25** is a single-ended resonator that includes the inductor **212** and the capacitive structure **214**. However, the inductor **208** shown in FIG. **25** is magnetically coupled to the inductor **212** such that an RF signal received at the end **217** of the inductor **208** with a voltage polarity (i.e., either a positive voltage polarity or a negative voltage polarity) results in a filtered RF signal with the same voltage polarity being transmitted out the end **220** of the inductor **212**. Also, the inductor **212** shown in FIG. **25** is magnetically coupled to the inductor **208** such that an RF signal received at the end **220** of the inductor **212** with a voltage polarity (i.e., either a positive voltage polarity or a negative voltage polarity) results in a filtered RF signal with the same voltage polarity being transmitted out the end **217** of the inductor **208**. This is indicated in FIG. **25** by the dot convention where a dot is placed at the end **217** of the inductor **208** and a dot is placed at the end **220** of the inductor **212**. In alternative embodiments, the resonator R(1,2) is a differential resonator. In yet another alternative embodiment, the resonator R(1,1) is a single-ended resonator while the resonator R(1,2) is a differential resonator.

The resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are a pair of weakly coupled resonators. Like the first tunable RF filter path **66** shown in FIG. **22**, the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are weakly coupled by providing the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** such that the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** are weakly coupled. Thus, the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** may have a fixed magnetic coupling coefficient that is less than or equal to approximately 0.3. Although the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are weakly coupled, a displacement between the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** is less than or equal to half the maximum lateral width of the inductor **212**. As such, the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** are relatively close to one another. The displacement between the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** may be measured from a geometric centroid of

the inductor **208** to a geometric centroid of the inductor **212**. The maximum lateral width may be a maximum dimension of the inductor **212** along a plane defined by its largest winding.

The weak coupling between the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** is obtained through topological techniques. For example, the inductor **208** and the inductor **212** may be fully or partially aligned, where winding(s) of the inductor **208** and winding(s) of the inductor **212** are configured to provide weak coupling through cancellation. Alternatively or additionally, a plane defining an orientation of the windings of the inductor **208** and a plane defining an orientation of the windings of the inductor **212** may be fully or partially orthogonal to one another.

The resonator R(1,2) is operably associated with the resonator R(1,1) such that an energy transfer factor between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) is less than 10%. To provide a tuning range to tune the transfer function of the first tunable RF filter path **66** and to provide a fast roll-off from the low-frequency side to the high-frequency side of the transfer function, the first tunable RF filter path **66** is configured to change the sign of the total mutual coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). In this embodiment, the first tunable RF filter path **66** shown in FIG. **25** includes a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH1), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH1), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH2), and a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH2). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH2), and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH2) are also embodiments of the cross-coupling capacitive structures C described above with regard to FIG. **21**.

The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH1) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH1) are arranged to form a first capacitive voltage divider. The first capacitive voltage divider is electrically connected to the resonator R(1,1). More specifically, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH1) is electrically connected between the end **217** of the inductor **208** and a common connection node H1. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH1) is electrically connected between the end **218** of the inductor **208** and the common connection node H1. Additionally, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH2) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH2) are arranged to form a second capacitive voltage divider. The second capacitive voltage divider is electrically connected to the resonator R(1,2). More specifically, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH2) is electrically connected between the end **220** of the inductor **212** and a common connection node H2. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH2) is electrically connected between the end **222** of the inductor **212** and the common connection node H2. As shown in FIG. **25**, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1) is electrically connected between the first capacitive voltage divider and the second capacitive voltage divider. More specifically, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1) is electrically connected between the common connection node H1 and the common connection node H2. The arrangement of the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH2), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH2), and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1) shown in FIG. **25** is an H-bridge structure. In an alternative H-bridge structure, the cross-coupling capacitive

structure C(I1) is not provided and instead there is a short between the common connection node H1 and the common connection node H2. In addition, a center tap of the inductor 208 may be grounded and/or the common connection node H1 may be grounded. Finally, a high impedance to ground may be provided at the common connection node H1.

With regard to the first capacitive voltage divider, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH1) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a first variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the common connection node H1. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH1) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a first variable negative electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the common connection node H1. Thus, a mutual electric coupling coefficient of the resonator R(1,1) is approximately equal to the first variable positive electric coupling coefficient and the first variable negative electric coupling coefficient.

With regard to the second capacitive voltage divider, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH2) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a second variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,2) and the common connection node H2. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH2) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a second variable negative electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,2) and the common connection node H2. Thus, a mutual electric coupling coefficient of the resonator R(1,2) is approximately equal to the second variable positive electric coupling coefficient and the second variable negative electric coupling coefficient. Furthermore, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a first variable intermediate electric coupling coefficient provided between the common connection node H1 and the common connection node H2. The first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 25 thus has a total mutual coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) equal to the sum total of the mutual magnetic coupling coefficient between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212, the mutual electric coupling coefficient of the resonator R(1,1), the mutual electric coupling coefficient of the resonator R(1,2), and the first variable intermediate electric coupling coefficient provided between the common connection node H1 and the common connection node H2. In alternative embodiments, cross-coupling capacitive structures with fixed capacitances are provided.

In one embodiment, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH2), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH2), and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1) may each be provided as a varactor. However, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH2), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH2), and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1) may each be provided as a programmable array of capacitors in order to reduce insertion losses and improve linearity. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH2), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH2), and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1) can also be any combination of suitable variable cross-coupling capacitive structures, such as combinations of varactors and programmable arrays of capacitors. Although the H-bridge structure can

provide good linearity and low insertion losses, the H-bridge structure can also suffer from common-mode signal transfer.

FIG. 26 illustrates yet another exemplary embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 in the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 21. While the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. 26 is of the first tunable RF filter path 66, any of the tunable RF filter paths shown in the first RF filter structure 60 of FIG. 21 may be arranged in accordance with the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. 26. The first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 26 can be used to ameliorate the common-mode signal transfer of the H-bridge structure shown in FIG. 25. More specifically, the first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 26 includes the same embodiment of the resonator R(1,1) and the same embodiment of the resonator R(1,2) described above with respect to FIG. 25. Furthermore, the first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 26 includes the first capacitive voltage divider with the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH1) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH1) described above with respect to FIG. 25, the second capacitive voltage divider with the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH2) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH2) described above with respect to FIG. 25, and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1) described above with respect to FIG. 25. However, in this embodiment, the first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 26 also includes a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH3), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH3), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I2), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH4), and a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH4). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH3), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH3), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I2), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH4), and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH4) are also embodiments of the cross-coupling capacitive structures C described above with regard to FIG. 21.

As shown in FIG. 26, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH3) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH3) are arranged to form a third capacitive voltage divider. The third capacitive voltage divider is electrically connected to the resonator R(1,1). More specifically, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH3) is electrically connected between the end 217 of the inductor 208 and a common connection node H3. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH3) is electrically connected between the end 218 of the inductor 208 and the common connection node H3. Additionally, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH4) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH4) are arranged to form a fourth capacitive voltage divider. The fourth capacitive voltage divider is electrically connected to the resonator R(1,2). More specifically, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH4) is electrically connected between the end 220 of the inductor 212 and a common connection node H4. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH4) is electrically connected between the end 222 of the inductor 212 and the common connection node H4. As shown in FIG. 26, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I2) is electrically connected between first capacitive voltage divider and the second capacitive voltage divider. More specifically, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I2) is electrically connected between the common connection node H3 and the common connection node H4. Alternatively, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I2) can be replaced with shorts. The arrangement of the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure

51

ture C(NH1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH2), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH2), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH3), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH3), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH4), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH4), and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I2) shown in FIG. 26 is a double H-bridge structure.

With regard to the third capacitive voltage divider, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH3) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a third variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the common connection node H3. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH3) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a third variable negative electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the common connection node H3. Thus, a mutual electric coupling coefficient of the resonator R(1,1) is approximately equal to the first variable positive electric coupling coefficient, the third variable positive electric coupling coefficient, the first variable negative electric coupling coefficient and the third variable negative electric coupling coefficient.

With regard to the fourth capacitive voltage divider, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PH4) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a fourth variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,2) and the common connection node H4. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NH4) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a fourth variable negative electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,2) and the common connection node H4. Thus, a mutual electric coupling coefficient of the resonator R(1,2) is approximately equal to the second variable positive electric coupling coefficient, the fourth variable positive coupling coefficient, the second variable negative coupling coefficient, and the fourth variable negative electric coupling coefficient. Furthermore, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(I2) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a second variable intermediate electric coupling coefficient provided between the common connection node H3 and the common connection node H4. The first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 26 thus has a total mutual coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) equal to the sum total of the mutual magnetic coupling coefficient between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212, the mutual electric coupling coefficient of the resonator R(1,1), the mutual electric coupling coefficient of the resonator R(1,2), the first variable intermediate electric coupling coefficient provided between the common connection node H1 and the common connection node H2 and the second variable intermediate electric coupling coefficient provided between the common connection node H3 and the common connection node H4. The double H-bridge structure thus includes two H-bridge structures. The two H-bridge structures allow for common-mode signal transfers of the two H-bridge structures to oppose one another and thereby be reduced and even cancelled.

FIG. 27 illustrates still another exemplary embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 in the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 21. While the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. 27 is of the first tunable RF filter path 66, any of the tunable RF filter paths shown in the first RF filter structure 60 of FIG. 21 may be arranged in accordance with the exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. 27. The first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 27 includes the same

52

embodiment of the resonator R(1,1) and the same embodiment of the resonator R(1,2) described above with respect to FIG. 22. In addition, the first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 27 includes the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P1) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure (CN1) that form the V-bridge structure described above with respect to FIG. 22. However, the first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 27 further includes a resonator R(1,3) and a resonator R(1,4). More specifically, the resonator R(1,3) includes an inductor 226, a capacitive structure 228, and a capacitive structure 230. The resonator R(1,4) includes an inductor 232 and a capacitive structure 234.

With regard to the resonator R(1,3), the inductor 226 is electrically connected between the capacitive structure 228 and the capacitive structure 230. More specifically, the inductor 226 has an end 236 and an end 238, which are disposed opposite to one another. The end 236 is electrically connected to the capacitive structure 228 and the end 238 is electrically connected to the capacitive structure 230. Both the capacitive structure 228 and the capacitive structure 230 are grounded. Thus, the resonator R(1,3) is a differential resonator. In this embodiment, each of the capacitive structure 228 and the capacitive structure 230 is a variable capacitive structure.

With regard to the resonator R(1,4), the inductor 232 and the capacitive structure 234 are electrically connected in parallel. More specifically, the inductor 232 has an end 240 and an end 242, which are disposed opposite to one another. The ends 240, 242 are each electrically connected to the capacitive structure 234, which is grounded. Thus, the resonator R(1,4) is a single-ended resonator.

In this embodiment, the resonator R(1,1), the resonator R(1,2), the resonator R(1,3), and the resonator R(1,4) are all weakly coupled to one another. The resonator R(1,3) and the resonator R(1,4) are weakly coupled by providing the inductor 226 and the inductor 232 such that the inductor 226 and the inductor 232 are weakly coupled. The resonators R(1,1), R(1,2), R(1,3), and R(1,4) are each operably associated with one another such that energy transfer factors between the resonators R(1,1), R(1,2), R(1,3), and R(1,4) are less than 10%. Although the resonator R(1,3) and the resonator R(1,4) are weakly coupled, the inductor 232 has a maximum lateral width and a displacement between the inductor 226 and the inductor 232 is less than or equal to half the maximum lateral width of the inductor 232. As such, the inductor 226 and the inductor 232 are relatively close to one another. The displacement between the inductor 226 and the inductor 232 may be measured from a geometric centroid of the inductor 226 to a geometric centroid of the inductor 232. The maximum lateral width may be a maximum dimension of the inductor 232 along a plane defined by its largest winding. The weak coupling between the inductor 226 and the inductor 232 is obtained through topological techniques. For example, the inductor 226 and the inductor 232 may be fully or partially aligned, where winding(s) of the inductor 226 and winding(s) of the inductor 232 are configured to provide weak coupling through cancellation. Alternatively or additionally, a plane defining an orientation of the windings of the inductor 226 and a plane defining an orientation of the windings of the inductor 232 may be fully or partially orthogonal to one another.

In some embodiments, all of the inductors 208, 212, 226, 232 are provided such that displacements between each of the inductors 208, 212, 226, 232 are less than or equal to half the maximum lateral width of the inductor 212. Alternatively, in other embodiments, only a proper subset of the inductors 208, 212, 226, 232 has displacements that are less

than or equal to half the maximum lateral width of the inductor 212. For example, while the displacement between the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 may be less than or equal to half the maximum lateral width of the inductor 212 and the displacement between the inductor 226 and the inductor 232 may be less than or equal to half the maximum lateral width of the inductor 232, the displacements from the inductor 208 and the inductor 212 to the inductor 226 and the inductor 232 may each be greater than half the maximum lateral width of the inductor 212 and half the maximum lateral width of the inductor 232.

The inductors 208, 212, 226, and 232 are magnetically coupled to the each other such that an RF signal received at the end 217 of the inductor 208 with a voltage polarity (i.e., either a positive voltage polarity or a negative voltage polarity) results in filtered RF signals with the same voltage polarity being transmitted out the end 220 of the inductor 212, the end 236 of the inductor 226, and the end 240 of the inductor 232. Also, the inductors 208, 212, 226, and 232 are magnetically coupled to the each other such that an RF signal received at the end 240 of the inductor 232 with a voltage polarity (i.e., either a positive voltage polarity or a negative voltage polarity) results in filtered RF signals with the same voltage polarity being transmitted out the end 217 of the inductor 208, the end 220 of the inductor 212, and the end 236 of the inductor 226. This is indicated in FIG. 27 by the dot convention where a dot is placed at the end 217 of the inductor 208, a dot is placed at the end 220 of the inductor 212, a dot is placed at the end 236 of the inductor 226, and a dot is placed at the end 240 of the inductor 232.

The first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 27 includes a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P3), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N3), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P4), and a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N4) electrically connected between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3). With respect to the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P3), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N3), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P4) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N4) are arranged to have the X-bridge structure described above with respect to FIG. 23. Thus, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P3) is electrically connected between the end 220 and the end 236 so as to provide a variable positive electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P3) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3). Also, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N3) is electrically connected between the end 220 and the end 238 so as to provide a variable negative electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N3) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the variable negative electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3).

Additionally, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P4) is electrically connected between the end 222 and the end 238 so as to provide another variable positive electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P4) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the other variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3). Finally, the cross-coupling capacitive

structure C(N4) is electrically connected between the end 222 and the end 236 so as to provide another variable negative electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N4) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the other variable negative electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3).

With respect to the resonator R(1,3) and the resonator R(1,4), the first tunable RF filter path 66 shown in FIG. 27 includes a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P5) and a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N5) electrically connected between the resonator R(1,3) and the resonator R(1,4). With respect to the resonator R(1,3) and the resonator R(1,4), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P5) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N5) are arranged to have the V-bridge structure described above with respect to FIG. 22. Thus, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P5) is electrically connected between the end 236 and the end 240 so as to provide a variable positive electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,3) and the resonator R(1,4). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P5) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,3) and the resonator R(1,4). Also, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N5) is electrically connected between the end 238 and the end 240 so as to provide a variable negative electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,3) and the resonator R(1,4). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N5) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the variable negative electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,3) and the resonator R(1,4).

The embodiment of first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 27 also includes a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P6), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N6), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P7), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N7), and a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P8). With respect to the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,3), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P6) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N6) are each electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,3). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P6) is electrically connected between the end 217 and the end 236 so as to provide a variable positive electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,3). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P6) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,3). Also, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N6) is electrically connected between the end 217 and the end 238 so as to provide a variable negative electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,3). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N6) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the variable negative electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,3).

With respect to the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,4), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P7) and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N7) are each electrically connected between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,4). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P7) is electrically connected between the end 220 and the end 240 so as to provide a variable positive electric coupling

coefficient between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,4). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P7) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,4). Also, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N7) is electrically connected between the end 222 and the end 240 so as to provide a variable negative electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,4). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(N7) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the variable negative electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,4).

With respect to the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,4), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P8) is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,4). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P8) is electrically connected between the end 217 and the end 240 so as to provide a variable positive electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,4). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(P8) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary the variable positive electric coupling coefficient provided between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,4).

Furthermore, in this embodiment, a variable capacitive structure 244 is electrically connected in series between the terminal 200 and the resonator R(1,1). The variable capacitive structure 244 is configured to vary a variable impedance of the first tunable RF filter path 66 as measured into the terminal 200 in order to match a source or a load impedance at the terminal 200. In addition, a variable capacitive structure 245 is electrically connected in series between the resonator R(1,4) and the terminal 202. The variable capacitive structure 245 is configured to vary a variable impedance of the first tunable RF filter path 66 as seen into the terminal 202 in order to match a source or a load impedance at the terminal 202.

FIGS. 28A through 28D illustrate different embodiments of the first RF filter structure 60, wherein each of the embodiments has different combinations of input terminals and output terminals. The first RF filter structure 60 can have various topologies. For example, the embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 28A has a single input terminal IN and an integer number i of output terminals OUT_1 - OUT_i . As will be discussed below, the first RF filter structure 60 may define various tunable RF filter paths (e.g., the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122, and the sixth tunable RF filter path 124 shown in FIGS. 4, 8, 11, 12, and 14-20) that may be used to receive different RF signals at the input terminal IN and transmit a different filtered RF signal from each of the output terminals OUT_1 - OUT_i . As such, the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 28A may be specifically configured to provide Single Input Multiple Output (SIMO) operations.

With regard to the embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 28B, the first RF filter structure 60 has an integer number j of input terminals IN_1 - IN_j and a single output terminal OUT. As will be discussed below, the first RF filter structure 60 may define various tunable RF filter paths (e.g., the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122, and the sixth tunable RF filter path 124 shown in FIGS. 4, 8, 11, 12, and 14-20) that may be used to receive a different RF signal at each of the input

terminals IN_1 - IN_j and transmit different filtered RF signals from the single output terminal OUT. As such, the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 28B may be specifically configured to provide Multiple Input Single Output (MISO) operations.

With regard to the embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 28C, the first RF filter structure 60 has a single input terminal IN and a single output terminal OUT. As will be discussed below, the first RF filter structure 60 may define various tunable RF filter paths (e.g., the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122, and the sixth tunable RF filter path 124 shown in FIGS. 4, 8, 11, 12, and 14-20) that may be used to receive different RF signals at the single input terminal IN and transmit different filtered RF signals from the output terminal OUT. As such, the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 28A may be specifically configured to provide Single Input Single Output (SISO) operations.

With regard to the embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 28D, the first RF filter structure 60 has the input terminals IN_1 - IN_j and the output terminals OUT_1 - OUT_i . As will be discussed below, the first RF filter structure 60 may define various tunable RF filter paths (e.g., the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122, and the sixth tunable RF filter path 124 shown in FIGS. 4, 8, 11, 12, and 14-20) that may be used to receive a different RF signal at each of the input terminal IN_1 - IN_j and transmit a different filtered RF signal from each of the output terminals OUT_1 - OUT_i .

FIG. 29 illustrates another embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60. The first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 29 includes one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and one embodiment of the second tunable RF filter path 68. The first tunable RF filter path 66 includes the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). The resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) are thus a first pair of weakly coupled resonators in the first tunable RF filter path 66. The second tunable RF filter path 68 includes the resonator R(2,1) and the resonator R(2,2). The resonator R(2,1) and the resonator R(2,2) are thus a second pair of weakly coupled resonators in the second tunable RF filter path 68.

As explained in further detail below, a set S of cross-coupling capacitive structures is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1), the resonator R(1,2), the resonator R(2,1), and the resonator R(2,2) in the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68. More specifically, the set S includes a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM1), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM2), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM3), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM4), a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NM1), and a cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NM2). The set S of cross-coupling capacitive structures interconnects the resonator R(1,1), the resonator R(1,2), the resonator R(2,1), and the resonator R(2,2) so that the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 29 is a matrix (in this embodiment, a 2x2 matrix) of the resonators R. In alternative embodiments, some of the cross-coupling capacitive structures C(PM1), C(PM2), C(PM3), C(PM4), C(NM1), and C(NM2) may be omitted depending on the filter transfer function to be provided.

Unlike in the embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 21, in this embodiment, the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 are not

independent of one another. The set S of cross-coupling capacitive structures thus provides for additional tunable RF filter paths to be formed from the resonator R(1,1), the resonator R(1,2), the resonator R(2,1), and the resonator R(2,2). As discussed in further detail below, the arrangement of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 29 can be used to realize examples of each of the embodiments of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIGS. 28A-28D.

The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM1) is electrically connected within the first tunable RF filter path 66, while the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM4) is electrically connected within the second tunable RF filter path 68. More specifically, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM1) is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2) in the first tunable RF filter path 66. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM1) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to provide and vary a (e.g., positive or negative) electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM4) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to provide and vary a (e.g., positive or negative) electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(2,1) and the resonator R(2,2) in the second tunable RF filter path 68.

To provide additional tunable RF filter paths, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM2), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM3), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NM1), and the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NM2) are each electrically connected between the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68. The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM2) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to provide and vary a (e.g., positive or negative) electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(2,2). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM3) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to provide and vary a (e.g., positive or negative) electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(2,1). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NM1) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to provide and vary a (e.g., positive or negative) electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(2,2). The cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NM2) is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to provide and vary a (e.g., positive or negative) electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(2,1).

The first tunable RF filter path 66 is electrically connected between the input terminal IN_1 and the output terminal OUT_1 . In addition, the second tunable RF filter path 68 is electrically connected between an input terminal IN_2 and an output terminal OUT_2 . Accordingly, the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 29 is an embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 28D. However, the input terminal IN_2 and the output terminal OUT_1 are optional and may be excluded in other embodiments. For example, if the input terminal IN_2 were not provided, but the output terminal OUT_1 and the output terminal OUT_2 were provided, the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 29 would be provided as an embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 28A. It might, for example, provide a duplexing or a duplexing function. Furthermore, more than two input terminals or output terminals can be provided. Some examples include embodiments of the first RF filter structure 60 used for triplexing, quadruplexing, herplexing, and providing FDD and carrier aggregation.

The first tunable RF filter path 66 still provides a path between the input terminal IN_1 and the output terminal OUT_1 . However, assuming that the input terminal IN_2 is not provided for SIMO operation, the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NM1) is electrically connected between the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the second tunable RF filter path 68 to define a first additional tunable RF filter path between the input terminal IN_1 and the output terminal OUT_2 . The first additional tunable RF filter path is thus provided by a portion of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and a portion of the second tunable RF filter path 68. More specifically, the first additional tunable RF filter path includes the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(2,2). The first additional tunable RF filter path also includes the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(NM1) that is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(1,2). A second additional tunable RF filter path, a third additional tunable RF filter path, a fourth additional tunable RF filter path, and a fifth additional tunable RF filter path are also defined from the input terminal IN_1 to the output terminal OUT_2 . The second additional tunable RF filter path includes the resonator R(1,1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM1), the resonator R(1,2), the cross-coupling capacitive C(PM2), and the resonator R(2,2). Additionally, the third additional tunable RF filter path includes the resonator R(1,1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM3), the resonator R(2,1), the cross-coupling capacitive C(PM4), and the resonator R(2,2). The fourth additional tunable RF filter path includes the resonator R(1,1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM1), the resonator R(1,2), the cross-coupling capacitive C(NM2), the resonator R(2,1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM4), and the resonator R(2,2). Finally, the fifth additional tunable RF filter path includes the resonator R(1,1), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM3), the resonator R(2,1), the cross-coupling capacitive C(NM2), the resonator R(1,2), the cross-coupling capacitive structure C(PM2), and the resonator R(2,2).

If the output terminal OUT_1 were not provided, but the input terminal IN_1 and the input terminal IN_2 were provided, the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 29 would be provided as an embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 28B. In this case, the second tunable RF filter path 68 still provides a path between the input terminal IN_2 and the output terminal OUT_2 . However, assuming that the output terminal OUT_1 is not provided for MISO operation, the first additional tunable RF filter path, the second additional tunable RF filter path, the third additional tunable RF filter path, the fourth additional tunable RF filter path, and the fifth additional tunable RF filter path would provide the paths from the input terminal IN_1 to the output terminal OUT_2 .

Finally, if the input terminal IN_2 and the output terminal OUT_2 were not provided, the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 29 would be provided as an embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 28C. In this case, the second tunable RF filter path 68 still provides a path between the input terminal IN_2 and the output terminal OUT_2 . However, assuming that the output terminal IN_1 is not provided for MISO operation, the first additional tunable RF filter path, the second additional tunable RF filter path, the third additional tunable RF filter path, the fourth additional tunable RF filter path, and the fifth additional tunable RF filter path would provide the paths from the input terminal IN_1 to the output terminal OUT_2 . This may constitute a SISO filter implemented with an array to allow for

a large number of signal paths and thus create one or more notches in the transfer function.

With regard to the resonators $R(1,1)$, $R(1,2)$, $R(2,1)$, $R(2,2)$ shown in FIG. 29, the resonators $R(1,1)$, $R(1,2)$, $R(2,1)$, $R(2,2)$ may each be single-ended resonators, differential resonators, or different combinations of single-ended resonators and differential resonators. The resonator $R(1,1)$ and the resonator $R(1,2)$ in the first tunable RF filter path 66 may each be provided in accordance with any of the embodiments of the resonator $R(1,1)$ and the resonator $R(1,2)$ described above with respect to FIGS. 22-27. For example, the resonator $R(1,1)$ may include the inductor 208 (see FIG. 24) and the capacitive structure 210 (see FIG. 24). The resonator $R(1,2)$ may include the inductor 212 and the capacitive structure 214 (see FIG. 24). The resonator $R(2,1)$ may include an inductor (like the inductor 208 in FIG. 24) and a capacitive structure (like the capacitive structure 210 shown in FIG. 24). The resonator $R(2,2)$ may include an inductor (like the inductor 212 in FIG. 24) and a capacitive structure (like the capacitive structure 214 shown in FIG. 24).

Additionally, one or more of the resonators $R(1,1)$, $R(1,2)$ in the first tunable RF filter path 66 and one or more of the resonators $R(2,1)$, $R(2,2)$ in the second tunable RF filter path 68 may be weakly coupled. Thus, the resonators $R(1,1)$, $R(1,2)$, $R(2,1)$, $R(2,2)$ may be operably associated with one another such that an energy transfer factor between each of the resonators $R(1,1)$, $R(1,2)$, $R(2,1)$, $R(2,2)$ is less than 10%. Alternatively, the energy transfer factor between only a subset of the resonators $R(1,1)$, $R(1,2)$, $R(2,1)$, $R(2,2)$ is less than 10%. In addition, in at least some embodiments, not all of the resonators $R(1,1)$, $R(1,2)$, $R(2,1)$, $R(2,2)$ are weakly coupled to one another.

In this embodiment, the inductor 208 (see FIG. 24) of the resonator $R(1,1)$, the inductor 212 (see FIG. 24) of the resonator $R(1,2)$, the inductor of the resonator $R(2,1)$, and the inductor of the resonator $R(2,2)$ may all be weakly coupled to one another. In some embodiments, displacements between the inductor 208 (see FIG. 24) of the resonator $R(1,1)$, the inductor 212 (see FIG. 24) of the resonator $R(1,2)$, the inductor of the resonator $R(2,1)$, and the inductor of the resonator $R(2,2)$ may all be less than or equal to half the maximum lateral width of the inductor 212. Alternatively, in other embodiments, only a proper subset of the inductor 208 (see FIG. 24) of the resonator $R(1,1)$, the inductor 212 (see FIG. 24) of the resonator $R(1,2)$, the inductor of the resonator $R(2,1)$, and the inductor of the resonator $R(2,2)$ may have displacements that are less than or equal to half the maximum lateral width of the inductor 212.

FIG. 30 illustrates yet another embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60. The first RF filter structure 60 includes the resonators R described above with respect to FIG. 21. The resonators R of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 30 are arranged as a two-dimensional matrix of the resonators R . In this embodiment, the first RF filter structure 60 includes an embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66, an embodiment of the second tunable RF filter path 68, an embodiment of the third tunable RF filter path 110, and an embodiment of the fourth tunable RF filter path 112. Thus, the integer M for the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 30 is four (4) or greater. Additionally, the integer N for the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 30 is 3 or greater. Note that in alternative embodiments, the integer M may be two (2) or greater and the integer N may be two (2)

or greater. It should be noted that in alternative embodiments the number of resonators R in each row and column may be the same or different.

In the embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 30, the first tunable RF filter path 66 includes the resonator $R(1,1)$, the resonator $R(1,2)$, and one or more additional resonators R , such as the resonator $R(1,N)$, since the integer N is 3 or greater. All of the weakly coupled resonators $R(1,1)$ through $R(1,N)$ are weakly coupled to one another. Furthermore, the first tunable RF filter path 66 is electrically connected between a terminal TU1 and a terminal TANT1. With regard to the second tunable RF filter path 68, the second tunable RF filter path 68 includes the resonator $R(2,1)$, the resonator $R(2,2)$, and one or more additional resonators R , such as the resonator $R(2,N)$, since the integer N is 3 or greater. All of the weakly coupled resonators $R(2,1)$ through $R(2,N)$ are weakly coupled to one another. Furthermore, the second tunable RF filter path 68 is electrically connected between a terminal TU2 and a terminal TANT2.

With regard to the third tunable RF filter path 110, the third tunable RF filter path 110 includes a resonator $R(3,1)$, a resonator $R(3,2)$, and one or more additional resonators R , such as a resonator $R(3,N)$, since the integer N is 3 or greater. All of the weakly coupled resonators $R(3,1)$ through $R(3,N)$ are weakly coupled to one another. Alternatively, only a proper subset of them may be weakly coupled to one another. Furthermore, the third tunable RF filter path 110 is electrically connected between a terminal TU3 and a terminal TANT3. With regard to the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 includes the resonator $R(M,1)$, the resonator $R(M,2)$, and one or more additional resonators R , such as the resonator $R(M,N)$, since the integer N is 3 or greater. All of the weakly coupled resonators $R(M,1)$ through $R(M,N)$ are weakly coupled to one another. Alternatively, only a proper subset of them may be weakly coupled to one another. Furthermore, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is electrically connected between a terminal TU4 and a terminal TANT4.

The first tunable RF filter path 66 is configured to receive RF signals and output filtered RF signals. It should be noted that the first RF filter structure 60 may include any number of tunable RF filter paths, such as, for example, the third tunable RF filter path 110, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the fifth tunable RF filter path 122, and the sixth tunable RF filter path 124, described above with respect to FIGS. 11-14. Each of the resonators R may be a tunable resonator, which allows for a resonant frequency of each of the resonators to be varied to along a frequency range. In alternative embodiments, only a proper subset of the resonators R may be tunable. In still another embodiment, all of the resonators R are not tunable, but rather have a fixed transfer function.

In some embodiments, all of the resonators R in the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 30 are weakly coupled to one another. Thus, the resonators R may all be operably associated with one another such that energy transfer factors between the resonators R are less than 10%. Alternatively, the energy transfer factor is less than 10% only among a proper subset of the resonators R . In other embodiments, only the resonators R in adjacent tunable RF filter paths 66, 68, 110, 112 are weakly coupled to one another. For example, all the resonators $R(1,1)$ through $R(1,N)$ may be weakly coupled to all the resonators $R(2,1)$ through $R(2,N)$. In still other embodiments, only subsets of adjacent resonators R may be weakly coupled to each other. For example, the resonators $R(1,1)$, $R(1,2)$ may be weakly coupled to the

61

resonators R(2,1), R(2,2), while the resonators R(3,1), R(3,2) may be weakly coupled to the resonators R(M,1), R(M,2). These and other combinations would be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art in light of this disclosure.

Sets S(1), S(2), S(3), S(4), S(5), and S(6) of cross-coupled capacitive structures are electrically connected between the resonators R. Each of the sets S(1), S(2), S(3), S(4), S(5), and S(6) is arranged like the set S of cross-coupled capacitive structures described above with respect to FIG. 29. For example, in one particular exemplary embodiment (e.g., when M=4 and N=3), the set S(1) of cross-coupled capacitive structures is electrically connected between the resonators R(1,1), R(1,2) in the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the resonators R(2,1), R(2,2) in the second tunable RF filter path 68. The set S(2) of cross-coupled capacitive structures is electrically connected between the resonators R(1,2), R(1,N) in the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the resonators R(2,2), R(2,N) in the second tunable RF filter path 68. The set S(3) of cross-coupled capacitive structures is electrically connected between the resonators R(2,1), R(2,2) in the second tunable RF filter path 68 and the resonators R(3,1), R(3,2) in the third tunable RF filter path 110. The set S(4) of cross-coupled capacitive structures is electrically connected between the resonators R(2,2), R(2,N) in the second tunable RF filter path 68 and the resonators R(3,2), R(3,N) in the third tunable RF filter path 110. The set S(5) of cross-coupled capacitive structures is electrically connected between the resonators R(3,1), R(3,2) in the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the resonators R(M,1), R(M,2) in the fourth tunable RF filter path 112. Finally, the set S(6) of cross-coupled capacitive structures is electrically connected between the resonators R(3,2), R(3,N) in the third tunable RF filter path 110 and the resonators R(M,2), R(M,N) in the fourth tunable RF filter path 112. Note that some cross-coupled capacitive structures in the sets S(1), S(2), S(3), S(4), S(5), and S(6) of cross-coupled capacitive structures for the resonators R in adjacent columns or in adjacent ones of the tunable RF filter paths 66, 68, 110, 112 overlap. This is because in the matrix of the resonators R, each of the resonators R is adjacent to multiple other ones of the resonators R. In another embodiment, the sets S(1), S(2), S(3), S(4), S(5), and S(6) of cross-coupled capacitive structures may be connected between non-adjacent resonators R. For example, there may be cross-coupled capacitive structures between resonators R that are more than one column or row apart.

FIG. 31 illustrates the embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 30 electrically connected to the first RF antenna 16, the second RF antenna 32, a third RF antenna 246, and a fourth RF antenna 247. More specifically, the first tunable RF filter path 66 is electrically connected to the first RF antenna 16 at the terminal TANT1. The second tunable RF filter path 68 is electrically connected to the second RF antenna 32 at the terminal TANT2. The third tunable RF filter path 110 is electrically connected to the third RF antenna 246 at the terminal TANT3. The fourth tunable RF filter path 112 is electrically connected to the fourth RF antenna 247 at the terminal TANT4. With the sets S(1), S(2), S(3), S(4), S(5), and S(6) of cross-coupled capacitive structures, the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 31 forms an interconnected two-dimensional matrix of the resonators R. Thus, in addition to the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, and the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the sets S(1), S(2), S(3), S(4), S(5), and S(6) of cross-coupled capacitive structures provide a multitude of additional tunable RF filter paths between the terminals

62

TU1, TU2, TU3, TU4 and the terminals TANT1, TANT2, TANT3, TANT4. It should be noted that in alternative embodiments, the terminals TANT1, TANT2, TANT3, TANT4 may not be connected to antennas. Some antennas may be omitted depending on the functionality being realized.

By tuning the sets S(1), S(2), S(3), S(4), S(5), and S(6), the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 31 can be tuned so that any combination of the resonators R is selectable for the propagation of RF signals. More specifically, the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 31 is tunable to route RF receive signals from any combination of the terminals TANT1, TANT2, TANT3, TANT4 to any combination of the terminals TU1, TU2, TU3, TU4. Additionally, the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 31 is tunable to route RF transmission signals from any combination of the terminals TU1, TU2, TU3, TU4 to the terminals TANT1, TANT2, TANT3, TANT4. Accordingly, the first RF filter structure 60 can be configured to implement various MIMO, SIMO, MISO, and SISO operations.

FIG. 32 illustrates the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIGS. 30 and 31 with examples of additional tunable RF filter paths 248, 250 highlighted. It should be noted, however, that there are a vast number of additional combinations of the resonators R that may be selected to provide tunable RF filter paths (e.g., the first tunable RF filter path 66, the second tunable RF filter path 68, the third tunable RF filter path 110, the fourth tunable RF filter path 112, the additional tunable RF filter path 248, and the additional tunable RF filter path 250) between the terminals TU1, TU2, TU3, TU4 and the terminals TANT1, TANT2, TANT3, TANT4. An explicit description of all of the various combinations of the resonators R that may be implemented with the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIGS. 30-32 is simply impractical given the high number of possible combinations. Along with the previous descriptions, the additional tunable RF filter paths 248, 250 are highlighted in FIG. 32 simply to give examples of the basic concepts. However, the combinations provided for the additional tunable RF filter paths 248, 250 are in no way limiting, as any combination of the resonators R may be selected to route RF signals between the terminals TU1, TU2, TU3, TU4 and the terminals TANT1, TANT2, TANT3, TANT4. Any number of functions, such as signal combining, splitting, multiplexing, and demultiplexing, with various filtering profiles for each, may be realized.

With regard to the additional tunable RF filter paths 248, 250 highlighted in FIG. 32, the additional tunable RF filter paths 248, 250 may be used during MIMO, SIMO, MISO, and SISO operations. More specifically, the additional tunable RF filter path 248 connects the terminal TANT1 to the terminal TU2. The additional tunable RF filter path 250 connects the terminal TANT3 to the terminal TU2. As such, the first RF filter structure 60 may be tuned so that the additional tunable RF filter path 248 and the additional tunable RF filter path 250 are selected in a MISO operation from the terminal TANT1 and the terminal TANT3 to the terminal TU2. The additional tunable RF filter paths 248, 250 may also be used in SIMO operations. For example, the first RF filter structure 60 may be tuned so that the first tunable RF filter path 66 and the additional tunable RF filter path 248 are selected in a SIMO operation from the terminal TU2 to the terminal TANT1. The additional tunable RF filter paths 248, 250 can also be used in SISO operations from the terminal TANT1 to the terminal TU2 or from the terminal TANT3 to the terminal TU2. Finally, the additional tunable RF filter paths 248, 250 may also be used in SISO operations. For instance, the first RF filter structure 60 may be

tuned so that the first tunable RF filter path **66** and the additional tunable RF filter path **250** are selected in a SIMO operation from the terminal TANT1 to the terminal TU1 and from the terminal TANT3 to the terminal TU2.

In some applications involving the first RF filter structure **60** in FIGS. **30-32**, MISO and SIMO operations can be used in conjunction with wideband antenna cables or fiber for transmitting RF signals in multiple RF communication frequency bands. Specific communication frequency bands can be processed by certain dedicated RF filtering paths in the first RF filter structure **60**. For example, different RF signals may be injected from a wideband antenna and then propagated along different dedicated tunable RF filter paths in the first RF filter structure **60** to the terminals TU1, TU2, TU3, TU4. These dedicated tunable RF filter paths can be configured to have a transfer function that is specifically designed to handle these RF signals. Furthermore, the first RF filter structure **60** shown in FIGS. **30-32** is configured to tune a transfer function of any of the specific tunable RF filter paths (e.g., the first tunable RF filter path **66**, the second tunable RF filter path **68**, the third tunable RF filter path **110**, the fourth tunable RF filter path **112**, the additional tunable RF filter path **248**, and the additional tunable RF filter path **250**) in the first RF filter structure **60** by tuning resonators R that are not in the specific tunable RF filter path being used to route RF signals. This can help reduce out-of-band noise and reduce insertion losses. It can also improve isolation and out-of-band attenuation.

FIG. **33** illustrates yet another embodiment of the first RF filter structure **60**. The first RF filter structure **60** includes the resonators R and is arranged as a two-dimensional matrix of the resonators R, where N is equal to four (4) and M is equal to three (3). In this embodiment, the first RF filter structure **60** includes an embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path **66**, an embodiment of the second tunable RF filter path **68**, and an embodiment of the third tunable RF filter path **110**. It should be noted that in alternative embodiments, the number of resonators R in each row and column may be the same or different.

In the embodiment of the first RF filter structure **60** shown in FIG. **33**, the first tunable RF filter path **66** includes the resonator R(1,1), the resonator R(1,2), the resonator R(1,3), and the resonator R(1,4). Furthermore, the first tunable RF filter path **66** is electrically connected between the terminal TU1 and the terminal TANT1. With regard to the second tunable RF filter path **68**, the second tunable RF filter path **68** includes the resonator R(2,1), the resonator R(2,2), a resonator R(2,3), and a resonator R(2,4). Furthermore, the second tunable RF filter path **68** is electrically connected between the terminal TU2 and the terminal TANT2. With regard to the third tunable RF filter path **110**, the third tunable RF filter path **110** includes the resonator R(3,1), the resonator R(3,2), a resonator R(3,3), and a resonator R(3,4). Furthermore, the third tunable RF filter path **110** is electrically connected between the terminal TU3 and the terminal TANT3.

In this embodiment, the resonators R in a subset **252** of the resonators R(1,1), R(1,2) in the first tunable RF filter path **66** are weakly coupled to one another. A cross-coupling capacitive structure CS1 is electrically connected between the resonators R(1,1), R(1,2). The cross-coupling capacitive structure CS1 is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a variable electric coupling coefficient between the resonators R(1,1), R(1,2). A subset **254** of the resonators R(1,3), and R(1,4) in the second tunable RF filter path **68** is also weakly coupled to each other. A cross-coupling capacitive structure CS2 is electrically con-

nected between the resonators R(1,3), R(1,4). The cross-coupling capacitive structure CS2 is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a variable electric coupling coefficient between the resonators R(1,3), R(1,4).

As shown in FIG. **33**, a unidirectional coupling stage **256** is electrically connected within the first tunable RF filter path **66**. The unidirectional coupling stage **256** defines an amplifier gain and is configured to provide amplification within the first tunable RF filter path **66** in accordance with the amplifier gain. In some embodiments, the amplifier gain of the unidirectional coupling stage **256** is a variable amplifier gain. In this embodiment, the unidirectional coupling stage **256** is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3). The variable amplifier gain can thus control a variable electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,2) in the subset **252** and the resonator R(1,3) in the subset **254**. Since the unidirectional coupling stage **256** is an active semiconductor component, the unidirectional coupling stage **256** is unidirectional and thus only allows signal propagations from an input terminal IA of the unidirectional coupling stage **256** to an output terminal OA of the unidirectional coupling stage **256**. Thus, the resonator R(1,2) in the subset **252** is unidirectionally mutual electrically coupled to the resonator R(1,3) in the subset **254**.

Note that the resonators R(1,3), R(1,4) in the subset **254** are not electrically connected to the second tunable RF filter path **68** and the third tunable RF filter path **110**. As such, the unidirectional coupling stage **256** thus results in a portion of the first tunable RF filter path **66** with the subset **254** of the resonators R(1,3), R(1,4) to be unidirectional. Consequently, signal flow can be to the terminal TANT1 but not from the terminal TANT1. Since the unidirectional coupling stage **256** is unidirectional, the variable amplifier gain (and thus the variable electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(1,3)) may be controlled using feed-forward control techniques and/or feedback control techniques.

Next, the resonators R in a subset **258** of the resonators R(2,1), R(2,2), R(3,1), and R(3,2) in the second tunable RF filter path **68** and in the third tunable RF filter path **110** are weakly coupled to one another. An unidirectional coupling stage **260** is electrically connected between the first tunable RF filter path **66** and the second tunable RF filter path **68**. More specifically, the unidirectional coupling stage **260** is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,1) and the resonator R(2,1). The unidirectional coupling stage **260** defines an amplifier gain and is configured to provide amplification in accordance with the amplifier gain. In some embodiments, the amplifier gain of the unidirectional coupling stage **260** is a variable amplifier gain. The variable amplifier gain thus can control a variable electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(1,1) in the subset **252** and the resonator R(2,1) in the subset **258**. A cross-coupling capacitive structure CS3 is electrically connected between the resonator R(1,2) and the resonator R(2,2). The cross-coupling capacitive structure CS3 is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a variable electric coupling coefficient between the resonators R(1,2), R(2,2).

To interconnect the resonators R(2,1), R(2,2), R(3,1), and R(3,2), a set S(A) of cross-coupling capacitive structures is electrically connected between the resonators R(2,1), R(2,2), R(3,1), and R(3,2) in the subset **258**. The set S(A) of cross-coupling capacitive structures is arranged like the set S of cross-coupling capacitive structures described above

65

with respect to FIG. 29. Additionally, the resonators R in a subset 262 of the resonators R(2,3), R(2,4), R(3,3), and R(3,4) in the second tunable RF filter path 68 and in the third tunable RF filter path 110 are weakly coupled to one another. A set S(B) of cross-coupling capacitive structures is electrically connected between the resonators R(2,3), R(2,4), R(3,3), and R(3,4) in the subset 262. The set S(B) of cross-coupling capacitive structures is arranged like the set S of cross-coupling capacitive structures described above with respect to FIG. 29.

To interconnect the subset 258 and the subset 262, the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 33 includes a cross-coupling capacitive structure CS4 and a unidirectional coupling stage 264. The cross-coupling capacitive structure CS4 is electrically connected between the resonators R(2,2), R(2,3). The cross-coupling capacitive structure CS4 is a variable cross-coupling capacitive structure configured to vary a variable electric coupling coefficient between the resonators R(2,2), R(2,3). The unidirectional coupling stage 264 is electrically connected within the third tunable RF filter path 110. In this embodiment, the unidirectional coupling stage 264 is electrically connected between the resonator R(3,3) and the resonator R(3,2). The unidirectional coupling stage 264 defines an amplifier gain and is configured to provide amplification within the third tunable RF filter path 110 in accordance with the amplifier gain. In some embodiments, the amplifier gain of the unidirectional coupling stage 264 is a variable amplifier gain. The variable amplifier gain can thus control a variable electric coupling coefficient between the resonator R(3,3) in the subset 262 and the resonator R(3,2) in the subset 258. Since the unidirectional coupling stage 264 is an active semiconductor component, the unidirectional coupling stage 264 is unidirectional and thus only allows signal propagations from an input terminal IB of the unidirectional coupling stage 264 to an output terminal OB of the unidirectional coupling stage 264. Thus, the resonator R(3,3) in the subset 262 is unidirectionally mutual electrically coupled to the resonator R(3,2) in the subset 258. Consequently, the third tunable RF filter path 110 shown in FIG. 33 is unidirectional if the signal flow is between the terminal TANT3 and the terminal TU3 through the third tunable RF filter path 110. As such signal flow between the terminal TANT3 and the terminal TU3 is provided only through the third tunable RF filter path 110, signal flow can only be from the terminal TANT3 to the terminal TU3, and not vice versa. In other cases, an additional tunable RF signal path (e.g., the additional RF terminal tunable RF signal path that includes the resonators R(3,1), R(2,2), R(2,3) and R(3,4)) can be tuned to provide bidirectional signal flow between the terminal TU3 and the terminal TANT3 through the cross-coupling capacitive structure CS4. The unidirectional coupling stages 256, 260, 264 may be active devices, such as amplifiers, diodes, transistors, networks of transistors, buffer stages, attenuation stages, and the like. The unidirectional coupling stages 256, 260, 264 can have gains higher than one (1), lower than one (1), or equal to one (1). Additionally, the unidirectional coupling stages 256, 260, 264 may be passive devices. The unidirectional coupling stages 256, 260, 264 may not be entirely or ideally unilateral, but may have some finite reverse coupling. In this case, the unidirectional coupling stages 256, 260, 264 may be predominately unilateral. One example in which the unidirectional coupling stages 256, 260, 264 may be used for multi-resonator applications and may improve isolation between certain parts, such as transmission ports and receive ports of a duplexer.

66

FIG. 34 illustrates yet another embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60. The first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 34 is integrated into an IC package 266. The first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 34 includes the resonators R and is arranged as a two-dimensional matrix of the resonators R, where N is equal to three (3) and M is equal to two (2). It should be noted that in alternative embodiments the number of resonators R in each row and column may be the same or different.

In this embodiment, the first RF filter structure 60 includes an embodiment of the first tunable RF filter path 66 and an embodiment of the second tunable RF filter path 68. The first tunable RF filter path 66 includes the resonator R(1,1), the resonator R(1,2), and the resonator R(1,3). The second tunable RF filter path 68 includes the resonator R(2,1), the resonator R(2,2), and the resonator R(2,3). A set S(X) of cross-coupling capacitive structures is electrically connected between the resonators R(1,1), R(1,2), R(2,1), and R(2,2). The set S(X) of cross-coupling capacitive structures is arranged like the set S of cross-coupling capacitive structures described above with respect to FIG. 29. A set S(Y) of cross-coupling capacitive structures is electrically connected between the resonators R(1,2), R(1,3), R(2,2), and R(2,3). The set S(Y) of cross-coupling capacitive structures is also arranged like the set S of cross-coupling capacitive structures described above with respect to FIG. 29.

As shown in FIG. 34, the IC package 266 houses a package substrate 268, a semiconductor die 270, and a semiconductor die 272. The semiconductor die 270 and the semiconductor die 272 are mounted on the package substrate 268. In this embodiment, the resonators R of the first RF filter structure 60 are formed by the package substrate 268. The set S(X) of cross-coupling capacitive structures is formed by the semiconductor die 270. On the other hand, the set S(Y) of cross-coupling capacitive structures is formed by the semiconductor die 272. Thus, the set S(X) of cross-coupling capacitive structures and the set S(Y) of cross-coupling capacitive structures are formed on multiple and separate semiconductor dies 270, 272. Using the multiple and separate semiconductor dies 270, 272 may be helpful in order to increase isolation. The multiple and separate semiconductor dies 270, 272 may have less area than the semiconductor die 268 shown in FIG. 34. As such, the embodiment shown in FIG. 35 may consume less die area.

FIG. 35 illustrates another embodiment of an IC package 266' that houses the same embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60 described above with regard to FIG. 34. The IC package 266' is the same as the IC package 266 shown in FIG. 34, except that the IC package 266' only has a single semiconductor die 274. In this embodiment, both the set S(X) of cross-coupling capacitive structures and the set S(Y) of cross-coupling capacitive structures are formed by the semiconductor die 272. Thus, the IC package 266' allows for a more compact arrangement than the IC package 266.

FIG. 36 illustrates yet another embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60. In this embodiment, the first RF filter structure 60 is arranged as a three-dimensional matrix of resonators R1, R2, R3. More specifically, a two-dimensional matrix of the resonators R1 is provided on a plane k, a two-dimensional array of the resonators R2 is provided on a plane m, and a two-dimensional array of the resonators R3 is provided on a plane n. Cross-coupling capacitive structures CC are electrically connected between the resonators R1, R2, R3 that are adjacent to one another in the same plane k,m,n and in the different planes k,m,n. The three-dimensional matrix of resonators R1, R2, R3 thus allows for more

67

resonators to be cross-coupled to one another. This allows for the first RF filter structure 60 to provide greater numbers of tunable RF filter paths and allows for the first RF filter structure 60 to be tuned more accurately.

In general, having more tunable RF filter paths allows for the synthesis of a more complex transfer function with multiple notches for better blocker rejection. The number of resonators R1, R2, R3 in each of the planes k, n, m may be different or the same. The three-dimensional matrix of resonators can be used in MIMO, SIMO, MISO, and SISO applications.

FIG. 37 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 37 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 4, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 37, the RF receive circuitry 62, the first tunable RF filter path 66, and the second tunable RF filter path 68 are omitted. Additionally, the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes an antenna matching filter 600; the first RF filter structure 60 includes a first tunable RF filter 602, which is a first tunable RF transmit filter 604 in one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602; and the RF system control circuitry 56 includes a measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606.

In one embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60, the RF filter structure 60 includes the pair of weakly coupled resonators R(1,1), R(1,2) (FIG. 21). Additionally, the first RF filter structure 60 includes the first connection node 70 and the first common connection node 74. The first tunable RF filter 602 is directly coupled between the first connection node 70 and the first common connection node 74. The antenna matching filter 600 is coupled between the first common connection node 74 and the first RF antenna 16, such that the first tunable RF filter 602 is coupled to the first RF antenna 16 via the antenna matching filter 600. In an alternate embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58, the antenna matching filter 600 is omitted, such that the first tunable RF filter 602 is directly coupled to the first RF antenna 16. In another embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58, the antenna matching filter 600 includes both filtering circuitry and switching circuitry. In a further embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58, the antenna matching filter 600 is replaced with switching circuitry (not shown).

The RF system control circuitry 56 provides a first filter control signal FCS1 and a first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R to the first tunable RF filter 602 in general, and to the first tunable RF transmit filter 604 in particular. In general, the RF communications circuitry 54 includes control circuitry 56, 98 (FIG. 39), which may be either the RF system control circuitry 56 or the RF front-end control circuitry 98 (FIG. 39), that provides the first filter control signal FCS1 and the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R. In one embodiment of the first filter control signal FCS1, the first filter control signal FCS1 is based on the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606. In one embodiment of the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R, the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R is based on the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606. In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R is omitted.

The RF system control circuitry 56 provides the first transmit signal TX1 to the RF transmit circuitry 64, which receives and processes the first transmit signal TX1 to provide the first upstream RF transmit signal TU1 to the first tunable RF filter 602 via the first connection node 70. The

68

first tunable RF transmit filter 604 receives and filters the first upstream RF transmit signal TU1 to provide the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 to the antenna matching filter 600 via the first common connection node 74.

In general, in one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the first tunable RF filter 602 receives and filters an upstream RF signal to provide a first filtered RF signal, such that a center frequency, which is a tunable center frequency 626 (FIG. 40B) of the first tunable RF filter 602, is based on the first filter control signal FCS1. In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the first tunable RF filter 602 is a reconfigurable tunable RF filter 602, such that a shape of a transfer function of the first tunable RF filter 602 is reconfigurable. As such, in one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, a configuration of the first tunable RF filter 602 is based on the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R.

FIG. 38 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 38 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 37, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 38; the RF transmit circuitry 64, the antenna matching filter 600, and the first tunable RF transmit filter 604 are omitted; and the first tunable RF filter 602 is a first tunable RF receive filter 608. Additionally, the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes the RF receive circuitry 62 and RF detection circuitry 610. The RF receive circuitry 62 illustrated in FIG. 38 may be similar to the RF receive circuitry 62 illustrated in FIG. 4. The first tunable RF filter 602 is directly coupled to the first RF antenna 16 via the first common connection node 74.

The first tunable RF receive filter 608 receives and filters the first upstream RF receive signal RU1 via the first RF antenna 16 to provide the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 to the RF receive circuitry 62 and to the RF detection circuitry 610 via the first connection node 70. The RF receive circuitry 62 receives and processes the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 to provide the first receive signal RX1 to the RF system control circuitry 56. Additionally, the RF detection circuitry 610 receives and detects the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 to provide a first detected signal DS1 to the RF system control circuitry 56.

In one embodiment of the RF detection circuitry 610, detection of the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 is direct RF detection, which excludes any down-conversion of the first filtered RF receive signal RF1. By using direct RF detection, artifacts created by down-conversion techniques are avoided.

In a first embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is used to create a group of measurements using at least the first detected signal DS1 to obtain a profile of an RF communications band 612 (FIG. 40A) of interest. Therefore, the RF communications circuitry 54 operates as profiling circuitry to obtain the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606. As such, the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606 is based on the group of measurements, which are based on the RF communications band 612 (FIG. 40A). In one embodiment of the control circuitry 56, 98 (FIG. 39), the control circuitry 56, 98 (FIG. 39) constructs the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606 based on the group of measurements. In one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58, the RF receive circuitry 62 is omitted.

In a second embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the measurement-based RF spectrum profile

69

606 was previously provided to the RF system control circuitry 56, and the RF communications circuitry 54 is used to receive RF signals for normal operations, such as normal RF communications. Therefore, the RF communications circuitry 54 operates as a slave, which uses a previously defined measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606. In one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58, the RF detection circuitry 610 is omitted.

In a third embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF communications circuitry 54 is used for both profiling and normal operations. As such, the control circuitry 56, 98 (FIG. 39) selects one of a normal operating mode and a profiling mode. During the profiling mode, the RF detection circuitry 610 provides at least the first detected signal DS1 for the group of measurements, which are used to construct the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606. During the normal operating mode, the first tunable RF filter 602 receives and filters the upstream RF signal to provide the first filtered RF signal for normal operations. Therefore, the RF communications circuitry 54 operates autonomously. During the profiling mode, the RF communications circuitry 54 operates as profiling circuitry to obtain the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606. During the normal operating mode, the RF communications circuitry 54 operates as a slave, which uses the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606 that was obtained during the profiling mode.

In both embodiments of the first tunable RF filter 602 illustrated in FIGS. 37 and 38 in which the first tunable RF filter 602 is the first tunable RF transmit filter 604 and the first tunable RF receive filter 608, respectively, the center frequency, which is the tunable center frequency 626 (FIG. 40B) of the first tunable RF filter 602, is based on the first filter control signal FCS1. Further, in one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the first tunable RF filter 602 is the reconfigurable tunable RF filter 602, such that the shape of the transfer function of the first tunable RF filter 602 is reconfigurable. As such, in one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the configuration of the first tunable RF filter 602 is based on the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R.

FIG. 39 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 39 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 38, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 39, the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes the RF front-end control circuitry 98 and the first detected signal DS1 includes a first detected amplitude modulation (AM) signal AM1 and a first detected phase modulation (PM) signal PM1. In an alternate embodiment of the first detected signal DS1, the first detected PM signal PM1 is omitted.

The RF system control circuitry 56 provides the front-end control signal FEC to the RF front-end control circuitry 98. The RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides the first filter control signal FCS1 and the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R to the first tunable RF filter 602 based on the front-end control signal FEC. The RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides the front-end status signal FES to the RF system control circuitry 56 based on the first detected signal DS1. As such, the control circuitry 56, 98 includes the RF system control circuitry 56, the RF front-end control circuitry 98, or both.

In one embodiment of the RF detection circuitry 610, the detection of the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 includes AM detection, such that the first detected AM signal AM1 is

70

based on the AM detection. In one embodiment of the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606, the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606 is based on at least the first detected AM signal AM1.

In an alternate embodiment of the RF detection circuitry 610, the detection of the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 includes both AM detection and PM detection, such that the first detected AM signal AM1 is based on the AM detection and the first detected PM signal PM1 is based on the PM detection. In one embodiment of the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606, the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606 is based on at least the first detected AM signal AM1 and the first detected PM signal PM1.

FIG. 40A is a graph illustrating a profile of an RF communications band 612 of interest according to one embodiment of the RF communications band 612. The RF communications band 612 includes a group of active RF signals 614, such that each of the group of active RF signals 614 has a corresponding center frequency 616. FIG. 40B is a graph illustrating a first bandpass filter response 624 of the first tunable RF receive filter 608 (FIG. 39) according to one embodiment of the first tunable RF receive filter 608 (FIG. 39). The first tunable RF receive filter 608 (FIG. 39) has a tunable center frequency 626.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54 (FIG. 39), the first tunable RF receive filter 608 (FIG. 39) is used to measure and profile the RF communications band 612 by identifying the active RF signals 614 in the RF communications band 612. The profile is used to develop the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606 (FIG. 39) of the RF communications band 612. The active RF signals 614 may be blocking signals in some RF communications systems and desired signals in other RF communications systems. The measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606 (FIG. 39) may be used to help reject the blocking signals and accept the desired signals.

In this regard, in one embodiment of the control circuitry 56, 98 (FIG. 39), as previously mentioned, the control circuitry 56, 98 (FIG. 39) constructs the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606 (FIG. 39) based on the group of measurements, which may be obtained by adjusting the tunable center frequency 626 for each measurement until the entire RF communications band 612 has been profiled. As such, in one embodiment of the control circuitry 56, 98 (FIG. 39), at least a portion of the group of measurements is associated with at least a portion of the group of active RF signals 614.

In one embodiment of the RF communications band 612, the group of active RF signals 614 includes a pair of somewhat adjacent weak blockers 618, a pair of adjacent strong blockers 620, and a one-sided strong blocker 622. Therefore, the tunable center frequency 626 of the first tunable RF receive filter 608 (FIG. 39), the configuration of the first tunable RF receive filter 608 (FIG. 39), or both may need to be adjusted based on a distribution of the active RF signals 614.

FIG. 41A is a graph illustrating the first bandpass filter response 624 and a second bandpass filter response 628 of the first tunable RF receive filter 608 shown in FIG. 38 according to one embodiment of the first tunable RF receive filter 608. In general, in one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602 (FIG. 38), the first tunable RF filter 602 (FIG. 38) has either a first configuration or a second configuration based on the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R (FIG. 38). During the first configuration, the first tunable RF filter 602 (FIG. 38) has the first bandpass filter response 624, and during the second configuration, the first tunable RF filter

71

602 (FIG. 38) has the second bandpass filter response 628. An order of the first tunable RF filter 602 (FIG. 38) is higher during the second configuration than during the first configuration.

A bandwidth of the second bandpass filter response 628 is narrower than a bandwidth of the first bandpass filter response 624, as shown in FIG. 41A. As such, the first bandpass filter response 624 may have a lower slope away from the tunable center frequency 626 than the second bandpass filter response 628. Additionally, in the second bandpass filter response 628, insertion loss increases more rapidly as the frequency moves away from the tunable center frequency 626 than the second bandpass filter response 628. However, the second bandpass filter response 628 has increased insertion loss 630 toward the tunable center frequency 626 when compared to the first bandpass filter response 624. Therefore, the first configuration may be used when blockers are not close to the tunable center frequency 626. However, the second configuration may be used when blockers are somewhat close to the tunable center frequency 626, such as when the tunable center frequency 626 is between the somewhat adjacent weak blockers 618 (FIG. 40A).

FIG. 41B is a graph illustrating the first bandpass filter response 624 and a third bandpass filter response 632 of the first tunable RF receive filter 608 shown in FIG. 38 according to one embodiment of the first tunable RF receive filter 608. The first bandpass filter response 624 is shown for comparison purposes. In general, in one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602 (FIG. 38), the first tunable RF filter 602 (FIG. 38) has the third bandpass filter response 632 based on the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R (FIG. 38). The third bandpass filter response 632 includes a left-side notch filter response 634 and a right-side notch filter response 636. As such, the left-side notch filter response 634 has a tunable left-side notch frequency 638 and the right-side notch filter response 636 has a tunable right-side notch frequency 640.

A bandwidth of the third bandpass filter response 632 is narrower than the bandwidth of the first bandpass filter response 624, as shown in FIG. 41B. However, the third bandpass filter response 632 has further increased insertion loss 642 toward the tunable center frequency 626 when compared to the first bandpass filter response 624. In this regard, the third bandpass filter response 632 may be used when blockers are strong, close to the tunable center frequency 626, or both, such as when the tunable center frequency 626 is between the adjacent strong blockers 620 (FIG. 40A).

In an alternate embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602 (FIG. 38), the first tunable RF filter 602 (FIG. 38) has the third bandpass filter response 632 based on the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R (FIG. 38), except that either the left-side notch filter response 634 or the right-side notch filter response 636 is omitted. As such, the first tunable RF filter 602 (FIG. 38) has a bandpass filter response with a side notch filter response. In this regard, the bandpass filter response with a side notch filter response may be used when a strong blocker on one side is close, such as when the tunable center frequency 626 is close to the one-sided strong blocker 622 (FIG. 40A). Specifically, in one embodiment of the third bandpass filter response 632, the right-side notch filter response 636 is omitted, such that the third bandpass filter response 632 has the left-side notch filter response 634 and not the right-side notch filter response 636. Conversely, in an alternate embodiment of the third bandpass filter response 632, the left-side notch filter response 634 is

72

omitted, such that the third bandpass filter response 632 has the right-side notch filter response 636 and not the left-side notch filter response 634.

FIG. 42 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 42 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 37, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 42, the antenna matching filter 600 is omitted, the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes the RF receive circuitry 62, and the first RF filter structure 60 further includes a second tunable RF filter 644. The first tunable RF filter 602 is directly coupled to the first RF antenna 16 via the first common connection node 74, and the second tunable RF filter 644 is directly coupled to the first RF antenna 16 via the first common connection node 74. In one embodiment of the second tunable RF filter 644, the second tunable RF filter 644 is the first tunable RF receive filter 608.

The first tunable RF receive filter 608 receives and filters a first upstream RF receive signal via the first RF antenna 16 to provide the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 to the RF receive circuitry 62 via the second connection node 72. The RF receive circuitry 62 receives and processes the first filtered RF receive signal RF1 to provide the first receive signal RX1 to the RF system control circuitry 56.

The RF system control circuitry 56 provides a second filter control signal FCS2 and a second filter reconfiguration signal FCS2R to the second tunable RF filter 644 in general, and to the first tunable RF receive filter 608 in particular. In one embodiment of the second filter control signal FCS2, the second filter control signal FCS2 is based on the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606. In one embodiment of the second filter reconfiguration signal FCS2R, the second filter reconfiguration signal FCS2R is based on the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606. In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the second filter reconfiguration signal FCS2R is omitted.

In general, in one embodiment of the second tunable RF filter 644, the second tunable RF filter 644 receives and filters an upstream RF signal to provide a first filtered RF signal, such that a center frequency, which is a tunable center frequency of the second tunable RF filter 644, is based on the second filter control signal FCS2. In one embodiment of the second tunable RF filter 644, the second tunable RF filter 644 is a reconfigurable tunable RF filter 644, such that a shape of a transfer function of the second tunable RF filter 644 is reconfigurable. As such, in one embodiment of the second tunable RF filter 644, a configuration of the second tunable RF filter 644 is based on the second filter reconfiguration signal FCS2R.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606 was previously provided to the RF system control circuitry 56, and the RF communications circuitry 54 is used to receive RF signals and transmit RF signals for normal operations, such as normal RF communications using the measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606.

FIG. 43 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 43 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 42, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 43, the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes the second RF filter structure 120, such that the second tunable RF filter 644 is

73

omitted from the first RF filter structure 60 and then added to the second RF filter structure 120.

FIG. 44 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 44 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 38, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 44, the RF receive circuitry 62 is omitted and the first RF filter structure 60 further includes the second tunable RF filter 644 and up to and including an N^{TH} tunable RF filter 646. Also, the first RF filter structure 60 further includes up to and including an N^{TH} connection node 648. In one embodiment of the second tunable RF filter 644 and the second tunable RF receive filter 650, the second tunable RF filter 644 is a second tunable RF receive filter 650 and the N^{TH} tunable RF filter 646 is an N^{TH} tunable RF receive filter 652.

The RF detection circuitry 610 provides the first detected signal DS1, a second detected signal DS2, and an N^{TH} detected signal DSN to the RF system control circuitry 56 based on receiving and detecting the first filtered RF receive signal RF1, the second filtered RF receive signal RF2 and up to and including an N^{TH} filtered RF receive signal RFN. The RF system control circuitry 56 provides the first filter control signal FCS1, the second filter control signal FCS2, and up to and including an N^{TH} filter control signal FCSN to the RF detection circuitry 610. Additionally, the RF system control circuitry 56 provides the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R, the second filter reconfiguration signal FCS2R, and up to and including an N^{TH} filter reconfiguration signal FCSNR to the RF front-end circuitry 58.

In general, the first RF filter structure 60 includes a group of tunable RF filters 602, 644, 646 and a group of connection nodes 70, 72, 648. The RF system control circuitry 56 provides a group of filter control signals FCS1, FCS2, FCSN to the group of tunable RF filters 602, 644, 646 to tune the group of tunable RF filters 602, 644, 646. Additionally, the RF system control circuitry 56 provides a group of filter reconfiguration signals FCS1R, FCS2R, FCSNR to configure the group of tunable RF filters 602, 644, 646. The group of tunable RF filters 602, 644, 646 provides a group of filtered RF signals RF1, RF2, RFN to the RF detection circuitry 610 via the group of connection nodes 70, 72, 648. The RF detection circuitry 610 receives and detects the group of filtered RF signals RF1, RF2, RFN to provide a group of detected signals DS1, DS2, DSN. The measurement-based RF spectrum profile 606 is based on a group of measurements using the group of detected signals DS1, DS2, DSN. In one embodiment of the RF detection circuitry 610, the RF detection circuitry 610 includes multiple AM detectors (not shown) and multiple PM detectors (not shown), such that each of the group of detected signals DS1, DS2, DSN has a corresponding detected AM signal and a corresponding detected PM signal.

FIG. 45 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 45 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 43, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 45, the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes the RF front-end control circuitry 98.

The RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides the first calibration control signal CCS1 and up to and including the N^{TH} calibration control signal CCSN to the first RF filter structure 60. The RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides the P^{TH} calibration control signal CCSP and up to and including the X^{TH} calibration control signal CCSX to the

74

second RF filter structure 120. Details of the first RF filter structure 60 and the second RF filter structure 120 are not shown to simplify FIG. 45.

The first RF filter structure 60 provides the first calibration status signal CSS1 and up to and including the Q^{TH} calibration status signal CSSQ to the RF front-end control circuitry 98. The second RF filter structure 120 provides the P^{TH} calibration status signal CSSR and up to and including the Y^{TH} calibration status signal CSSY to the RF front-end control circuitry 98. In an alternate embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58, any or all of the N^{TH} calibration control signal CCSN, the Q^{TH} calibration status signal CSSQ, the X^{TH} calibration control signal CCSX, and the Y^{TH} calibration status signal CSSY are omitted.

In one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58, the RF front-end circuitry 58 operates in one of a normal operating mode and a calibration mode. During the calibration mode, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 performs a calibration of the first RF filter structure 60, the second RF filter structure 120, or both. As such, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides any or all of the filter control signals FCS1, FCS2, any or all of the filter reconfiguration signals FCS1R, FCS2R, and any or all of the calibration control signals CCS1, CCSN, CCSP, CCSX needed for calibration. Further, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 receives any or all of the calibration status signals CSS1, CSSQ, CSSR, CSSY needed for calibration.

During the normal operating mode, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 provides any or all of the filter control signals FCS1, FCS2, any or all of the filter reconfiguration signals FCS1R, FCS2R, and any or all of the calibration control signals CCS1, CCSN, CCSP, CCSX needed for normal operation. Further, the RF front-end control circuitry 98 receives any or all of the calibration status signals CSS1, CSSQ, CSSR, CSSY needed for normal operation. Any or all of the calibration control signals CCS1, CCSN, CCSP, CCSX may be based on the front-end control signal FEC. The front-end status signal FES may be based on any or all of the calibration status signals CSS1, CSSQ, CSSR, CSSY. Further, during the normal operating mode, the RF front-end circuitry 58 processes signals as needed for normal operation. Other embodiments described in the present disclosure may be associated with normal operation.

FIG. 46 shows the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 45 according to one embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60. The first RF filter structure 60 includes the first tunable RF filter 602 and RF filter tuning, configuration, and calibration circuitry 654. The RF filter tuning, configuration, and calibration circuitry 654 is used to facilitate tuning, configuration, and calibration of the first tunable RF filter 602. As such, the RF filter tuning, configuration, and calibration circuitry 654 receives the first filter control signal FCS1 and the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R. The RF filter tuning, configuration, and calibration circuitry 654 further receives the first calibration control signal CCS1 and up to and including the N^{TH} calibration control signal CCSN. The RF filter tuning, configuration, and calibration circuitry 654 provides the first calibration status signal CSS1 and up to and including the Q^{TH} calibration status signal CSSQ.

The first tunable RF filter 602 includes a first resonator 656, a second resonator 658, a third resonator 660, a fourth resonator 662, a first coupling circuit 664, a second coupling circuit 666, a third coupling circuit 668, a fourth coupling circuit 670, and a fifth coupling circuit 672. The first resonator 656 is coupled to the first connection node 70 and the second resonator 658 is coupled to the first common

75

connection node 74. In general, the first filter control signal FCS1 is used to tune center frequencies of the resonators 656, 658, 660, 662 and the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R is used to configure the coupling circuits 664, 666, 668, 670, 672 to provide connectivity between the resonators 656, 658, 660, 662.

In one embodiment of the coupling circuits 664, 666, 668, 670, 672, each of the coupling circuits 664, 666, 668, 670, 672 may be configured to provide no connectivity or a configurable magnitude of connectivity between two of the resonators 656, 658, 660, 662. Further, in one embodiment of the coupling circuits 664, 666, 668, 670, 672, each of the coupling circuits 664, 666, 668, 670, 672 may be configured to provide either additive or subtractive connectivity between two of the resonators 656, 658, 660, 662. In the embodiments that follow, unless stated otherwise, each of the coupling circuits 664, 666, 668, 670, 672 provides no connectivity between the resonators 656, 658, 660, 662.

In a first embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the first tunable RF filter 602 has a first configuration based on the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R, as illustrated in FIG. 46. In the first configuration, the first coupling circuit 664 is configured to couple the first resonator 656 to the second resonator 658, thereby providing a first reconfigurable RF filter path 674 between the first connection node 70 and the first common connection node 74 via the first resonator 656, the first coupling circuit 664, and the second resonator 658. A first group of resonators includes the first resonator 656 and the second resonator 658. Therefore, the first group of resonators includes two resonators. In this regard, during the first configuration, the first group of resonators are coupled in series between the first connection node 70 and the first common connection node 74.

FIG. 47 shows the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 45 according to an alternate embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60. The first RF filter structure 60 illustrated in FIG. 47 is similar to the first RF filter structure 60 illustrated in FIG. 46, except in the first RF filter structure 60 illustrated in FIG. 47, the first tunable RF filter 602 has a second configuration instead of the first configuration.

As such, in a second embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the first tunable RF filter 602 has the second configuration based on the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R, as illustrated in FIG. 47. In the second configuration, the first coupling circuit 664 provides no connectivity, the second coupling circuit 666 is configured to couple the first resonator 656 to the third resonator 660, and the third coupling circuit 668 is configured to couple the third resonator 660 to the second resonator 658, thereby providing a second reconfigurable RF filter path 676 between the first connection node 70 and the first common connection node 74 via the first resonator 656, the second coupling circuit 666, the third resonator 660, the third coupling circuit 668, and the second resonator 658. A second group of resonators includes the first resonator 656, the second resonator 658, and the third resonator 660. Therefore, the second group of resonators includes three resonators. A first group of coupling circuits includes the second coupling circuit 666 and the third coupling circuit 668. In this regard, during the second configuration, the second group of resonators and the first group of coupling circuits are coupled in series between the first connection node 70 and the first common connection node 74.

The first tunable RF filter 602 illustrated in FIGS. 46 and 47 has a bandpass filter response. However, since the second group of resonators has more resonators than the first group of resonators, an order of the first tunable RF filter 602 is

76

higher during the second configuration than during the first configuration. Further, during both the first configuration and the second configuration, the first tunable RF filter 602 has a single path between the first connection node 70 and the first common connection node 74.

FIG. 48 shows the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 45 according to an additional embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60. The first tunable RF filter 602 illustrated in FIG. 48 combines the first configuration and the second configuration illustrated in FIGS. 46 and 47, respectively. As such, the first tunable RF filter 602 illustrated in FIG. 48 includes the first reconfigurable RF filter path 674 and the second reconfigurable RF filter path 676. As such, the first reconfigurable RF filter path 674 and the second reconfigurable RF filter path 676 share at least one resonator. Further, the first tunable RF filter 602 includes the first group of resonators and the second group of resonators, such that the first group of resonators is not identical to the second group of resonators. By combining the first reconfigurable RF filter path 674 and the second reconfigurable RF filter path 676, the first tunable RF filter 602 illustrated in FIG. 48 has a bandpass filter response with a side notch filter response.

FIG. 49 shows the first RF filter structure 60 shown in FIG. 45 according to another embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60. The first tunable RF filter 602 illustrated in FIG. 49 combines the first reconfigurable RF filter path 674 and the second reconfigurable RF filter path 676 illustrated in FIG. 48 with a third reconfigurable RF filter path 678. As such, in a third embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the first tunable RF filter 602 has a third configuration based on the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R, as illustrated in FIG. 49. In the third configuration, the first reconfigurable RF filter path 674, the second reconfigurable RF filter path 676, and the third reconfigurable RF filter path 678 are provided.

In the third reconfigurable RF filter path 678, the fourth coupling circuit 670 is configured to couple the first resonator 656 to the fourth resonator 662, and the fifth coupling circuit 672 is configured to couple the fourth resonator 662 to the second resonator 658, thereby providing the third reconfigurable RF filter path 678 between the first connection node 70 and the first common connection node 74 via the first resonator 656, the fourth coupling circuit 670, the fourth resonator 662, the fifth coupling circuit 672, and the second resonator 658. A third group of resonators includes the first resonator 656, the second resonator 658, and the fourth resonator 662.

As such, the first reconfigurable RF filter path 674, the second reconfigurable RF filter path 676, and the third reconfigurable RF filter path 678 share at least one resonator. Further, the first tunable RF filter 602 includes the first group of resonators, the second group of resonators, and the third group of resonators, such that the first group of resonators is not identical to the second group of resonators, the second group of resonators is not identical to the third group of resonators, and the first group of resonators is not identical to the third group of resonators. By combining the first reconfigurable RF filter path 674, the second reconfigurable RF filter path 676, and the third reconfigurable RF filter path 678, the first tunable RF filter 602 illustrated in FIG. 49 has a bandpass filter response with a left-side notch filter response and a right-side notch filter response.

FIG. 50 shows one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54 and alternate RF communications circuitry 680. The RF communications circuitry 54 includes the control circuitry 56, 98 (FIG. 39), which includes the

measurement-based RF spectrum profile **606**. The measurement-based RF spectrum profile **606** may be useful for configuration of other RF communications systems. As such, the RF communications circuitry **54** provides the measurement-based RF spectrum profile **606** to the alternate RF communications circuitry **680** via an information transfer system **682**. The information transfer system **682** may be manual or automated and may include any combination of analog circuitry, digital circuitry, wireless circuitry, communications circuitry, data storage circuitry, the like, or any combination thereof.

Weakly Coupled Tunable RF Transmitter Architecture

RF communications circuitry, which includes a first tunable RF filter and an RF power amplifier (PA), is disclosed according to one embodiment of the present disclosure. The first tunable RF filter includes a pair of weakly coupled resonators, and receives and filters a first upstream RF signal to provide a first filtered RF signal. The RF PA is coupled to the first tunable RF filter, and receives and amplifies an RF input signal to provide an RF output signal.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry, the RF communications circuitry includes an RF transmitter, which includes the first tunable RF filter and the RF PA. In some embodiments of the first tunable RF filter, the first tunable RF filter provides impedance matching, noise filtering, harmonic rejection, the like, or any combination thereof.

FIG. **51** shows the RF communications circuitry **54** according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**. The RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **51** is similar to the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **37**, except in the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **51**, the measurement-based RF spectrum profile **606** is omitted and the antenna matching filter **600** is omitted. As such, the first tunable RF filter **602** is coupled to the first RF antenna **16** via the first common connection node **74**. The RF system control circuitry **56** provides a segment control signal SGC.

Additionally, the RF transmit circuitry **64** includes a first RF PA **700** and the first tunable RF filter **602** includes a pair **702** of weakly coupled resonators. In one embodiment of the pair **702** of weakly coupled resonators, the pair **702** of weakly coupled resonators includes the pair of weakly coupled resonators R(1,1), R(1,2) (FIG. **21**). Additionally, in one embodiment of the pair **702** of weakly coupled resonators, an energy transfer factor between a first of the pair **702** of weakly coupled resonators and a second of the pair **702** of weakly coupled resonators is less than ten percent.

The first RF PA **700** receives and amplifies a first RF input signal **I1** to provide a first RF output signal **O1**, such that the first transmit signal **TX1** is the first RF input signal **I1** and the first RF output signal **O1** is the first upstream RF transmit signal **TU1**. The first tunable RF filter **602** receives and filters the first upstream RF transmit signal **TU1** to provide the first filtered RF transmit signal **TF1**. In one embodiment of the first RF PA **700**, the first RF PA **700** is a multi-band RF PA. In one embodiment of the first RF PA **700**, the first RF PA **700** receives an envelope power supply signal **EPS**, such that the first RF PA **700** receives and amplifies the first RF input signal **I1** to provide the first RF output signal **O1** using the envelope power supply signal **EPS**, which provides power for amplification.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the first RF PA **700** operates in one of an average power tracking mode and an envelope tracking mode. In the

envelope tracking mode, the envelope power supply signal **EPS** at least partially envelope tracks the first RF output signal **O1**. In the average power tracking mode, the envelope power supply signal **EPS** at least partially tracks an average output power of the first RF PA **700**. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the RF system control circuitry **56** selects the one of the average power tracking mode and the envelope tracking mode based on an output power from the first RF PA **700**. When an output power from the first RF PA **700** is relatively high, the RF system control circuitry **56** selects the envelope tracking mode to increase efficiency.

However, during the average power tracking mode, the first RF output signal **O1** may have noise at even harmonics of a frequency of the first RF input signal **I1**. Conversely, during the envelope tracking mode, the first RF output signal **O1** may have noise at odd harmonics of the frequency of the first RF input signal **I1**. As such, in one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the first tunable RF filter **602** operates in a Class F mode of operation during the average power tracking mode and operates in a Class inverse F mode of operation during the envelope tracking mode.

During the Class F mode of operation, the first tunable RF filter **602** substantially attenuates at least one even harmonic of the frequency of the first RF input signal **I1**. During the Class inverse F mode of operation, the first tunable RF filter **602** substantially attenuates at least one odd harmonic of the frequency of the first RF input signal **I1**. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, during the Class F mode of operation, the first tunable RF filter **602** does not substantially attenuate odd harmonics of the frequency of the first RF input signal **I1**. During the Class inverse F mode of operation, the first tunable RF filter **602** does not substantially attenuate even harmonics of the frequency of the first RF input signal **I1**.

FIG. **52** shows the RF communications circuitry **54** according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**. The RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **52** is similar to the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **51**, except in the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **52**, the first RF filter structure **60** further includes the second tunable RF filter **644** and a third tunable RF filter **704**. The second tunable RF filter **644** is a second tunable RF transmit filter **706** and the third tunable RF filter **704** is a third tunable RF transmit filter **708**. The first filter control signal **FCS1** and the first filter reconfiguration signal **FCS1R** are not shown for clarity.

The first tunable RF filter **602**, the second tunable RF filter **644** and the third tunable RF filter **704** are coupled in series between the first connection node **70** and the first common connection node **74**. As such, the second tunable RF filter **644** is coupled to the first tunable RF filter **602** and the third tunable RF filter **704** is coupled to the second tunable RF filter **644**.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the first tunable RF filter **602** provides at least a partial impedance match to an output of the first RF PA **700**, the second tunable RF filter **644** provides noise filtering, and the third tunable RF filter **704** provides at least a partial impedance match to the first RF antenna **16**.

FIG. **53** shows the RF communications circuitry **54** according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**. The RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **53** is similar to the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **51**, except in the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **53**, the first RF

79

PA 700 includes a driver stage PA 710 and a final PA stage 712. The RF system control circuitry 56 is not shown for clarity.

The driver PA stage 710 receives and amplifies the first RF input signal I1 to provide a second RF output signal O2. The final PA stage 712 receives and amplifies a second RF input signal I2 to provide the first RF output signal O1 using the envelope power supply signal EPS. In the embodiment illustrated, the second RF output signal O2 is the second RF input signal I2. As such, an input of the driver PA stage 710 is coupled to the RF system control circuitry 56 (FIG. 51), an output of the driver PA stage 710 is coupled to an input of the final PA stage 712, and an output of the final PA stage 712 is coupled to the first tunable RF filter 602 via the first connection node 70.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first tunable RF filter 602 attenuates noise produced by the final PA stage 712. In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, an input impedance to the first tunable RF filter 602 is programmable. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the RF system control circuitry 56 (FIG. 51) adjusts the input impedance to the first tunable RF filter 602 using the first filter reconfiguration signal FCSIR. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the first tunable RF filter 602 provides at least a partial output impedance match to the final PA stage 712.

FIG. 54 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 54 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 53, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 54, the first tunable RF filter 602 is coupled between an output of the driver PA stage 710 and an input of the final PA stage 712.

As such, the second RF output signal O2 is the first upstream RF transmit signal TU1, the first filtered RF transmit signal TF1 is the second RF input signal I2, and the final PA stage 712 provides the first RF output signal O1 to the first RF antenna 16. In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the first tunable RF filter 602 provides at least a partial interstage impedance match between the driver PA stage 710 and the final PA stage 712. In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the first tunable RF filter 602 attenuates noise produced by the driver PA stage 710. In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the first tunable RF filter 602 attenuates noise originating upstream of the driver PA stage 710.

FIG. 55 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to a further embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 55 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 51, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 55, the RF communications circuitry 54 is not shown, the envelope power supply signal EPS is omitted, and the RF front-end circuitry 58 further includes a multi-tap transformer 714 coupled between an output of the first RF PA 700 and the first tunable RF filter 602.

FIG. 56 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to a further embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 56 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 51, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 56, the RF communications circuitry 54 is not shown, the envelope power supply signal EPS is omitted, and the RF front-end

80

circuitry 58 further includes a tapped inductor 716 coupled between an output of the first RF PA 700 and the first tunable RF filter 602.

FIG. 57 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 57 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 53, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 57, the order of the first RF filter structure 60 and the RF transmit circuitry 64 are reversed. As such, the first transmit signal TX1 is the first upstream RF transmit signal TU1, the output of the final PA stage 712 is coupled to the first RF antenna 16, and the first tunable RF filter 602 is coupled to an input of the driver PA stage 710.

In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the first tunable RF filter 602 attenuates noise originating upstream of the driver PA stage 710. In one embodiment of the first tunable RF filter 602, the first tunable RF filter 602 provides at least a partial input impedance match to the driver PA stage 710.

FIG. 58 shows partial details of the first RF filter structure 60 illustrated in FIG. 56 according to one embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60. The first RF filter structure 60 includes the variable capacitive structure 244 illustrated in FIG. 27 according to one embodiment of the variable capacitive structure 244. The variable capacitive structure 244 includes a first switching capacitive element SC1, a second switching capacitive element SC2, and up to and including an N^{TH} switching capacitive element SCN. The variable capacitive structure 244 further includes a first switching switched element SS1, a second switching switched element SS2, and up to and including an N^{TH} switching switched element SSN.

The first switching capacitive element SC1 and the first switching switched element SS1 are coupled in series to form a first switched capacitor. The second switching capacitive element SC2 and the second switching switched element SS2 are coupled in series to form a second switched capacitor. The N^{TH} switching capacitive element SCN and the N^{TH} switching switched element SSN are coupled in series to form an N^{TH} switched capacitor.

All of the first switched capacitor, the second switched capacitor, and up to and including the N^{TH} switched capacitor are coupled in parallel with one another to form the variable capacitive structure 244. One end of the variable capacitive structure 244 is coupled to the first connection node 70. A coupling coefficient of the variable capacitive structure 244 is based on selectively closing or opening each of the switching switched elements SS1, SS2, SSN. By opening all of the switching switched elements SS1, SS2, SSN, the variable capacitive structure 244 provides isolation.

FIG. 59 shows partial details of the first RF filter structure 60 illustrated in FIG. 56 according to an alternate embodiment of the first RF filter structure 60. The first RF filter structure 60 illustrated in FIG. 59 is similar to the first RF filter structure 60 illustrated in FIG. 58, except the variable capacitive structure 244 illustrated in FIG. 59 further includes a first fixed capacitive element FC1 coupled in parallel with the switched capacitors illustrated in FIG. 58. The first fixed capacitive element FC1 prevents the variable capacitive structure 244 from providing isolation.

FIG. 60 shows details of the RF front-end circuitry 58 according to one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58. The RF front-end circuitry 58 illustrated in FIG. 60 is similar to the RF front-end circuitry 58 illustrated in FIG. 55.

81

As such, the RF front-end circuitry 58 includes the first RF PA 700, the first RF filter structure 60, and a segmented PA coupling circuit 718. The first RF PA 700 includes the driver stage PA 710 and the final PA stage 712. The final PA stage 712 includes a group of segments 720 and a group of segment connection nodes 722. As such, the final PA stage 712 is segmented.

The first RF PA 700 receives the segment control signal SGC. As such, the RF system control circuitry 56 (FIG. 51) enables at least a portion of the group of segments 720 based on an expected output power from the first RF PA 700 using the segment control signal SGC. In one embodiment of the first RF PA 700, the RF system control circuitry 56 (FIG. 51) tunes a load line of the final PA stage 712 by adjusting an input impedance to the first tunable RF filter 602 based on enabled segments of the final PA stage 712. The segmented PA coupling circuit 718 is coupled between an output of the final PA stage 712 and the first tunable RF filter 602 (FIG. 55), which is included in the first RF filter structure 60. The segmented PA coupling circuit 718 includes the multi-tap transformer 714.

FIG. 61 shows details of the RF front-end circuitry 58 according to one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58. The RF front-end circuitry 58 illustrated in FIG. 61 is similar to the RF front-end circuitry 58 illustrated in FIG. 60, except the segmented PA coupling circuit 718 is omitted and the final PA stage 712 is directly coupled to the variable capacitive structure 244. As previously mentioned, the variable capacitive structure 244 includes a group of switched capacitors, such that each switched capacitor is coupled to a corresponding one of the group of segment connection nodes 722.

FIG. 62 shows details of the RF front-end circuitry 58 according to one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58. The RF front-end circuitry 58 illustrated in FIG. 62 is similar to the RF front-end circuitry 58 illustrated in FIG. 61, except in the variable capacitive structure 244 illustrated in FIG. 62, the switching switched elements SS1, SS2, SS3, SSN are omitted. Therefore, each of the switching capacitive elements SC1, SC2, SC3, SCN are coupled to a corresponding one of the group of segment connection nodes 722.

Weakly Coupled RF Network Based Power Amplifier Architecture

RF communications circuitry, which includes a first group of RF power amplifier circuits and a first weakly coupled RF network, is disclosed according to one embodiment of the present disclosure. The first group of RF power amplifier circuits includes a first RF power amplifier circuit, which receives and amplifies a first RF amplifier input signal to provide a first RF amplifier output signal, and a second RF power amplifier circuit, which receives and amplifies a second RF amplifier input signal to provide a second RF amplifier output signal. The first weakly coupled RF network includes a first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators coupled to the first RF power amplifier circuit and a second pair of weakly coupled RF resonators coupled to the second RF power amplifier circuit. As such, the first weakly coupled RF network processes an RF signal associated with the first RF power amplifier circuit using the first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators and processes an RF signal associated with the second RF power amplifier circuit using the second pair of weakly coupled RF resonators.

FIG. 63 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated

82

in FIG. 63 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 51, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 63, the RF system control circuitry 56, the RF transmit circuitry 64, and the first transmit signal TX1 are not shown. Further, the first connection node 70, the first common connection node 74, the first tunable RF filter 602, the first filter control signal FCS1, and the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R are omitted.

Additionally, the RF front-end circuitry 58 includes an RF power amplifier 800, the first RF filter structure 60 includes a first weakly coupled RF network 802, and the RF front-end circuitry 58 receives a first network control signal NCS1. The RF power amplifier 800 includes a first group 804 of RF power amplifier circuits. The first group 804 of RF power amplifier circuits includes a first RF power amplifier circuit 806, a second RF power amplifier circuit 808, and up to and including an N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit 810. The first weakly coupled RF network 802 includes a first pair 812 of weakly coupled RF resonators and a second pair 814 of weakly coupled RF resonators.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network 802, the first pair 812 of weakly coupled RF resonators is coupled to the first RF power amplifier circuit 806. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network 802, the second pair 814 of weakly coupled RF resonators is coupled to the second RF power amplifier circuit 808. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network 802, the first weakly coupled RF network 802 processes an RF signal associated with the first RF power amplifier circuit 806 using the first pair 812 of weakly coupled RF resonators. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network 802, the first weakly coupled RF network 802 processes an RF signal associated with the second RF power amplifier circuit 808 using the second pair 814 of weakly coupled RF resonators.

In one embodiment of the first pair 812 of weakly coupled RF resonators, weakly coupled is defined, such that a coupling coefficient between each of the first pair 812 of weakly coupled RF resonators is less than about thirty percent. In one embodiment of the second pair 814 of weakly coupled RF resonators, weakly coupled is defined, such that a coupling coefficient between each of the second pair 814 of weakly coupled RF resonators is less than about thirty percent.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network 802, the first weakly coupled RF network 802 has a first network output NO1, a first network input NI1, a second network input NI2, and up to and including an N^{TH} network input NIN. The first RF antenna 16 is coupled to the first network output NO1. In one embodiment of the RF power amplifier 800, the first RF power amplifier circuit 806 receives and amplifies a first RF amplifier input signal RI1 to provide a first RF amplifier output signal RO1. The second RF power amplifier circuit 808 receives and amplifies a second RF amplifier input signal RI2 to provide a second RF amplifier output signal RO2. The N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit 810 receives and amplifies an N^{TH} RF amplifier input signal RIN to provide an N^{TH} RF amplifier output signal RON.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network 802, the first weakly coupled RF network 802 receives the first RF amplifier output signal RO1 via the first network input NI1. The first weakly coupled RF network 802 receives the second RF amplifier output signal RO2 via the second network input NI2. The first weakly coupled RF network 802 receives the N^{TH} RF amplifier output signal RON via the N^{TH} network input NIN.

83

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives and processes any or all of the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2, RON to provide a combined transmit signal CTS to the first RF antenna **16** via the first network output NO1. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives, phase-shifts, processes, and combines the first RF amplifier output signal RO1 and the second RF amplifier output signal RO2 to provide the combined transmit signal CTS via the first network output NO1. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is a weakly coupled RF network.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** compensates for a phase error between the first RF amplifier output signal RO1 and the second RF amplifier output signal RO2. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces noise from the first RF amplifier output signal RO1 and the second RF amplifier output signal RO2.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** provides a first impedance transformation between the first network input NI1 and the first network output NO1 based on a first impedance response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** provides a second impedance transformation between the second network input NI2 and the first network output NO1 based on a second impedance response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is configurable, such that the first impedance response and the second impedance response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802** are based on the first network control signal NCS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** provides filtering between the first network input NI1 and the first network output NO1 based on a first frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** provides filtering between the second network input NI2 and the first network output NO1 based on a second frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is tunable, such that the first frequency response and the second frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802** are based on the first network control signal NCS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** provides a first impedance transformation and first filtering between the first network input NI1 and the first network output NO1 based on a first impedance response and a first frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** provides a second impedance transformation and second filtering between the second network input NI2 and the first network output NO1 based on a second impedance response and a second frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces

84

insertion loss between the first network input NI1 and the first network output NO1. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces insertion loss between the second network input NI2 and the first network output NO1. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces insertion loss between the first network input NI1 and the first network output NO1, and reduces insertion loss between the second network input NI2 and the first network output NO1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives the first network control signal NCS1. As such, in one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first network control signal NCS1 is based on an expected frequency range of the first RF amplifier input signal RI1 and the second RF amplifier input signal RI2, such that a configuration of the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is based on the first network control signal NCS1. In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit **810**, the N^{TH} network input NIN, and their associated input and output signals are omitted.

FIG. **64** shows the RF communications circuitry **54** according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**. The RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **64** is similar to the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **63**, except in the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **64**, the first RF antenna **16** is not shown and the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is coupled to inputs of the first group **804** of RF power amplifier circuits instead of being coupled to outputs of the first group **804** of RF power amplifier circuits. Further, in addition to the first network output NO1, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** further includes a second network output NO2 and up to and including an N^{TH} network output NON.

The first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives a first network input signal NIS1, a second network input signal NIS2, and up to and including an N^{TH} network input signal NISN via the first network input NI1, the second network input NI2, and up to and including the N^{TH} network input NIN, respectively. Further, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** provides the first RF amplifier input signal RI1, the second RF amplifier input signal RI2, and up to and including the N^{TH} RF amplifier input signal RIN via the first network output NO1, the second network output NO2, and up to and including the N^{TH} network output NON, respectively.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives and processes the network input signals NIS1, NIS2, NISN to provide the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives and processes the network input signals NIS1, NIS2, NISN to provide the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN based on the first network control signal NCS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** provides at least one impedance transformation between any or all of the network inputs NI1, NI2, NIN and any or all of the network outputs NO1, NO2, NON based on at least one impedance response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is configurable, such that the at least one impedance response

85

of the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is based on the first network control signal NCS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** provides filtering between any or all of the network inputs NI1, NI2, NIN and any or all of the network outputs NO1, NO2, NON based on at least one frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is tunable, such that the at least one frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is based on the first network control signal NCS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** provides at least one impedance transformation and filtering between any or all of the network inputs NI1, NI2, NIN and any or all of the network outputs NO1, NO2, NON based on at least one impedance response and at least one frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is both configurable and tunable, such that the at least one impedance response and the at least one frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network **802** are based on the first network control signal NCS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces insertion loss between the first network input NI1 and the first network output NO1. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces insertion loss between the first network input NI1 and the second network output NO2. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces insertion loss between the first network input NI1 and the N^{TH} network output NON. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, any or all of the aforementioned insertion losses are based on the first network control signal NCS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces insertion loss between the second network input NI2 and the first network output NO1. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces insertion loss between the second network input NI2 and the second network output NO2. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces insertion loss between the second network input NI2 and the N^{TH} network output NON. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, any or all of the aforementioned insertion losses are based on the first network control signal NCS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces insertion loss between the N^{TH} network input NIN and the first network output NO1. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces insertion loss between the N^{TH} network input NIN and the second network output NO2. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces insertion loss between the N^{TH} network input NIN and the N^{TH} network output NON. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, any or all of the aforementioned insertion losses are based on the first network control signal NCS1.

86

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces noise in any or all of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, any or all of the aforementioned noise reductions are based on the first network control signal NCS1. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** reduces phase error between any pair, some pairs, or all pairs of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, any or all of the aforementioned phase error reductions are based on the first network control signal NCS1.

In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit **810**, the N^{TH} network input NIN, the N^{TH} network output NON, and their associated input and output signals are omitted. As such, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives and processes the first network input NI1 and the second network input NI2 to provide the first RF amplifier input signal RI1 and the second RF amplifier input signal RI2. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives and processes the first network input signal NIS1 and the second network input signal NIS2 to provide the first RF amplifier input signal RI1 and the second RF amplifier input signal RI2 based on the first network control signal NCS1.

FIG. **65** shows the RF communications circuitry **54** according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**. The first weakly coupled RF network **802** illustrated in FIG. **65** is similar to the first weakly coupled RF network **802** illustrated in FIG. **64**, except in the first weakly coupled RF network **802** illustrated in FIG. **65**, the second network input NI2, the N^{TH} network input NIN, and their associated input and output signals are omitted.

As such, in one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives, splits, and processes the first network input signal NIS1 to provide any or all of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is configurable, tunable, or both, such that the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives, splits, and processes the first network input signal NIS1 to provide any or all of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN based on the first network input signal NIS1.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit **810**, the N^{TH} network output NON, and their associated signals are omitted. As such, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives, splits, and processes the first network input signal NIS1 to provide the first RF amplifier input signal RI1 and the second RF amplifier input signal RI2. In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is configurable, tunable, or both, such that the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives, splits, and processes the first network input signal NIS1 to provide the first RF amplifier input signal RI1 and the second RF amplifier input signal RI2 based on the first network input signal NIS1.

FIG. **66** shows the RF communications circuitry **54** according to another embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**. The RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **66** is similar to the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **63**, except in the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. **66**, the RF power amplifier **800** is a Doherty RF power amplifier **816**. As such, the

Doherty RF power amplifier **816** includes a main Doherty RF power amplifier **818**, a first peaking Doherty RF power amplifier **820**, and up to and including an N^{TH} peaking Doherty RF power amplifier **822**. In this regard, the first group **804** of RF power amplifier circuits includes the Doherty RF power amplifiers **818**, **820**, **822**, such that the main Doherty RF power amplifier **818** includes the first RF power amplifier circuit **806**, the first peaking Doherty RF power amplifier **820** includes the second RF power amplifier circuit **808**, and the N^{TH} peaking Doherty RF power amplifier **822** includes the N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit **810**.

In one embodiment of the Doherty RF power amplifier **816**, the Doherty RF power amplifier **816** is used to increase efficiency at reduced output power levels. In this regard, at high output power levels, all of the Doherty RF power amplifiers **818**, **820**, **822** are enabled. However, at reduced output power levels, one or more of the peaking Doherty RF power amplifiers **820**, **822** are disabled to increase efficiency at the reduced output power levels. Traditional Doherty RF power amplifiers (not shown) use transmission lines to split, phase-shift, amplify, phase-shift, and combine RF signals. However, since the phase-shifts provided by the transmission lines are dependent on the lengths of the transmission lines, the traditional Doherty RF power amplifiers (not shown) are narrow band devices.

Conversely, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** does not have the same constraints as the traditional Doherty RF power amplifiers (not shown). As such, in one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the Doherty RF power amplifier **816** is a wide band RF power amplifier. In this regard, in one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is configurable, tunable, or both, such that the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives, phase-shifts, processes, and combines the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2, RON to provide the combined transmit signal CTS based on the first network input signal NIS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** processes and combines the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2, RON in such a manner as to at least partially cancel noise from the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2, RON before providing the combined transmit signal CTS. In one embodiment of the Doherty RF power amplifier **816**, the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN are about phase-aligned with one another. In an alternate embodiment of the Doherty RF power amplifier **816**, any or all of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN are phase-shifted with respect to one another.

In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the N^{TH} peaking Doherty RF power amplifier **822**, the N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit **810**, the N^{TH} network input NIN, and their associated input and output signals are omitted. As such, the main Doherty RF power amplifier **818** includes the first RF power amplifier circuit **806** and the first peaking Doherty RF power amplifier **820** includes the second RF power amplifier circuit **808**. In one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry **58**, the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN are provided by the RF system control circuitry **56** (FIG. 72). In alternate embodiments of the RF front-end circuitry **58**, the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN are provided by a traditional RF network (not shown) based on one or more RF input signals. The traditional RF network (not shown) may include one or more RF splitter, one or more RF hybrid, one or more

FIG. 67 shows the RF communications circuitry **54** according to a further embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**. The RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 67 is similar to the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 63, except in the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 67, the RF power amplifier **800** is a split RF power amplifier **824**. As such, the split RF power amplifier **824** includes a first split RF power amplifier **826**, a second split RF power amplifier **828**, and up to and including an N^{TH} split RF power amplifier **830**. In this regard, the first group **804** of RF power amplifier circuits includes the split RF power amplifiers **826**, **828**, **830**, such that the first split RF power amplifier **826** includes the first RF power amplifier circuit **806**, the second split RF power amplifier **828** includes the second RF power amplifier circuit **808**, and the N^{TH} split RF power amplifier **830** includes the N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit **810**.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the split RF power amplifier **824** is a wide band RF power amplifier. In this regard, in one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is configurable, tunable, or both, such that the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives, phase-shifts, processes, and combines the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2, RON to provide the combined transmit signal CTS based on the first network input signal NIS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** processes and combines the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2, RON in such a manner as to at least partially cancel noise from the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2, RON before providing the combined transmit signal CTS. In one embodiment of the split RF power amplifier **824**, the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN are about phase-aligned with one another. In an alternate embodiment of the split RF power amplifier **824**, any or all of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN are phase-shifted with respect to one another.

In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the N^{TH} split RF power amplifier **830**, the N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit **810**, the N^{TH} network input NIN, and their associated input and output signals are omitted. As such, the first split RF power amplifier **826** includes the first RF power amplifier circuit **806** and the second split RF power amplifier **828** includes the second RF power amplifier circuit **808**.

FIG. 68 shows the RF communications circuitry **54** according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**. The RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 68 is similar to the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 63, except in the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 68, the N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit **810**, the N^{TH} network input NIN, and their associated input and output signals are omitted.

Additionally, the RF power amplifier **800** is a quadrature RF power amplifier **832**. As such, the quadrature RF power amplifier **832** includes an in-phase RF power amplifier **834** and a quadrature-phase RF power amplifier **836**. In this regard, the first group **804** of RF power amplifier circuits includes the RF power amplifier **834**, **836**, such that the in-phase RF power amplifier **834** includes the first RF power amplifier circuit **806** and the quadrature-phase RF power amplifier **836** includes the second RF power amplifier circuit **808**. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the quadrature RF power amplifier **832** is a wide band RF power amplifier. In this regard, in one embodiment of the

89

first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is configurable, tunable, or both, such that the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives, phase-shifts, processes, and combines the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2 to provide the combined transmit signal CTS based on the first network input signal NIS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** processes and combines the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2 in such a manner as to at least partially cancel noise from the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2 before providing the combined transmit signal CTS. In one embodiment of the quadrature RF power amplifier **832**, the second RF amplifier input signal RI2 is phase-shifted from the first RF amplifier input signal RI1 by about 90 degrees. In one embodiment of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, amplitudes of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2 are about equal to one another. As such, effects of a voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR) at the first RF antenna **16** may be reduced. In one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry **58**, the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2 are provided by the RF system control circuitry **56** (FIG. 72). In alternate embodiments of the RF front-end circuitry **58**, the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2 are provided by a traditional RF network (not shown) based on one or more RF input signals. The traditional RF network (not shown) may include one or more RF splitter, one or more RF hybrid, one or more transmission line, one or more LC network, the like, or any combination thereof.

FIG. 69 shows the RF communications circuitry **54** according to an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**. The RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 69 is similar to the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 63, except in the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 69, the N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit **810**, the N^{TH} network input NIN, and their associated input and output signals are omitted.

Additionally, the RF power amplifier **800** is an out-phasing RF power amplifier **838**. As such, the out-phasing RF power amplifier **838** includes a clockwise (CW) out-phasing RF power amplifier **840** and a counter-clockwise (CCW) out-phasing RF power amplifier **842**. In this regard, the first group **804** of RF power amplifier circuits includes the out-phasing RF power amplifiers **840**, **842**, such that the CW out-phasing RF power amplifier **840** includes the first RF power amplifier circuit **806** and the CCW out-phasing RF power amplifier **842** includes the second RF power amplifier circuit **808**. In one embodiment of the CW out-phasing RF power amplifier **840**, the CW out-phasing RF power amplifier **840** has a CW phase rotation. In one embodiment of the CCW out-phasing RF power amplifier **842**, the CCW out-phasing RF power amplifier **842** has a CCW phase rotation.

In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the out-phasing RF power amplifier **838** is a wide band RF power amplifier. In this regard, in one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** is configurable, tunable, or both, such that the first weakly coupled RF network **802** receives, phase-shifts, processes, and combines the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2 to provide the combined transmit signal CTS based on the first network input signal NIS1.

In one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**, the first weakly coupled RF network **802** processes and combines the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2 in such a manner as to at least partially cancel noise from the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2 before

90

providing the combined transmit signal CTS. In one embodiment of the out-phasing RF power amplifier **838**, the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2 have counter rotating phases, such that one of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2 has a CW phase rotation and another of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2 has a CCW phase rotation. As such, each of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2 may have phase modulation, amplitude modulation, or both. One advantage of the out-phasing RF power amplifier **838**, is that in one embodiment of the out-phasing RF power amplifier **838**, the out-phasing RF power amplifier **838** operates using saturation. In one embodiment of the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2 are not amplitude modulated. In one embodiment of the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2, the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2 are not amplitude modulated.

FIG. 70 shows the RF communications circuitry **54** according to an additional embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**. The RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 70 is similar to the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 64, except in the RF communications circuitry **54** illustrated in FIG. 70, the RF front-end circuitry **58** further includes the second RF filter structure **120**, which includes a second weakly coupled RF network **844**. In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the second RF filter structure **120** is omitted, such that the first RF filter structure **60** further includes the second weakly coupled RF network **844**.

The second weakly coupled RF network **844** has a third network input NI3, a fourth network input NI4, and up to and including an M^{TH} network input NIM. Additionally, the second weakly coupled RF network **844** has a third network output NO3, a fourth network output NO4, and up to and including an M^{TH} network output NOM. The second weakly coupled RF network **844** receives the first RF amplifier output signal RO1 via the third network input NI3, the second RF amplifier output signal RO2 via the fourth network input NI4, and the N^{TH} RF amplifier output signal RON via the M^{TH} network input NIM.

In one embodiment of the second weakly coupled RF network **844**, the second weakly coupled RF network **844** may function in a similar manner to the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. As such, in one embodiment of the second weakly coupled RF network **844**, the second weakly coupled RF network **844** is configurable, such that one or more impedance responses of the second weakly coupled RF network **844** is based on the first network control signal NCS1. In one embodiment of the second weakly coupled RF network **844**, the second weakly coupled RF network **844** is tunable, such that one or more frequency responses of the second weakly coupled RF network **844** is based on the first network control signal NCS1.

In one embodiment of the second weakly coupled RF network **844**, the second weakly coupled RF network **844** receives and processes any or all of the RF amplifier output signals RO1, RO2, RON to provide one or more signals (not shown) via any or all of the network outputs NO3, NO4, NOM. In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry **54**, the M^{TH} network input NIM, the N^{TH} network output NON, the N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit **810**, and all related signals are omitted. In this regard, in one embodiment of the second weakly coupled RF network **844**, the second weakly coupled RF network **844** receives and processes the first RF amplifier output signal RO1 and the second RF amplifier output signal RO2.

FIG. 71 shows the RF communications circuitry **54** according to another embodiment of the RF communications

91

circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 71 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 64, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 71, the RF power amplifier 800 includes a final RF power amplifier stage 846 and a driver RF power amplifier stage 848. The final RF power amplifier stage 846 includes the first group 804 of RF power amplifier circuits and the driver RF power amplifier stage 848 includes a second group 850 of RF power amplifier circuits.

The second group 850 of RF power amplifier circuits includes a third RF power amplifier circuit 852, a fourth RF power amplifier circuit 854, and up to and including an M^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit 856. In one embodiment of the second group 850 of RF power amplifier circuits, the third RF power amplifier circuit 852 receives and amplifies a third RF amplifier input signal RI3 to provide the first network input signal NIS1, the fourth RF power amplifier circuit 854 receives and amplifies a fourth RF amplifier input signal RI4 to provide the second network input signal NIS2, and the M^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit 856 receives and amplifies an M^{TH} RF amplifier input signal RIM to provide the N^{TH} network input signal NISN.

In an alternate embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, the M^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit 856, the N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit 810, the N^{TH} network input NIN, the N^{TH} network output NON, and their associated signals are omitted. In one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58, the RF amplifier input signals RI3, RI4, RIM are provided by the RF system control circuitry 56 (FIG. 72). In alternate embodiments of the RF front-end circuitry 58, the RF amplifier input signals RI3, RI4, RIM are provided by a traditional RF network (not shown) based on one or more RF input signals. The traditional RF network (not shown) may include one or more RF splitter, one or more RF hybrid, one or more transmission line, one or more LC network, the like, or any combination thereof.

FIG. 72 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to a further embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 72 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIGS. 51 and 63, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 72, the RF transmit circuitry 64, the first connection node 70, the first common connection node 74, the first tunable RF filter 602, N^{TH} RF power amplifier circuit 810, the N^{TH} network input NIN, the first filter control signal FCS1, the first transmit signal TX1, and the first filter reconfiguration signal FCS1R are omitted. Additionally, the RF front-end circuitry 58 includes the RF power amplifier 800 and an envelope power supply 858, and the first RF filter structure 60 includes the first weakly coupled RF network 802.

The RF power amplifier 800 includes the first group 804 of RF power amplifier circuits, which includes the first RF power amplifier circuit 806 and the second RF power amplifier circuit 808. The RF system control circuitry 56 provides the first network control signal NCS1 to the first RF filter structure 60, an envelope power supply control signal VRMP to the envelope power supply 858, the first RF amplifier input signal RI1 to the first RF power amplifier circuit 806, and the second RF amplifier input signal RI2 to the second RF power amplifier circuit 808.

The envelope power supply 858 provides an envelope power supply signal EPS to the first RF power amplifier circuit 806 and the second RF power amplifier circuit 808 based on the envelope power supply control signal VRMP. In one embodiment of the first RF amplifier input signal RI1

92

and the second RF amplifier input signal RI2, the first RF amplifier input signal RI1 and the second RF amplifier input signal RI2 are both amplitude modulated. As such, in one embodiment of the envelope power supply 858, the envelope power supply signal EPS is modulated, such that the envelope power supply signal EPS at least partially envelope tracks an envelope of the first RF amplifier output signal RO1 and an envelope of the second RF amplifier output signal RO2.

In this regard, the first RF power amplifier circuit 806 receives and amplifies the first RF amplifier input signal RI1 to provide the first RF amplifier output signal RO1 using the envelope power supply signal EPS. Similarly, the second RF power amplifier circuit 808 receives and amplifies the second RF amplifier input signal RI2 to provide the second RF amplifier output signal RO2 using the envelope power supply signal EPS. In one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54, an envelope of the first RF amplifier output signal RO1 may need to be about phase-aligned with an envelope of the second RF amplifier output signal RO2. In one embodiment of the RF front-end circuitry 58, the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2 are provided by the RF system control circuitry 56 as shown. In alternate embodiments of the RF front-end circuitry 58, the RF amplifier input signals RI1, RI2, RIN are provided by a traditional RF network (not shown) based on one or more RF input signals. The traditional RF network (not shown) may include one or more RF splitter, one or more RF hybrid, one or more transmission line, one or more LC network, the like, or any combination thereof.

FIG. 73 shows the RF communications circuitry 54 according to one embodiment of the RF communications circuitry 54. The RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 73 is similar to the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 72, except in the RF communications circuitry 54 illustrated in FIG. 73, the envelope power supply 858 provides a first envelope power supply signal EPS1 to the first RF power amplifier circuit 806 and provides a second envelope power supply signal EPS2 to the second RF power amplifier circuit 808 instead of providing the envelope power supply signal EPS (FIG. 72) to both the first RF power amplifier circuit 806 and the second RF power amplifier circuit 808.

By using two separate envelope power supply signals EPS1, EPS2 instead of the single envelope power supply signal EPS (FIG. 72), the envelope power supply 858 may provide greater flexibility. As such, both the first envelope power supply signal EPS1 and the second envelope power supply signal EPS2 are based on the envelope power supply control signal VRMP. In one embodiment of the envelope power supply 858, both the first envelope power supply signal EPS1 and the second envelope power supply signal EPS2 are modulated, such that the first envelope power supply signal EPS1 at least partially envelope tracks the envelope of the first RF amplifier output signal RO1 and the second envelope power supply signal EPS2 at least partially tracks the envelope of the second RF amplifier output signal RO2.

In one embodiment of the first envelope power supply signal EPS1 and the second envelope power supply signal EPS2, the second envelope power supply signal EPS2 is about phase-aligned with the first envelope power supply signal EPS1. In an alternate embodiment of the first envelope power supply signal EPS1 and the second envelope power supply signal EPS2, the second envelope power supply signal EPS2 is phase-shifted with the first envelope power supply signal EPS1.

93

In one embodiment of the first RF power amplifier circuit **806** and the second RF power amplifier circuit **808**, the first RF power amplifier circuit **806** receives and amplifies the first RF amplifier input signal **R11** to provide the first RF amplifier output signal **RO1** using the first envelope power supply signal **EPS1**. Similarly, the second RF power amplifier circuit **808** receives and amplifies the second RF amplifier input signal **R12** to provide the second RF amplifier output signal **RO2** using the second envelope power supply signal **EPS2**.

FIG. **74** shows details of the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators illustrated in FIG. **63** according to one embodiment of the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators. The first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators includes a first resonator **900**, a second resonator **902**, a first variable capacitive circuit **904**, and a second variable capacitive circuit **906**. The first resonator **900** is coupled between a first end of the first variable capacitive circuit **904** and a first end of the second variable capacitive circuit **906**. The second resonator **902** is coupled between a second end of the first variable capacitive circuit **904** and a second end of the second variable capacitive circuit **906**.

The first resonator **900** includes a first inductive element **908** and a third variable capacitive circuit **910**. The first inductive element **908** is coupled between the first end of the first variable capacitive circuit **904** and the first end of the second variable capacitive circuit **906**. The third variable capacitive circuit **910** is coupled between the first end of the first variable capacitive circuit **904** and the first end of the second variable capacitive circuit **906**.

The second resonator **902** includes a second inductive element **912** and a fourth variable capacitive circuit **914**. The second inductive element **912** is coupled between the second end of the first variable capacitive circuit **904** and the second end of the second variable capacitive circuit **906**. The fourth variable capacitive circuit **914** is coupled between the second end of the first variable capacitive circuit **904** and the second end of the second variable capacitive circuit **906**.

The first inductive element **908** and the second inductive element **912** are magnetically coupled **916** to one another, such that the first resonator **900** and the second resonator **902** are weakly coupled to each other. In one embodiment of the first inductive element **908** and the second inductive element **912**, a magnetic coupling coefficient between the first inductive element **908** and the second inductive element **912** is less than about 0.3. In general, the first inductive element **908** and the second inductive element **912** form a first pair of inductive elements **908**, **912**, such that the magnetic coupling coefficient between each of the first pair of inductive elements **908**, **912** is less than about 0.3.

In one embodiment of the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators, a coupling coefficient between the first resonator **900** and the second resonator **902** is less than about thirty percent. In general, in one embodiment of the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators, the coupling coefficient between each of the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators is less than about thirty percent.

In one embodiment of the first variable capacitive circuit **904**, the first variable capacitive circuit **904** is similar to the variable capacitive structure **244** illustrated in FIG. **58**. In an alternate embodiment of the first variable capacitive circuit **904**, the first variable capacitive circuit **904** is similar to the variable capacitive structure **244** illustrated in FIG. **59**.

In one embodiment of the second variable capacitive circuit **906**, the second variable capacitive circuit **906** is similar to the variable capacitive structure **244** illustrated in FIG. **58**. In an alternate embodiment of the second variable

94

capacitive circuit **906**, the second variable capacitive circuit **906** is similar to the variable capacitive structure **244** illustrated in FIG. **59**.

In one embodiment of the third variable capacitive circuit **910**, the third variable capacitive circuit **910** is similar to the variable capacitive structure **244** illustrated in FIG. **58**. In an alternate embodiment of the third variable capacitive circuit **910**, the third variable capacitive circuit **910** is similar to the variable capacitive structure **244** illustrated in FIG. **59**.

In one embodiment of the fourth variable capacitive circuit **914**, the fourth variable capacitive circuit **914** is similar to the variable capacitive structure **244** illustrated in FIG. **58**. In an alternate embodiment of the fourth variable capacitive circuit **914**, the fourth variable capacitive circuit **914** is similar to the variable capacitive structure **244** illustrated in FIG. **59**.

In one embodiment of the first resonator **900**, the first resonator **900** is similar to any of the resonators **R(1,1)**, **R(1,2)**, **R(1,N)**, **R(M,1)**, **R(M,2)**, **R(M,N)**, **R(1,3)**, **R(1,4)**, **R(2,1)**, **R(2,2)**, **R(2,N)**, **R(3,1)**, **R(3,2)**, **R(3,N)**, **R(2,3)**, **R(2,4)**, **R(3,3)**, **R(3,4)**, **R1**, **R2**, **R3** illustrated in FIGS. **21**, **22**, **23**, **24**, **25**, **26**, **27**, **29**, **30**, **31**, **32**, **33**, **34**, **35**, and **36**. In one embodiment of the second resonator **902**, the second resonator **902** is similar to any of the resonators **R(1,1)**, **R(1,2)**, **R(1,N)**, **R(M,1)**, **R(M,2)**, **R(M,N)**, **R(1,3)**, **R(1,4)**, **R(2,1)**, **R(2,2)**, **R(2,N)**, **R(3,1)**, **R(3,2)**, **R(3,N)**, **R(2,3)**, **R(2,4)**, **R(3,3)**, **R(3,4)**, **R1**, **R2**, **R3** illustrated in FIGS. **21**, **22**, **23**, **24**, **25**, **26**, **27**, **29**, **30**, **31**, **32**, **33**, **34**, **35**, and **36**.

FIG. **75** shows details of the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators illustrated in FIG. **63** according to an alternate embodiment of the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators. The first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators shows in FIG. **75** is similar to the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators shown in FIG. **74**, except in the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators shown in FIG. **75**, the first resonator **900** further includes a third inductive element **918** and a first switching element **920** coupled in parallel with one another. Additionally, the second resonator **902** further includes a fourth inductive element **922** and a second switching element **924** coupled in parallel with one another.

The first inductive element **908** is magnetically coupled to the third inductive element **918** and the second inductive element **912** is magnetically coupled to the fourth inductive element **922**. When both the third inductive element **918** and the second switching element **924** are in an OPEN state, the third inductive element **918** and the fourth inductive element **922** may have minimal impact on an inductance of the first inductive element **908** and on an inductance of the second inductive element **912**, thereby not affecting how the first inductive element **908** and the second inductive element **912** are magnetically coupled **916** to one another.

However, when either the first switching element **920**, the second switching element **924**, or both are in a CLOSED state, then the third inductive element **918**, the fourth inductive element **922**, or both are essentially short-circuited, thereby reducing an inductance of the first inductive element **908**, reducing an inductance of the second inductive element **912**, or both. Such inductance reductions will affect how the first inductive element **908** and the second inductive element **912** are magnetically coupled **916** to one another. In this regard, the first switching element **920** and the second switching element **924** may be used to control coupling between the first resonator **900** and the second resonator **902**. Additionally, inductances of the first inductive element **908** and the second inductive element **912**

95

may be used to control coupling between the first resonator **900** and the second resonator **902**.

The embodiments of the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators illustrated in FIGS. **74** and **75** may be incorporated into the second pair **814** of weakly coupled RF resonators illustrated in FIG. **63**. As such, in one embodiment of the second pair **814** of weakly coupled RF resonators, a coupling coefficient between each of the second pair **814** of weakly coupled RF resonators is less than about thirty percent. Similarly, in one embodiment of the second pair **814** of weakly coupled RF resonators, the second pair **814** of weakly coupled RF resonators includes a second pair (not shown) of inductive elements, such that a magnetic coupling coefficient between each of the second pair (not shown) of inductive elements is less than about 0.3. In one embodiment of the second pair (not shown) of inductive elements, the second pair (not shown) of inductive elements are similar to the first pair of inductive elements **908**, **912** (FIG. **74**).

FIG. **76** shows details of the first weakly coupled RF network **802** illustrated in FIG. **63** according to one embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. The first weakly coupled RF network **802** includes the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators, the second pair **814** of weakly coupled RF resonators, a first unidirectional coupling stage **926**, and a second unidirectional coupling stage **928**. The first unidirectional coupling stage **926** provides amplification in a forward direction. The second unidirectional coupling stage **928** provides amplification in a forward direction. In one embodiment of the first unidirectional coupling stage **926**, the first unidirectional coupling stage **926** is used to compensate for losses in the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. In one embodiment of the second unidirectional coupling stage **928**, the second unidirectional coupling stage **928** is used to compensate for losses in the first weakly coupled RF network **802**.

In one embodiment of the first unidirectional coupling stage **926** and the second unidirectional coupling stage **928**, the first unidirectional coupling stage **926**, the second unidirectional coupling stage **928**, or both may have a parasitic reverse transfer. The first unidirectional coupling stage **926** is coupled to the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators. The second unidirectional coupling stage **928** is coupled to the second pair **814** of weakly coupled RF resonators. In one embodiment of the first unidirectional coupling stage **926**, the first unidirectional coupling stage **926** is similar to any of the unidirectional coupling stages **256**, **260**, **264** illustrated in FIG. **33**. In one embodiment of the second unidirectional coupling stage **928**, the second unidirectional coupling stage **928** is similar to any of the unidirectional coupling stages **256**, **260**, **264** illustrated in FIG. **33**.

FIG. **77** shows details of the first weakly coupled RF network **802** illustrated in FIG. **63** according to an alternate embodiment of the first weakly coupled RF network **802**. The first weakly coupled RF network **802** includes the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators, the second pair **814** of weakly coupled RF resonators, a first bidirectional coupling stage **930**, and a second bidirectional coupling stage **932**. The first bidirectional coupling stage **930** provides amplification in both a forward direction and a reverse direction. Similarly, the second bidirectional coupling stage **932** provides amplification in both a forward direction and a reverse direction. In one embodiment of the first bidirectional coupling stage **930**, a forward transfer of the first bidirectional coupling stage **930** is greater than a reverse transfer of the first bidirectional coupling stage **930**. In an alternate embodiment of the first bidirectional coupling

96

stage **930**, the reverse transfer of the first bidirectional coupling stage **930** is greater than the forward transfer of the first bidirectional coupling stage **930**. In an alternate embodiment of the first bidirectional coupling stage **930**, the reverse transfer of the first bidirectional coupling stage **930** is about equal to the forward transfer of the first bidirectional coupling stage **930**.

In one embodiment of the first bidirectional coupling stage **930**, the first bidirectional coupling stage **930** includes only passive components. In an alternate embodiment of the first bidirectional coupling stage **930**, the first bidirectional coupling stage **930** includes only active components. In an additional embodiment of the first bidirectional coupling stage **930**, the first bidirectional coupling stage **930** includes both active components and passive components. In one embodiment of the second bidirectional coupling stage **932**, the second bidirectional coupling stage **932** includes only passive components. In an alternate embodiment of the second bidirectional coupling stage **932**, the second bidirectional coupling stage **932** includes only active components. In an additional embodiment of the second bidirectional coupling stage **932**, the second bidirectional coupling stage **932** includes both active components and passive components.

The first bidirectional coupling stage **930** is coupled to the first pair **812** of weakly coupled RF resonators. The second bidirectional coupling stage **932** is coupled to the second pair **814** of weakly coupled RF resonators. The first bidirectional coupling stage **930** includes the first unidirectional coupling stage **926** and the second unidirectional coupling stage **928**, such that an input of the first unidirectional coupling stage **926** is coupled to an output of the second unidirectional coupling stage **928** and vice versa. Similarly, the second bidirectional coupling stage **932** includes a third unidirectional coupling stage **934** and a fourth unidirectional coupling stage **936**, such that an input of the third unidirectional coupling stage **934** is coupled to an output of the fourth unidirectional coupling stage **936** and vice versa.

In one embodiment of the third unidirectional coupling stage **934**, the third unidirectional coupling stage **934** is similar to any of the unidirectional coupling stages **256**, **260**, **264** illustrated in FIG. **33**. In one embodiment of the fourth unidirectional coupling stage **936**, the fourth unidirectional coupling stage **936** is similar to any of the unidirectional coupling stages **256**, **260**, **264** illustrated in FIG. **33**.

Those skilled in the art will recognize improvements and modifications to the preferred embodiments of the present disclosure. All such improvements and modifications are considered within the scope of the concepts disclosed herein and the claims that follow.

What is claimed is:

1. An apparatus comprising:

a first plurality of RF power amplifier circuits comprising:
a first RF power amplifier circuit configured to receive and amplify a first RF amplifier input signal to provide a first RF amplifier output signal; and
a second RF power amplifier circuit configured to receive and amplify a second RF amplifier input signal to provide a second RF amplifier output signal; and

a first weakly coupled RF network comprising:

a first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators coupled to the first RF power amplifier circuit, wherein the first weakly coupled RF network is configured to receive and process the first RF amplifier output signal using the first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators; and

97

a second pair of weakly coupled RF resonators coupled to the second RF power amplifier circuit, wherein the first weakly coupled RF network is further configured to receive and process the second RF amplifier output signal using the second pair of weakly coupled RF resonators.

2. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein:

- a coupling coefficient between each of the first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators is less than about thirty percent; and
- a coupling coefficient between each of the second pair of weakly coupled RF resonators is less than about thirty percent.

3. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein:

- each of the first pair of weakly coupled RF resonators comprises a corresponding resonating inductive element to form a first pair of resonating inductive elements, such that a magnetic coupling coefficient between each of the first pair of resonating inductive elements is less than about 0.3; and
- each of the second pair of weakly coupled RF resonators comprises a corresponding resonating inductive element to form a second pair of resonating inductive elements, such that a magnetic coupling coefficient between each of the second pair of resonating inductive elements is less than about 0.3.

4. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein:

- the first RF power amplifier circuit is further configured to receive and amplify the first RF amplifier input signal using an envelope power supply signal; and
- the second RF power amplifier circuit is further configured to receive and amplify the second RF amplifier input signal using the envelope power supply signal.

5. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein:

- the first RF power amplifier circuit is further configured to receive and amplify the first RF amplifier input signal using a first envelope power supply signal; and
- the second RF power amplifier circuit is further configured to receive and amplify the second RF amplifier input signal using a second envelope power supply signal, such that the second envelope power supply signal is about phase-aligned with the first envelope power supply signal.

6. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein:

- the first RF power amplifier circuit is further configured to receive and amplify the first RF amplifier input signal using a first envelope power supply signal; and
- the second RF power amplifier circuit is further configured to receive and amplify the second RF amplifier input signal using a second envelope power supply signal, such that the second envelope power supply signal is phase-shifted from the first envelope power supply signal.

7. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein a first network control signal is based on an expected frequency range of the first RF amplifier input signal and the second RF amplifier input signal, such that a configuration of the first weakly coupled RF network is based on the first network control signal.

8. The apparatus of claim 7 further comprising control circuitry configured to provide the first network control signal.

9. The apparatus of claim 1 further comprising an RF power amplifier, which comprises the first plurality of RF power amplifier circuits, wherein:

- the first weakly coupled RF network has a first network output; and

98

the first weakly coupled RF network is further configured to receive, phase-shift, process, and combine the first RF amplifier output signal and the second RF amplifier output signal to provide a combined transmit signal via the first network output, wherein the first weakly coupled RF network is a weakly coupled RF output network.

10. The apparatus of claim 9 wherein the first weakly coupled RF network is further configured to compensate for phase error between the first RF amplifier output signal and the second RF amplifier output signal.

11. The apparatus of claim 9 wherein the first weakly coupled RF network is further configured to reduce noise from the first RF amplifier output signal and the second RF amplifier output signal.

12. The apparatus of claim 1 further comprising a first RF power amplifier, which comprises the first plurality of RF power amplifier circuits, wherein:

- the first weakly coupled RF network has a first network input, a second network input, and a first network output;

- the first weakly coupled RF network is configured to receive the first RF amplifier output signal via the first network input; and

- the first weakly coupled RF network is further configured to receive the second RF amplifier output signal via the second network input.

13. The apparatus of claim 12 wherein the first weakly coupled RF network is further configured to:

- provide a first impedance transformation between the first network input and the first network output based on a first impedance response of the first weakly coupled RF network; and

- provide a second impedance transformation between the second network input and the first network output based on a second impedance response of the first weakly coupled RF network.

14. The apparatus of claim 13 wherein the first weakly coupled RF network is further configured to receive a first network control signal, such that the first impedance response and the second impedance response are based on the first network control signal.

15. The apparatus of claim 12 wherein the first weakly coupled RF network is further configured to:

- provide first filtering between the first network input and the first network output based on a first frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network; and

- provide second filtering between the second network input and the first network output based on a second frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network.

16. The apparatus of claim 15 wherein the first weakly coupled RF network is further configured to receive a first network control signal, such that the first frequency response and the second frequency response are based on the first network control signal.

17. The apparatus of claim 12 wherein the first weakly coupled RF network is further configured to:

- provide a first impedance transformation and first filtering between the first network input and the first network output based on a first impedance response and a first frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network; and

- provide a second impedance transformation and second filtering between the second network input and the first

99

network output based on a second impedance response and a second frequency response of the first weakly coupled RF network.

18. The apparatus of claim 12 wherein the first weakly coupled RF network is further configured to:

reduce insertion loss between the first network input and the first network output; and
reduce insertion loss between the second network input and the first network output.

19. The apparatus of claim 1 further comprising an RF power amplifier, which comprises the first plurality of RF power amplifier circuits, wherein:

the RF power amplifier is a quadrature RF power amplifier;

the quadrature RF power amplifier comprises an in-phase RF power amplifier and a quadrature-phase RF power amplifier;

the in-phase RF power amplifier comprises the first RF power amplifier circuit; and

the quadrature-phase RF power amplifier comprises the second RF power amplifier circuit.

20. The apparatus of claim 1 further comprising an RF power amplifier, which comprises the first plurality of RF power amplifier circuits, wherein:

the RF power amplifier is a Doherty RF power amplifier; the Doherty RF power amplifier comprises a main Doherty RF power amplifier and a first peaking Doherty RF power amplifier;

100

the main Doherty RF power amplifier comprises the first RF power amplifier circuit; and
the first peaking Doherty RF power amplifier comprises the second RF power amplifier circuit.

21. The apparatus of claim 1 further comprising an RF power amplifier, which comprises the first plurality of RF power amplifier circuits, wherein:

the RF power amplifier is an out-phasing RF power amplifier;

the out-phasing RF power amplifier comprises a clockwise (CW) out-phasing RF power amplifier and a counter-clockwise (CCW) out-phasing RF power amplifier;

the CW out-phasing RF power amplifier comprises the first RF power amplifier circuit; and

the CCW out-phasing RF power amplifier comprises the second RF power amplifier circuit.

22. The apparatus of claim 1 further comprising an RF power amplifier, which comprises the first plurality of RF power amplifier circuits, wherein:

the RF power amplifier is a split RF power amplifier;

the Split RF power amplifier comprises a first split RF power amplifier and a second split RF power amplifier;

the first split RF power amplifier comprises the first RF power amplifier circuit; and

the second split RF power amplifier comprises the second RF power amplifier circuit.

* * * * *